STUDENTS' INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS

VIRGIL'S ÆNEID
Books I-VI

The Original Text
with a Literal Interlinear Translation

BY
FREDERICK HOLLAND DEWEY, A. B.

TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.
76 FIFTH AVENUE NEW YORK CITY
INTRODUCTION

Virgil, like Horace, lived in easy circumstances. This mode of life influenced his style. The Aeneid, like all of Virgil’s work exhibits a high degree of delicacy, polish, and refinement of taste. The poet possessed strong, artistic feeling and thoroughly mastered the technique and mechanics of poetry. The few unfinished lines in his epic, the Aeneid, are due to an untimely death and not to the lack of poetic skill. A disciple, without being an imitator of Homer, Virgil created a masterpiece of Roman literature designing it to be a memorial of his country and people. He dwelt in the golden age of which he sang in Polio and its influence in the polish and brilliancy of his style is apparent throughout. As the spokesman of a people that believed in fatalism and had as a religion a mythology of supersensual divine beings who in the early days of the race were believed to have personally directed their destinies, the characters depicted by him, as in other classical writings, could not possess the sturdy initiative and the high consistancy of sterling character which is the modern ideal. Considering these natural limitations in which his genius must work we may well marvel at the rare poetry of Virgil.

The High School pupil and the student of Latin who has completed the usual under graduate prose has reached sufficient maturity and familiarity with the
Latin language to grasp all these poetic qualities possessed by Virgil. He abounds in the use of poetic terms which are quite unusual even in Latin prose. He has strikingly original turns of expression, which are frequently demanded by the rhythm, but which are essentially characteristic of his thought and genius.

Every translation must recognize these poetic and artistic elements of Virgil's work. Many passages may seem peculiar even to English poetic style, yet unless the original is approached as nearly as possible without employing a crudity of English phraseology, a translator has failed in his chief duty, which is to indicate the individuality and reproduce the full meaning of the original.

In impassioned passages, especially, the originality, fluency, and poetic fervor of Virgil has never been approached by any writer of Latin and by few poets in any other language. We may be thankful indeed that the poet's distrust of his own work did not prevail over the judgment of his friends and that this monument of human genius was not destroyed at Virgil's death as he directed.

In this translation it has been the endeavor to reproduce, in so far as possible in an interlinear, the original and striking peculiarities of style and expression which are characteristic of the Aeneid. The parenthesis is used to introduce explanatory terms and brackets to give equivalent expressions and meanings.
**VIRGIL'S AENEID.**

**FIRST BOOK**

*The Landing in Africa.*

Arma virumque cano, qui primus ab oris
Arms and the hero I sing. who first from the shores
Troiae. profugus fato, venit Italiana
of Troy an exile by fate came to Italy and the Lavinian
litora; multum iactatus ille et terris et
shores much tossed was he both on the lands and
alto, vi superum, ob
on the deep through the violence of the gods above on account of
memorem iram saevae Junonis; et
the unforgetting [relentless] rage of cruel Juno and
multa quoque passus bello, dum
many things also having suffered in war till
conderet urbem inferretque deos Latino;
he should found a city and introduce (his) gods into Latium:
unde Latinum genus, Albanique patres, atque
whence the Latin race and the Alban fathers and
moenia altae Romae.
the walls [ramparts] of lofty Rome.

Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine
O muse relate to me the causes [reasons] what deity
laeso, dolensve quid, regina deum
having been offended or grieving at what the queen of the gods
impulerit virum insignem pietate
compelled a hero renowned for (his) piety [goodness]
volvere tot casus, adire tot labores.
to undergo so many calamities to encounter so many toils.
Tantaene irae (pl.) caelestibus animis?
(Is there) so great rage [resentment] in heavenly minds?

Fuit antiqua urbs, Tyrri coloni tenuere,
There was an ancient city. Tyrian settlers possessed it,
Karthago, contra Italiam ostiaque Tiberina
Carthage, over against Italy and the mouths of the Tiber
longe dives opum asperrimaque studiis
far distant rich in resources and most fierce in the pursuits
belli; 15 quam Juno fertur coluisse unam
of war, which Juno is said to have cherished alone
magis omnibus terris, Samo posthabita;
more than all lands, Samos being regarded afterward [less];
hic illius arma, hic fuit currus; dea
here (were) her arms, here was (her) chariot; the goddess
iam tum tenditque fovetque hoc esse
already then both aims and fondly hopes (that) this shall be
regnum gentibus, si qua fata
the sovereignty for the nations, if by any means the fates
sinant. Sed enim 20 audierat progeniem
may permit But indeed she had heard (that) a race
duci a Troiano sanguine, quae olim
was derived from Trojan blood, which hereafter
verteret Tyrias arces; hine populum
should overthrow the Tyrian towers. (that) hence a people [nation]
regem late superbumque bello venturum
ruling far and wide and proud in war would come
excidio Libyae; sic Parcas volvere.
for the destruction of Libya. (that) thus the Fates decreed.
Saturnia metuens id, memorque veteris
The daughter of Saturn fearing this, and mindful of the old
belli quod prima gesserat ad Troiam
war which she the first [foremost] had carried on at Troy
pro caris Argis 25 necdum etiam
for the sake of (her) dear Greeks nor yet indeed
causae irarum (pl.) saevique dolores (pl.)
had the causes of wrath and (her) bitter resentment
exciderant animo; manet alta repostum
departed from (her) soul, there remains deep stored
mente iudicium Paridis, iniuriaeque in (her) mind the judgement of Paris and the wrong
spretae formae, et invisum genus, et to (her) slighted beauty and the hated race, and
honores rapti Ganymedis accensa his the honors of ravished Ganymede inflamed by these (things)
super, arcebat longe Latio 30 Troas, besides, she was restraining far from Latium the Trojans.
reliquias Danaum (gen.) atque immitis the remnants from the Greeks and cruel [merciless]
Achilli (gen.), iactatos toto aequore; perque Achilles. tossed on the whole ocean, and through
multos annos errabant, acti Fatis many years they were wandering. driven by the Fates
circum omnia maria Tantae molis erat round all the seas Of so great a toil was it
condere Romanam gentem. Vix e conspectu to found the Roman race Scarcely out of sight
Siculae telluris dabant 35 vela (pl.) of the Sicilian land they were giving [spreading] sail
in altum, et laeti ruebant aere upon the deep and joyously were turning up with the bronze
spumas (pl.) salis, cum Juno servans (prow) the foam of the salt (sea) when Juno nursing
sub pectore aeternum volnus, haec within (her) heart the everlasting wound (spoke) thus
secum: "Mene, victam, desistere incepto, with [to] herself: Am I baffled to cease (my) attempt.
nec posse avertere regem Teucrorum Italia? nor be able to turn aside the king of the Trojans from Italy?
Quippe, vetor fatis Pallasne potuit Forsooth. I am forbidden by the Fates Was Pallas able
exurere classem 40 Argivum atque submergere to burn up the fleet of the Greeks and plunge [drown]
ipsos ponto, ob noxam et them in the deep [sea]. on account of the injury [crime] and
furius unius, Aiacis, Oilei? Ipsa, the furies of one. Ajax, (son) of Oileus? (She) herself.
Virgil's Aeneid. 

BOOK I

iaculata Jovis rapidum ignem e nubibus
having hurled Jove's swift lightning from the clouds,
disiecitque rates evertitque aequora
both scattered the vessels and upturned the waters
ventis; illum expirantem flammam transfixo
with the winds him breathing forth flames from (his) pierced
pectore corripuit 45 turbine infixitque
breast she snatched away in a whirlwind and impaled
acuto scopulo Ast ego, quae incedo, regina
on a sharp rock But I, who walk forth, the queen
divum, atque soror et coniunx Jovis, gero
of the gods, both sister and wife of Jove, wage
bella tot annos cum una gente' Et
war so many years with one people [nation]! And
quisquam praeterea adoret numen Junonis aut
will anyone thereafter worship the divinity of Juno or
supplex imponet honorem aris?''
a suppliant place an honor [offering] upon (her) altars?''
Voluntans 50 talia secum flammato
Revolving such (things) with herself in her inflamed [incensed]
corde, dea venit in Aeoliam, patriam nimborum,
heart. the goddess comes to Aeolia. the land of storms,
loca feta furentibus austos Hic rex
the places pregnant with raging south winds. Here king
Aeolus vasto antro premit luctantis ventos
Aeolus in a mighty cave represses the struggling winds
sonorasque tempestates imperio ac
and resounding [roaring] storms by his command and
frenat vincris et carcere.
curbs them with chains and prison

55 Ili, indignantes cum magno murmure
They indignant [chafing] with a mighty rumbling
montis, fremunt circum claustra; Aeolus
of the mountain, rage around the barriers; Aeolus
sedet celsa arce tenens sceptrum mollitque
sits in (his) lofty citadel holding (his) sceptre, and soothes
animos et temperat iras. Quippe ni
(their) souls and calms (their) passions. Forsooth unless
faciat, ferant rapidi secum maria
he may do (it), they would bear quickly [headlong] with them the sea
ac terras profundumque caelum, verrantque
and lands and high heaven. and (would) sweep them
per auras (pl.).
through the air.

60 Sed pater omnipotens abdidit atris
But the Father Almighty has hidden them in dark
speluncis metuens hoc, imposuitque insuper
caverns fearing this. and has placed above (them)
molem et altos montis, deditque regem
a heavy mass and lofty mountains, and has given a king
qui sciret certo foedere et premere et,
who should know by a fixed edict both to repress and.
iussus, dare laxas habenas.
when bidden. to give loose reins.

Ad quem, tum, Juno, supplex, usa est his
To him. then Juno. a suppliant. used [addressed] these
vocibus: 65 "Aeole, namque tibi pater divum
words: "Aeolus. for to thee the father of gods
atque rex hominum dedit et mulcere fluctus
and king of men has given both to soothe the waves
et tollere vento, gens inimica mihi,
and to raise (them) with the wind. a race. hostile to me.
navigat Tyrrhenum aequor, portans Ilium victosque
sails the Tuscan sea. carrying Troy and (its) van-
Penatis in Italiam, Incute vim
quished household gods into Italy. Strike violence
ventis obrueque submersas puppis; 70 aut
into the winds and overwhelm (their) sunken ships, or
age diversos et disiæ corpora ponto.
drive (them) scattered and strew (their) bodies over the deep
Mihi sunt bis septem nymphae praestanti corpore,
I have twice seven nymphs of surpassing figure.
quarum iungam Deiopea, quae pulcherrima
of whom I will unite (to thee) Deiopea. who (is) the fairest
forma, stabili conubio dicaboque propriam
in form, in firm wedlock and will declare (her) thine own.
ut 75 exigat omnis annos tecum pro that she may spend all her years with thee in return for talibus meritas et faciat te parentem pulchra such deserts [service] and make thee a father [of] beautiful prole.'"

Aeolus haec contra: "Est tuus labor, O queen, explorare quid optes; fas mihi capessere iussa Tu concilias mihi hoc to execute (thy) commands. Thou winnest for me this regni, quodcumque, tu sceptris facies tu kingdom, such as it is the sceptre and Jove. thou das accumbere epulis divom facisque grantest (me) to recline at the feasts of the gods and makest (me) potentem 80 nimborum tempestatumque lord of the clouds and the storms "

Ubi haec dicta, impulit cavum montem When he had thus spoken, he struck the hollow mountain in latus conversa cuspide; ac venti, velut on (its) side with inverted spear. and the winds as if aegmine facto, ruunt qua porta a marching line having been [were] made. rush out where a gate data, et perflant terras turbine. Incubuere (is) given and blow through the lands in a tornado They brood over mari, 85 unaque Eurusque Notusque Africusque the sea. and together the east and south and southwest creber procellis ruunt totum a imis wind abounding with storms turn up the whole from the lowest sedibus et volvunt vastos fluctus ad litora. Insequи-depths and roll mighty billows to the shores Then tur(sing) clamorque virum stridorque rudentum follows both the shouting of men and the creaking of the ropes. Subito nubes erpiunt caelumque diemque Suddenly the clouds snatch away both heaven and daylight ex oculis Teucerorum; atra nox incubat ponto. from the eyes of the Trojans. black night broods over the deep.
The Landing in Africa.

Poli 90 intonuere et aether micat crebris

The heavens peal with thunder and the air flashes with frequent

ignibus, omniaque intantant praesentem mortem

lightnings, and all things threaten instant death

viris.
to the men.

Extemplo membra Aeneae solvuntur frigore;

Immediately the limbs of Aeneas are relaxed with a chill.

ingemit, et tendens duplucis palmas ad sidera,

he groans. and stretching both hands to the stars

refert talia voce: "O, terque

utters such [these] (words) with his voice: "Oh three

quaterque beati 95 quis contigit oppetere

and four times happy (they) to whom it happened to fall

ante patrum ora sub altis moenibus

before (their) father's faces beneath the lofty walls

Troiae! O Tydide,

of Troy! O son of Tydeus [Diomedes] bravest of the race

Danaum! Mene potuisse non occumbere

of Greeks! Was it (that) I could not lie down on

campis Ilicis effundereque hanc animam

the plains of Troy and pour forth this life (of mine)

tua dextra, ubi saevus Hector iacet

by thy right (hand). where cruel Hector lies low

telo Aeacidae, ubi ingens 100 Sarpedon,

by the spear of Achilles. where mighty Sarpedon (lies)

ubi Simois volvit scuta galeasque et

where the Simois rolls the shields and helmets and

fortia corpora tot virum correpta sub

stalwart forms of so many heroes. swept away beneath

undis?"

(its) waves?'

Iactanti talia procella stridens

As he utters such [these] (words) the hurricane shrieking

Aquilone ferit velum adversa, tollitque

with the north wind strikes (his) sail full in front. and raises

fluctus ad sidera. Remi franguntur; tum

the waves to the stars. The oars are broken; then
prora avertit, et 105 dat latus undis; 
the prow turns away and gives the (broad) side to the waves.
praeruptus mons aquae insequitur cumulo 
a precipitous mountain of water follows in a mound.
Hi pendent in summo fluctu; his dehiscens 
These hang on the top of the billow to these the gaping
unda aperit terram inter fluctus; aestus 
wave discloses the land [earth] amidst the billows. the surge
furit arem. Notus abreptas tris 
the surge rages with the sands. The south wind snatches away three (ships)
torquet in latentia saxa— Italii vocant 
and twists (them) upon the hidden rocks—the Italians call
saxa quae in medus fluctibus aras— 
the rocks which are in the midst of the waves altars—
immane 110 dorsum summo mari; tris 
a monstrous ridge on the surface of the sea. three
Eurus urget ab alto in brevia et 
the east wind forces from the deep upon shoals and
Syrtes, miserabile visu, inliditque, 
quicksands, wretched to be seen and dashes (them) against
vadis atque cingit aggere arenae. 
the shallows and girds (them) with a mound of sand
Unam, quae vehebat Lycios fidumque 
One (ship) which was carrying the Lycians and faithful
Oronten, ingens pontus a vertice ferit 115 in 
Orontes a weighty sea from above strikes upon
puppim ante ipsius oculos; magister excutitur 
the stern before his eyes. the helmsman is beaten down
volviturque pronus in caput; ast fluctus 
and whirled headlong upon (his) head but the wave
ter ibidem torquet agens illam 
three times on the same spot twists turning it [the ship]
circum, et rapidus vortex vorat aequore. 
around and a swift whirlpool swallows (it) in the waters
Rari nantes adparent in vasto gurgite, 
The scattered swimmers appear on the mighty abyss.
arma virum tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per 
the arms of the heroes and planks and Trojan wealth among
The Landing in Africa.

undas. 120 Lam hiemps vicit valdam navem
the waves Now the storm overcomes the stout ship
Ilionei, iam fortis Achati, et qua Abas
of Ilioneus. now of brave Achates. and (that) in which Abas
vectus, et qua Aletes, grandaeus; omnes accipiunt
sailed and Aletes of great age; they all receive
inimicum imbrem laxis compagibus
the hostile [fatal] water through the loosened joints
laterum, fatiscentque rimis
of (their) sides and gape with seams

Interea Neptunus, graviter commotus, sensit
Meanwhile Neptune. violently disturbed. perceived
pontum misceri magno murmure,
(that) the sea was troubled with a great roar.
hiememque 125 emissam et stagna
and (that) a storm had been launched forth. and the waters
refusa imis vadis, et prospeciens
poured back from (their) lowest depths and peering forth
alto, extulit placidum caput summa
on the deep he lifted (his) calm head from the surface
unda. Videt classem Aeneae disiectam
He sees the fleet of Aeneas scattered
toto aequore, Troas oppressos fluctibus
on the whole sea the Trojans overwhelmed by the waves
ruinaque caeli, 130 nec doli et
and the downfall of the heavens nor did the wiles and
irae (pl.) Junonis latuere fratrem. Vocat
wrath of Juno escape (her) brother He calls
Eurum Zephyrumque ad se, dehinc fatur
the east wind and west wind to him. thereupon he speaks
talia:
as follows:

"Tantane fiducia vestri generis tenuit vos?
"Has so great confidence of [in] your birth possessed you?

Iam audetis miscere caelum terramque sine
Do you now dare to mingle heaven and earth without
meo numine, venti, et tollere tantas moles?
my will. ye winds and to raise such great masses?
Virgil's *Aeneid.*

**BOOK I**

135 Quos ego—sed praestat componere motos
Whom I— but it is better to calm the troubled
fluctus. Post luetis mihi commissa
billows Hereafter ye shall atone to me for (your) crimes
non simili poena Maturate fugam,
by a very different punishment. Hasten (your) flight,
haeque dicite vestro regi: non illi, sed
and these things declare to your king: not to him, but
mihi, imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem
to me has the dominion of the sea and the fierce trident
datum sorte. Ille tenet immania saxa,
been given by lot He holds the enormous rocks,
140 vestras domos, Eure; Aeus lacet se
your home. east wind; let Aeolus vaunt himself
in illa aula, et regnet clauso carceri ventorum;”
in that court. and rule in the closed prison of the winds."

Sic ait, et citius dicto placat
Thus he speaks and quicker than (his) word he quiet

145 tumida aequora, fugatque collectas nubes,
the swollen waters, and puts to flight the gathered clouds,
reducitque solem. Cymothoë et Triton
and brings back the sun Cymothoë and Triton
simul adnixus detrudunt navis
at the same time straining push off the ships
acuto scopulo; ipse levat
from the sharp rock; (he) himself raises (them)
tridenti; et aperit vastas Syrtis,
with (his) trident; and he discloses the mighty quicksands
et temperat aequor, atque perlabitur summas
and calms the sea, and glides over the surface
undas levibus rotis. Ac veluti cum saepe
of the waters with light wheels. And just as when often
in magno populo seditio coorta est, ignobilique
in a great crowd a riot has arisen and the base

vulgus saevit animis, 150 iamque faces
throng rages in (their) minds. and now firebrands
et saxa volant—furor ministrat arma; tum, si
and stones fly—fury provides weapons then, if
forte conspexere virum gravem pietate
perchance they have beheld a man weighty by (his) piety
ac meritis, silent adstantque auribus arrectis;
and deserts. they are silent and stand with ears alert;
ille regit animos dictis, et mulcet
he controls (their) minds [passion] by (his) words and soothes
pectora—sic cunctus fragor pelagi eecdit
(t heir) breasts — so the whole dm of the sea subsided
postquam genitor 155 prospeciens aequora
after (that) the father looking forth (upon) the waters
invectusque aperto caelo, flectit equos,
and borne in the open sky guides (his) horses,
volansque dat lora (pl ) secundo currui.
and flying gives rein to (his) speeding car
Aeneadæ, defessi, contendunt petere
The followers of Aeneas wearied hasten to seek
cursu litora quae proxima et vertuntur
in (their) course the shores which are nearest and turn
ad oras Libyae. Est locus in longo secessu;
to the region of Libya. There is a spot in a deep bay [cove]:
insula 160 efficit portum obiectu laterum,
an island forms a harbor by the projection of (its)sides.

quibus omnis unda ab alto frangitur
on which every wave from the deep is broken
scinditque sese in reductos sinus Hinc
and divides itself into the retiring bays On this side
atque hinc vastæ rupes geminque scopuli minantur
and on that huge rocks and twin ledges tower
in cælum, sub quorum vertice tuta aequora
to the sky beneath whose top the safe waters
silent late; tum scaena coruscis
lie silent far and wide . then a background of quivering
silvis atrumque nemus horrenti umbra imminet
woods and a black grove of bristling shade hangs over
165 desuper. Sub adversa fronte antrum
from above Under the opposite brow (is) a cave
pendentibus scopulis, intus dulces aquæ
of hanging crags. within are sweet [fresh] waters
sedihaque vivo saxo—domus nympharum; and seats in the living rock — the home of the nymphs:
hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas navis; non here no cables hold the weary ships. no
ancora alligat unco morsu anchor confines (them) with (its) curved bite [fluke]

170 Huc Aeneas subit septem navibus Hither Aeneas puts in (with) seven ships collectis ex omni numero; ac magno amore collected from the whole number. and with a great longing
telluris Troes egressi potiuntur optata for land the Trojans having disembarked gain the wished for
harena, et ponunt artus tabentis strand and place (their) limbs melted [saturated]
sale in litore Ac primum Achates excursion upon the shore And first Achates struck

scintillam silici 175 suscepitque ignem foliis, a spark from flint and took up the fire with leaves.
atque dedit arda nutrimenta circum, rapuitque and gave [spread] dry fuel around. and kindled
flammam in fomite. Tum expediunt Cererem a blaze in the tinder Then they bring out the corn
corruptam undis, armaque Cereal, fessi damaged by the waves and the utensils of Ceres. weary rerum, parantque torrere receptas of (their) hardships and prepare to parch the recovered
fruges flammis et frangere saxo. grain by the blaze and to crush it with a stone

180 Aeneas interea conscendit scopulum et Aeneas meanwhile mounts a rock and
petit omnem prospectum late pelago, seeks [surveys] the whole outlook far and wide on the sea.
si videat Anthea quem iactatum vento if he may see Antheus anywhere tossed by the wind
Phrygiasque biremis. aut Capyn, aut arma and the Trojan biremes. or Capys or the arms
Caici in celsis puppibus 185 Prospicit nullam of Caicus on the lofty sterns He sees no
BOOK I  The Landing in Africa.

navem in conspectu,  tris cervos errantis
ship in sight, (but) three stags wandering
litore;  hos tota armenta sequuntur a tergo,
on the shore, these whole herds follow in the rear;
et longum agmen pascitur per vallis.
and the long column (line) is feeding through the dells.

Hic constitit corripuitque arcum celerisque
He halted and caught up (his) bow and swift
sagittas manu,  tela quae fidus Achates
arrows in (his) hand, weapons which trusty Achates
gerebat;  sternitque primum ductores ipsos,
was carrying; and he lays low first the leaders themselves,
ferentis capita alta arbores 190 cornibus,
bearing (their) heads on high with branching antlers
tum vulgus,  et agens miscet
and then the common heard and driving mingles [routs]
telis omnem turbam inter fondaea nemora;
with (his) weapons all the throng amid the leafy groves;
nec absistit priusquam victor fundat
nor does he stop before (that) a conqueror he stretches
septem ingenti corpora humi,  et aequet
seven huge bodies on the ground. and equals
numerum cum navibus. Hinc petit portum,
the number with the ships. Then he seeks the harbor.
et partitur in omnis socios. Deinde
and divides (them) among all (his) companions. Then
195 vina quae bonus Acestes onerarat
the wine which the good Acestes had loaded [stored]
cadis Trinacrio litore, dederatque abeuntibus,
in casks on the Sicilian shore. and had given (them) departing.
heros dividit, et mulcet maerentia pectora
the hero distributes. and he soothes the sorrowing hearts
dictis:
with (these) words:

"O soci (enim neque sumus ignari malorum
"O comrades (for neither are we ignorant of misfortune
ante),  O passi graviora,
before). O ye (who have) suffered heavier [severer] (things),
deus dabit finem quoque his. Vos accestis
God will give an end also to these. Ye have approached
et rabiem Scyllaem scopulosque sonantis
both the wrath of Scylla and the cliffs resounding
penitus; et 200 vos experti Cyclopea saxa;
within. and ye have tried the Cyclopean rocks;
revocate animos, mittiteque maestum
recall (your) spirits, and dismiss sad [sorrowing]
timorem. forsan olim iuvabit meminisse
fear. perchance hereafter it shall rejoice (you) to remember
et haec. Per varios casus,
even these (things). Through varied [divers] mischances,
per tot discrimina rerum, 205 tendimus
through so many crises of affairs, we are striving
in Latium, ubi fata ostendunt quietas
to Latium, where the fates show (us) a peaceful
sedes (pl.); illic fas Troiae regna
settlement: there it is decreed (that) Troy's kingdom
resurgere. Durate, et servate vosmet
shall rise again. Endure, and keep yourselves
secundis rebus."
for prosperous affairs [fortunes]."
Taliam refert voce, aegerque
Such (things) he speaks with (his) voice, and (though) sick
ingentibus curis, simulat spem voltu
with mighty anxieties, he counterfeits hope in (his) face
premit dolorem altum corde. 210 Illi
(and) represses (his) grief deep in (his) heart. They
accingunt se praedae futurisque
gird themselves for the spoil [prey] and the coming
dapibus (pl.); deripiunt tergora costis et banquet.
they strip off the hides from the ribs and
nudant viscera; pars secant in frusta
lay bare the entrails. some cut (them) into strips
figuntque trementia veribus; alii locant
and stick (them) quivering on spits. others place
aëna litore, ministrantque flammis. Tum
brazen [caldrons] on the shore, and tend the flames. Then
BOOK I  The Landing in Africa.  15

vi\*ctu revocant vi\*\*\*\*\*\*\*irs, fusique
with food they recall (their) strength and stretched
per herbam 215 imple\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*nur (pass. voice) veteris
through the grass they fill themselves with old
Bacchi pinguisque fera\*\*\*\*\*\*\*ae. Postquam fames
wine and fat venison After (their) hunger

exempta epulis mensae\*\*\*\*\*\*\*eaeque remota\*\*\*\*\*\*\*e,
(was) removed by the feasts and the tables (had been) cleared,
requirunt amissos socios longo sermone,
they enquire after their lost companions in long conversation.

dubi inter spemque metumque seu
doubtful between hope and fear whether

credant vivere sive pati extrema,
they may believe (that they) live or suffer the last (change).

nee iam exaudire vocatos. 220 Prae\*\*\*c\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*ue
nor longer hear when called upon Especially

pius Aeneas gemit secum casum
devout [good] Aeneas laments within himself the misfortune

nunc acri Oronti, nunc Amyci, et crudelia
now of bold Orontes. now of Amycus and the cruel

fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
fates of Lycus. and brave Gyas. and brave Cloanthus.

Et iam erat finis, cum Iuppiter,
And now there was an end when Jupiter.

despiciens summo aethere velvolum
looking down from the height of heaven on the sail covered

mareiacentisque terras, 225 litoraque et
sea and low lying lands and the shores and

latos populos, constitit sic vertice
the widespread nations took (his) stand thus on the summit

caeli, et defixit lumina regnis
of the sky and bent [cast] down (his) eyes upon the realms

Libyae.  Atque illum iactantem tali\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*es curas
of Libya. And as he is revolving such cares

pectore, Venus adloquitur, tristior
in (his) heart. Venus addresses (him) sadder (than usual)

et nitentis oculos suffusa lacrimis: "O qui
and (her) bright eyes suffused with tears "O (thou) who
regis res hominumque deumque aeternis
rulest the affairs of men and of gods with eternal
imperiis, et terres fulmine,
commands, and terrifies (them) with the thunderbolt,
quid tantum potuere meus Aeneas,
what (crime) so great could my Aeneas,
quid Troes committere in te, passis
what (could) the Trojans commit against thee, (that) having suffered
tot funera, cunctus orbis terrarum
so many deaths the whole circle of the lands [the whole world]
clauditur quibus ob Italiam? Certe
is closed against them on account of Italy? Surely
polluteus 235 hinc, olim, volventibus
thou hast promised (that) hence in time to come with revolving
annis, Romanos fore ductores, a revocato
years the Romans should be leaders (sprung) from the revived
sangume Teucr, qui tenerent mare, qui
blood of Teucer who should hold the sea who (should hold)
terras omni dicione; quae sententia vertit te,
the lands in full sway what purpose [judgement] changes thee,
genitor? Hoc quidem solabar (pass. voice) occas-
(my) father? With this indeed I was consoling myself for the
um tristisque ruinas Troiae, rependens
fall and the sad ruins [disaster] of Troy compensating
contraria fata fatis; 240 nunc eadem fortuna
adverse fates by fates now the same fortune
insequitur viros actos tot casibus.
pursues the heroes driven by so many misfortunes [calamities],
Quem finem laborum das, magne rex? Antenor
What end of toils dost thou give great king? Antenor
potuit elapsus mediis Achivis, penetrare
was able having escaped from the midst of Greece to reach
tutus sinus Illyricos atque intima regna
safe [safely] the bays of Illyria and the inmost realms
Liburnorum, et superare fontem Timavi, 245 unde
of the Liburnians and to pass the source of Timavus whence
per novem ora, cum vasto murmure montis,
through nine months with a mighty rumbling of the mountain,
mare 

it 

proruptum 

et 

premit 

arva

the flood 

goes headlong 

and 

overwhelms 

the fields

sonanti 

pelago. 

Hic 

tamen, 

ille 

locavit 

with a resounding 

sea. 

Here 

at length, 

he planted

urbem 

Patavī 

sedes (pl.) Teuerorumque, 

the city 

of Patavium 

and a settlement 

of the Trojans.

et 
dedit 

nomen 

genti, 

fixitque 

Troia 

and 

gave a name 

to the nation 

and set up 

the Trojan

arma: 

nunc 
quiescit 

compostus 

placida 

pace:

arms: 

now 

he rests 

settled 

in quiet 

peace:

250 nos, 

tua 

progenies, 

quibus 

adnuis 

but we, 

thy 

offspring, 

to whom 

thou grantest

arcem 

caeli, 

navibus 

amissis 

the citadel 

of heaven. 

(our) ships 

having been lost

(infandum') 

prodimur 

ob 

iram 

(oh (woe) unspeakable!) 

are betrayed 

on account 

of the rage

unius, 

atque 

disunngmur 

longe 

oris 

of one, 

and 

are kept 

far away 

from the shores

Italis. 

Hic 

honos 

pietatis? 

Sic 

reponis 

of Italy. 

(Is) this 

the reward 

of piety? 

Thus dost thou restore

nos in 

sceptra?

us 
to (our) rule [sovereignty]?

Subridens olli, 

sator 

hominum atque deorum, 

Smiling 

upon her. 

the father 

of men 

and 

of gods,

255 vultu 

quo 

serenat 

caelum tempestatesque, 

with the face 

with which 

he calms 

the sky 

and the storms.

libavit 

natae oscula, 

dehic 

fatus tali:

touched (his) daughters 

lips 

and then 

spoke as follows:

"Parce 

mentu, 

Cytherea; 

fata

"Refrain 

from fears, 

Cytherea [Venus]. 

the destinies

tuorum 

manent 

immota 

tibi; 

cernes 

of thy (race) 

remain 

fixed 

for thee. 

thou shalt behold

urbem 

et 

promissa moenia 

Lavini, 

feresque 

(thy) city 

and 

the promised 

walls of Lavinium, 

and shalt bear

sublimem 

ad 

sidera 

caeli 

260 magnanimum 

aloft 

to the stars 

of heaven 

the high souled

Aenean; 

neque 

sententia 

vertit me. 

Hic 

Aeneas; 

nor 

has (any) purpose 

changed 

me 

He
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK I

 enim fab or quando haec cura remordet
(for I will speak out since this anxiety distresses

te, et volvens arcana fatorum movebo
thee and unrolling the mysteries of the fates will move (them)

longus), geret tibi ingens bellum Italia,
long) shall wage for thee a mighty war in Italy.

contundetque ferocis populos, ponetque viris
and crush fierce peoples. and establish for his peoples.

mores et moenia, dum 265 tertia aestas viderit
customs and city walls, till the third summer shall have

regnantem Latio, ternaque hiberna
seen (him) ruling Latium, and three winter quarters [winters.]

transierint Rutulis subactis.
shall have passed after the Rutulians having been [are] conquered.

At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Lulo
But the boy Ascanius to whom now the surname of Lulus

additur (Ilus erat dum res Ilia stetit
is given (Ilus he was while the fortune of Ilium stood

regno), expelbit 270 imperio triginta
in the kingdom) shall fill out by (his) sway thirty

magnos orbis volvendis mensibus,
great circles [years] with revolving months.

transferetque regnum ab sede Lavini
and shall remove the empire from the seat of Lavinium

et muniet Albam Longam multa vi.
and shall fortify Alba Longa with great strength.

Hie iam regnabitur totos ter
Here now it shall be ruled [the kingdom shall last] full three

centum annos sub gente Hectorea, donec
hundred years beneath the race of Hector. till

Ilia, regna sacerdos, gravis Marte, dabit
Ilia a royal priestess. pregnant by Mars. shall bring forth

geminam prolem partu. 275 Inde Romulus,
twin offspring at a birth Next Romulus

laetus fulvo tegmine lupae, nutricis,
rejoicing in the tawny skin of the she wolf. (his) nurse.

excipiet gentem, et condet moenia Mavortia,
shall receive the nation and build the walls of Mars' city.
BOOK I

The Landing in Africa.

19

dicetque Romanos, de suo nomine.
and shall call (the people) Romans after his own name.

His pono metas nec rerum nec
tempora (pl.); dedit imperium sine fine.
in time; I have given (them) empire without end

Quin, aspera Juno, 280 quae nunc fatigat
Nay, more, cruel Juno who now harasses

terrasque caelumque (pl.) metu;
the lands and the heavens with alarm.

consilia in melius, fovebitque mecum,
(her) plans for the better, and shall cherish with me.

Romanos, dominos rerum, gentemque
the Romans, masters of (all) things, and the race
togatam; sic placitum. Aetas veniet
that wears the toga; thus it is pleasing An age shall come.

lustris labentibus, cum domus Assaraci
with cycles gliding [rolling on] when the house of Assaracus

premet 285 servitio Phthiam clarasque Mycenas,
shall press into subjection Phthia and famous Mycene.

ac dominabitur victis Argis. Caesar nascetur,
and shall rule over conquered Argos Caesar shall be born

Troianus pulchra origine, qui terminet imperium
a Trojan of brilliant line who shall bound (his) empire

Oceano famam astris— Iulius, nomen
by the ocean and (his) renown by the stars—Julius a name
demissum a magno Iulo Hunc tu secura
derived from great Iulus Him thou untroubled

olim 290 accipies caelo onustum
in time to come shall receive into heaven laden

spolitis Orientis; hic quoque vocabitur
with the spoils of the East he also shall be addressed

votis. Tum aspera saecula mitescent,
with prayers Then savage generations shall grow mild

bellis positis; cana Fides, et Vesta,
wars (having been) laid aside hoary Faith and Vesta:

Quirinus cum fratre Remo, dabunt iura;
Romulus with (his) brother Remus shall give laws:
dirae portae belli ferro et artis
the dreadful gates of war with iron and compressed
compagibus; claudentur impius Furor intus,
joints. shall be closed unholy Rage within.
sedens super 295 saeva arma, et vinctus
sitting over cruel arms. and bound
centum aënis nodis post tergum,
with a hundred brazen knots [chains] behind (his) back.
fremet horridus cruento ore."
shall roar frightfully with bloody [blood stained] lips."
Haec ait, et demittit genitum Maia
Thus he speaks and dispatches the son of Maia
ab alto, ut novae terrae [Mercury] from on high. that the new
utque arces Carthaginis pateant
and (that) the citadels of Carthage may be opened
hospitio Teucris, ne Dido, nescia fati,
in hospitality to the Trojans. lest Dido. ignorant of destiny.
arcet 300 sinibus; ille volat per
might drive (them) from (her) realms he flies through
magnum aëra remigio alarum, ac citus
the mighty air with the oarage of (his) wings. and quickly
adstitit oris Libyae. Et iam
alights on the shores of Libya And now
facit iussa, Poenique ponunt
he does [performs] (his) orders. and the Carthaginians lay aside
ferocia corda volente deo; in primum,
their fierce hearts at the will of the god. above all.
regina accipit quietum animum benignamque
the queen receives a peaceful spirit and a gracious
mentem in Teucros.
mind toward the Trojans

305 At pius Aeneas, volvens plurima
But devout Aeneas revolving many (thoughts)
per noctem, ut primum alma lux data est,
in the night as soon as genial dawn appeared.
constituit exire explorareque novos locos;
determined to go forth and reconnoitre the new regions.
quaerere quas oras accesserit vento, and to inquire what shores he had reached by the wind, qui teneant (nam videt inculta), hominesne who occupy them (for he sees (it is) untilled) whether men feraene, referreque exacta or wild beasts. and to take back (the things) ascertained sociis 310 Classem occulit in convexo to (his) comrades The fleet he hides in a hollow nemorum sub cavata rupe, clausam arboribus of the groves beneath a cavernous rock shut in with trees circum atque horrentibus umbris; ipse around and with bristling shades. (he) himself graditur comitatus Achate uno, crispans goes on attended by Achates alone. brandishing manu bina hastilia lato ferro in (his) hand two spears with broad iron (tips)

Cui mater sese tuit obvia media
To him (his) mother presented herself on the way in the midst silva, gerens os habitumque 315 virgins, of the wood. wearing the face and dress of a maiden et arma virginis, Spartanea, vel quahs and the arms of a maiden. a Spartan maid. or such as Threissa Harpalyce fatigat equos praeventurque Thracian Harpalyce wearies (her) steeds and outstrips fugae volucrem Hebrum. Namque suspendet in (her) flight the swift Hebrus For indeed she had slung

habilem arcum de more umers (her) shapely bow according to custom from (her) shoulders venatrix, dederatque comam ventis as a huntress. and had given (her) hair to the winds
diffundere, 320 nuda genu fluentisque sinu to dishevel. with bare knee and with (her) flowing robes collecta nodo Ac prior inquit: “Hens, girt round in a knot And first she cries "Ho.

juvenes, monstrare si forte vidistis quam youths tell me if perchance you have seen any

mearum sororum errantem hic succinctam pharetra of my sisters wandering here girt with a quiver
et tegmine maculosae lyncis, aut prementem
cursum spumantis apri clamore."
on the course of a foaming boar with a loud shout."

325 Sic Venus: et sic contra filius
Thus Venus (spoke): and thus in answer the son

Veneris orsus: "Nulla tuarum sororum audita
of Venus began: 'None of thy sisters (has been) heard
neque visa mihi—o quam memorem te, virgo?
or seen by me—Oh, what shall I call thee, maiden?
Namque tibi voltus haud mortalis, nec
For indeed thy face (is) not human, nor does
vox sonat hominem; o dea
(they) voice sound [declare] a mortal. Oh goddess (thou art)
certe, an soror Phoebi, an una
surely either the sister of Phoebus, or one
sanguins nympharum? Felix 330 sis,
of the blood [race] of the nymphs? Propitious mayest thou be,
levesque nostrum laborem, quaecumque, et
and lighten our toil. whoever thou art, and
doceas tandem, sub quo caelo, in quibus
 teach (us) pray, beneath what sky, and in what
oris orbis iactemur. Erramus
regions of the world we are being tossed. We are wandering
ignari homininque locorumque, acti huc
 ignorant of the men and of the places, driven hither
vento et vastis fluctibus; multa hostia
by the wind and mighty billows, many a victim
cadet tibi ante aras nostra dextra."
shall fall for thee before the altars by our [my] right hand."

335 Tum Venus: "Equidem me haud
Then Venus (said). 'Indeed I (am) not
dignor tali honore; est mos Tyriis
worthy of such honor. it is the custom for Tyrian
virginibus gestare pharetram vincireque suras
maidens to wear a quiver and to bind (their) ankles
alte purpureo cothurno. Punica regna
high with a purple buskin. The Carthaginian realms
vides, Tyrios et urbem Agenoris; sed
you see, Tyrians and the city of Agenor, but
fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
the territory is Libyan a race unmanageable in war.
Dido regit imperum, profecta urbe Tyria,
Dido rules the realm, having left the city Tyre
fugiens germanum Longa est iniuria,
 fleeing from (her) brother Long is the injury,
longae ambages; sed sequar summa
and long its windings [mazes] but I will follow the main
fastigia rerum
points of the affairs [story]

"Huc coniunx erat Sychaeus, ditissimus
Her husband was Sychaeus wealthiest
agri Phoenicium, et dilectus miserae
in land of the Phoenicians and loved (by) (her) wretched (one)

magno amore; 345 cui pater dederat
with a great passion to him (her) father had given (her)
intactam, suguratque primis ommbus
a virgin and had united (them) with the first auspices.

Sed Pygmalion, germanus, habebat regna
But Pygmalion (her) brother was holding the throne
Tyri, immmanior scelere ante omnis alios
of Tyre, a monster in crime beyond all other (men).

Inter quos venit medius furor.
And between them there came a dividing frenzy
Ille, impius atque caecus amore auri,
He, wicked and blinded with the love of gold.
350 clam superat Sychaeum ferro,
secrely overcomes Sychaeus with a sword. (when)
incautum, securus germanae amorum:
off his guard, regardless of (his) sister’s love.
duque celavit factum, et malus
and for a long time he concealed the deed. and vicious
simulans multa lusit aegram amantem
feigning many (stories) he mocked the wretched loving (one)
vana spe. Sed in somnis venit ipsa
with delusive hope. But in sleep there came the very
Virgil's Aeneid. 

**BOOK I**

imago inhumati coniugis, attollens palhda
ghost of (her) unburied husband, raising (his) pale
ora miris modis; nudavit 355 crudelis
features in a wonderful manner. he laid bare the cruel
aras pectora traiecta ferro
altars and (his) breast pierced through with the sword,
retexitque omne caecum scelus domus. Tum and unveiled all the hidden crime of the house. Then
suadet celerare fugam excedereque
he urges (her) to hasten (her) flight and to abandon
patria, auxiliumque vae recludit veteris
(her) country and as aid on (her) way he reveals the ancient
thesauros tellure, ignotum pondus argenti
treasures in the earth, and unknown mass of silver
et auri Commota 360 his, Dido parabat
and of gold. Roused by this. Dido was preparing
fugam sociosque. Conveniunt quibus (her) flight and (her) companions. They come together to whom
erat aut crudele odium tyranni aut there was either fierce hatred of the despot or
acer metus; navis quae forte paratae
bitter fear. the ships which by chance (are) equipped
corripiunt onerantque auro; opes avari
they seize and load with gold. the riches of greedy
Pygmalionis portantur pelago; femina
Pygmalion, they are carried across the sea, a woman
dux facti. 365 Devenere locos
(is) the leader of the exploit. They landed at the places
ubi nunc cernis ingentia moenia arcemque
where now thou seest the mighty ramparts and the citadel
novae Karthaginis surgentem, mercatique
of new Carthage rising, and they bought
solum Byrsam, de nomine facti,
the ground called Byrsa, from the name (nature) of the transaction,
quantum possent circumdare taurino tergo.
as much as they could encompass with a bull's hide.
Sed qui, tandem, vos, aut ab quibus oris
But who, pray, are you, or from what shores
venistis, have you come or whither do you bend (your) course?"

Quaerenti talibus ille, suspirans
To (her) questioning with such (words) he (replies), sighing

trahensque vocem a imo pectore and drawing (his) voice from the depth of (his) heart.

"O dea, si repetens ab prima origine
'O goddess, if beginning from the first source

pergam, et vacet audire annalis
I were to proceed and there were time to hear the story

nostororum laborum, Vesper clauso Olympo
of our toils evening (with) closed Olympus

componat diem ante 375 Nos
would complete the day before (the end) Us

antiqua Troia, si forte nomen Troiae
from ancient Troy if perchance the name of Troy

iit per vestras auris, vectos per
has passed through your ears carried over

diversa aequora, tempestas sua forte adpulit
divers seas a storm by its own chance has driven on

Libycis oris Sum pius Aeneas, qui veho
the Libyan coasts I am devout Aeneas who carry

mecum classe Penatis raptos ex
with me in (my) fleet (my) household gods rescued from

hoste, notus fama super aethera.
the foe known by reputation beyond the sky.

Quaero 380 Italian, patriam, et
I am seeking Italy (for my) country. and

genus ab Jove summo Bis
(my) race (is) from Jupiter on high With twice

denis navibus conscendi Phrygium aequor,
ten ships I embarked on the Phrygian sea.

dea matre monstrante viam, secutus
(my) goddess mother showing (me) the way following

fata data; vix septem supersunt,
the fates (that were) given (me) scarcely seven remain

convolsae undis Euroque Ipse, ignotus
shattered by waves and the East wind I myself. a stranger
egens, peragro deserta Libyae, (and) in need, am roaming through the deserts of Libya, pulsus 385 Europa atque Asia." Venus driven from Europe and Asia." (But) Venus nec passa querentem plura, did not suffer him complaining [to complain] more, interfata est sic medio dolore:

"Quisquis es, haud credo invisus Whoever thou art. not I believe disliked caelestibus, carpis auras vitalis by the gods above. dost thou draw the breath of life qui adveners Tyriam urbem. Modo (thou) who hast come to a Tyrian city. Only perge, atque perfer te hinc ad limina proceed, and betake thyself hence to the thresholds reginae. 390 Namque nuntio tibi of the queen. For indeed I announce to thee (that thy) socios reduces classemque relatam, companions (are) returned and the fleet (has been) brought back et actam in tutum versis aquilonibus, ni and driven into safety by changed winds. unless parentes docuere augurium vani (my) parents have taught (me) augury in vain frustra. { Aspice, bis senos cycnos (and) to no purpose. Behold. twice six swans laetantis agmine, quos ales Jovis, rejoicing in column. whom the bird of Jupiter, lapsa aetheria plaga, 395 turbabat swooping down from the airy region was scattering aperto caelo; nunc videntur aut capere in the open sky. now they seem either to seek terras (pl) longo ordine aut despectare the land in a long array or look down (upon it) iam captas: ut illi ludunt sport already chosen: as they returning stridentibus alis, et cinxere populos (sing.) with whizzing wings and circle about the heavens
coetu, in a company. dedereque and give (voice) cantus, to (their) notes. haud not
aliter tuaeque puppes tuorumque pubes otherwise also thy ships and thy youths
aut tenet portum 400 aut subit ostia (pl.)
either hold the harbor or approach (its) mouth
pleno velo Modo perge, et qua via
in full sail Only proceed and where the way
ducit te, dirige gressum ''
leads thee direct thy step :

Dixit, et avertens refulsit rosea
She spoke and turning away she gleamed with (her) rosy
cervice, ambrosaeque comae spiravere
eck and (her) ambrosial [divine] locks wafted
divinum odorem vertice; vestis defluxit
a heavenly fragrance from (her) head. (her) robe streamed down
ad imos pedes, 405 et incessu
to the soles of (her) feet. and by (her) gait
vera dea patuit Ubi ille adgnovit
the true goddess was revealed When he recognized
matrem, secutus est fugientem
(his) mother, he followed (her) fleeing [as she fled]
tali voce. ''Quid totiens (crudelis
with such [these] words. Why dost thou so often (cruel
quoque tu) ludis natum falsis imaginibus?
also (art) thou mock (thy) son with false apparitions?
Cur non datur ungere dextram dextrae,
Why is it not granted (me) to join hand to [with] hand.
ac audire et reddere veras
and to hear and return true [undisguised]
 voces?''
voices [accents]?'

410 Talibus incusat, tenditque gressum
With such words he chides (her) and directs his step
ad moenia: at Venus saepsit gradientis
to the city walls but Venus surrounded (them) advancing
 obscuro aëre, et dea fudit
[as they advanced] with a dark mist. and the goddess spread
circum multo amictu nebulae (sing.), ne around (them) a thick veil of clouds. that
quis posset cernere, neu quis contingere no one could perceive nor anyone touch
eos, molimine moram, aut poscere causas (pl.) them. or cause delay. or demand the reason
veniendi 415 Ipsa abit sublimis Paphum, of (their) coming. (She) herself departs aloft to Paphos,
laetaque revisit suas sedes, ubi illi and joyfully revisits (her) native abodes where (is) her
temple, centumque arae calent Sabaeo
temple and a hundred altars glow with Sabaean
turette, halantque recentibus sertis.
frankincense. and are redolent with fresh garlands.
Interea corripue re viam, qua semita Meanwhile they seize upon the way. where the path
monstrat. Iamque ascendebant collem qui shows And now they were mounting the hill which
plurimus 420 imminet urbi, adspectatque most overhangs the city and looks down
desuper adversas arces Aeneas miratur
from above on the opposite towers Aeneas marvels at [admires]
molem, quondam magaha; miratur the mass [massive city], formerly huts, he marvels
portas strepitudumque et strata at [admires] the gates and the din and the stretches
viarum (pl.) Tyrii ardentess instant, pars of street. The Tyrians [aglow] press on, some
ducere muros molinque arcem, et put up the city walls and build the citadel. and
subvolvere saxa manibus; 425 pars optare roll up stones with (their) hands. some select
locum tecto et conclouedere sulco. the location for a building and close (it) in with a furrow.
Legunt iura magistratusque sanctumque
They choose laws and magistrates and a hallowed
senatum. Hic alii effodiunt portus; hic senate. Here some excavate harbors. here
BOOK I  The Landing in Africa.  29

ali locant alta fundamenta theatris,  
others lay the deep foundations for theatres.

exciduntque immanis columnas rupibus,  
and hew out vast pillars from the rocks the lofty

decora futuris scaenis  
decorations for the coming dramas

exercet apes nova aestate per florea  
buses the bees in early summer through the flowery

rura sub sole, cum educunt adultos  
meads in the sunshine when they lead forth the full grown

fetus gentis, aut cum stipant liquentia  
progenies of the race or when they compress the flowing

mella et distendunt cellas dulei nectar,  
honey and pack the cells with sweet nectar

aut accipiunt onera venientum, aut, facto  
or receive the burdens of (those) coming or forming

agmine, arcent furcos,  
a line drive the drones a lazy herd

a praesepibus; opus fervet, fragrantiaque  
from the hives the work boils and the fragrant

mella (pl.) redolent thymo.  
honey is scented [fumes] with thyme

'O fortunati, (they) whose city walls are already rising!' says

Aeneas, et suspicit fastigia urbis.  
Aeneas, and gazes upon the roofs of the city

Infert dictu,  
He introduces

se, saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,  
himself hedged in by the mist wonderful to be said,

per medios, miscetque viris, neque  
through the midst and mingles with the men nor

cernitur ulli.  
is perceived by anyone.

Lucus fut in media urbe,  
A grove was in the midst [centre] of the city

laetissimus umbra, quo loco primum  
most joyful [luxuriant] with shade in which place first

Poeni, iactati undis et turbine,  
the Carthaginians tossed by the waves and the whirlwind,
Virgil's Aeneid.  

BOOK i

effodere signum quod regia Juno monstrarat—
dug up the token which Queen Juno had shown—
caput acris equi, nam sic [revealed]—the head of a spirited [fiery] horse; for thus
gentem fore 445 egregiam bello, et faciлем the race would be renowned in war and easily
victu per saecula. Hic Dido Sidonia subsisting through the ages Here Dido of Sidon
condebat ingens templum Junoni, opulentum was building a mighty temple to Juno rich
donis et numine divae, cui with offerings and the presence of the goddess, for which
aerea limina surgabant gradibus, aereque bronze thresholds were rising with steps and with bronze
trabes nexae; foribus aēnis stridebat (its) doorposts (were) bound on doors of bronze was creaking
cardo In 450 hoc luceo primum nova res the hinge In this grove first a new object
oblata lenit timorem, hic primum Aeneas presented soothed (his) fear here first Aeneas
ausus sperare salutem, et confidere melius dared to hope for safety and to trust better
adfectis rebus Namque dum lustrat in (his) shattered fortunes For while he surveys
singula sub ingenti templo, opperens each (scene) beneath the mighty temple awaiting
reginam, dum miratur fortuna quae the queen while he marvels at [admires] the prosperity which
sit urbi manus 455 artificumque ia to [in] the city and the handiwork of artist's
inter se laborem operumque, videt Ilicas among themselves and the toil of (their) tasks he sees the Trojan
pugnas ex ordine. bellaque (pl.) iam volgata battles in order and the war already published
fama per totum orbem. Atridas, by report throughout the whole world the sons of Atreus.
Priamumque. et Achillem, saevum ambobus. and Priam and Achilles. a foe to both.
Constitit, et lacrimans inquit: "Quis locus, He stood still and weeping says: "What place.

Achate, quae regio in terris Achates, what quarter on the lands [on earth]

iam non plena nostri laboris? En, Priamus! now is not full of our toil? Lo. Priam!

Hic etiam sunt sua praemia laudi; sunt Here also are its own rewards for merit, there are

lacrimae rerum, et mortalia tears for our affairs [fortunes] and human (sorrows)

tangunt mentem. Solve metus; haec fama touch the soul. Banish fears. this renown

feret tubi aliquam salutem." Sic at, will bring thee some safety." Thus he speaks.

atque pascit animum inani pictura gemens and feeds (his) mind on the empty picture groaning

465 multa umectatque voltum lagro much and bedews (his) face with a copious

flumine. stream.

Namque videbat uti, bellantes circum For indeed he was seeing how, warring round

Pergama, hac Grai fugerent, Troiana Pergamus. here the Greeks were fleeing, (while) the Trojan

iuventus premeret, hac Phryges, cristatus youth pressed on. here the Phrygians, (while) plumed

Achilles instaret curru. Nee pro cul hine Achilles pursued in (his) car. Not far hence

470 adgnoscit lacrimans tentoria Rhesi he recognizes with tears the tents of Rhesus

nives velis (pl.), quae, prodita primo with snowy canvas, which. betrayed in the first

somno, cruentus Tydides vastabat multa sleep, the bloody son of Tydeus was ravaging with much

daede, avertitque ardentis equos in castra slaughter, and carried away the fiery steeds into camp

priusquam gustassent pabula Troiae before they had tasted the pastures of Troy
Virgil’s Aeneid.

BOOK I

32

bibissentque Xanthum. Alia parte Troilus
or drunk the Xanthus In another direction Troilus
fugiens armis amissis— 475 infelix puer—
 fleeing with (his) arms lost— hapless youth—
atque impar congressus Achilli, furtur
and unequal meeting with Achilles is borne along
equis, resupinusque, haeret manus
by (his) steeds and flat upon (his) back clings to the empty
curry, tamen tenens lora; hunc cervixque
car. still holding the reins and his neck
comaeque trahuntur per terram, et pulvis
and hair are trailed along the ground and the dust
inscribitur versa hasta. Interea
is marked by the inverted spear Meanwhile
Iliades ibant ad templum non aequae
the Trojan women were going to the temple of unfavoring
Palladis passis 480 crinibus, ferebantque
Pallas with dishevelled hair and were bearing
peplum, suppliciter tristes et tunsae
the robe (of state) as suppliants sad and beaten
pectora palmis; diva aversa,
(their) breasts with (their) hands the goddess turned away.
tenebat oculos fixos solo Ter
was keeping (her) eyes fixed upon the ground Thrice
Achilles raptaverat Hectora circum muros
Achilles had dragged Hector round the walls
Iliacos, vendebatque exanimum corpus auro.
of Troy and was selling (his) lifeless body for gold
485 Tum, vero, dat ingentem gemitum ab
Then indeed he gives a great groan from
imo pectore, ut conspexit spolia,
the depth of (his) heart when he saw the spoils
ut currus, utque ipsum corpus
when (he saw) the chariot and when (he saw) the very body
amici. Priamumque tendentem inermis
of (his) friend and Priam holding out (his) unarmed
manus. Se quoque adgnovit
[helpless] hands Himself also he recognized.
BOOK 1  The Landing in Africa.

33

permixtum  Achivis  principibus,  aciesque
mingled with  the Grecian  chiefs  and the battalions

Eoas  et  arma  migr  Memnon
of the East  and  the arms  of swarthy  Memnon

Penthesilea,  furens,  490  ducit  agmina  Amazonidum
Penthesilea,  raging  leads  the bands  of Amazons

lunatis  peltis,  ardetque  in  mediis
with (their) crescent  shields  and  flashes  in  the midst

milibus,  subnectens  aurea  cingula
of thousands,  binding  a golden  girdle

exsertae  mammæ,  bellatrix,  virgoque,  a  warrior  queen,  and  maiden.
beneath  (her)  protruding  breast,

audet  concurrenre  viris.
she  dares  to  clash  with men

Dum  haec  videntur  miranda  Dardanio
While  these  (scenes)  appear  wonderful  to  Trojan

Aeneae,  495  dum  stupet,  haeretque  defixus
Aeneas,  while  he  is  astounded  and  remains  riveted

in uno  obtutu,  regina  Dido,  pulcherrima  forma,
in one  stare  Queen  Dido,  most  beautiful  in  form,

incessit  ad  templum  magna  caterva  juvenum
advanced  to  the  temple,  a  great  train  of youths

stipante.  Qualis  in  ripis  Eurotae,  aut
thronging  about  (her)  Even  as  on  the  banks  of  Eurotas,  or

per  iuga  Cynthi,  Diana  exercet
through  the  heights  of  Cynthus  Diana  keeps  up  [inspires]

choros,  quam  mille  oreades  securae
the  dancers  whom  a  thousand  mountain  nymphs  following

glomerantur  500  hinc  atque  hinc;  ulla  fert
press  around  on  this  side  and  on  that  she  bears

pharetram  numero,  gradientesque  supereminet
a  quiver  on  (her)  shoulder  and  moving  towers  over

omnis  deas;  gaudia  pertemptant
all  the  goddesses;  joys  pervade  [thrill  through]

tacitum  pectus  Latonae:  talis  erat  Dido,  talem
the  silent  breast  of  Latona  such  was  Dido  such

ferebat  se  laeta  per  mediis,  instans
she  was  bearing  herself  joyfully  through  the  midst  pressing  on
Aeneid. BOOK I

operi futuris regnisque. 505 Tum, foribus divae, the work and the future kingdoms Then, at the doors of the
media testudine templi, saepa goddess. beneath the central dome of the temple hedged in
armis subnixaque alte solo resedit. by arms and supported on high by (her) throne she sat down
Dabat iura legesque viris, aequabatque She was giving judgments and laws to (her) men "and was adjusting
laborem operum iustis partibus, aut trahebat the task of the labors in fair partition or was drawing (it)
sorte; cum subito Aeneas videt accedere magno by lot. when suddenly Aeneas sees advance in the mighty
concorsu 510 Anthea Sergestumque fortemque
throng Antheus and Sergestus and brave
Cloanthum, aliosque Teucrorum quos ater turbo
Cloanthus and others of the Trojans whom the black whirlwind
dispulerat aequore aucteratque penitus had scattered on the sea and had driven far within [beyond]
alias oras Simul ipse obstipuit Achates
to different coasts At once he himself was dumbfounded Achates
simul perculsus laetitiaque metuque; avidi at the same time was overcome both by joy and fear, eagerly
515 ardebant coniungere dextras; sed incognita
they were burning [ardent] to join right hands but the strange
res turbat animos Dissimulant, et,
affair [mystery] perplexes (their) minds They keep hid and
amicti cava nube, speculantur quae fortuna
veiled by the hollow mist, look to see what (is) the fortune
viris, quo litore linquant classem, quid
of the heroes, on what shore they leave the fleet and why
veniant; nam ibant lecti cunctis
they come for they were proceeding. selected from all
navibus, orantes veniam, et petebant templum
the ships asking for grace and were seeking the temple
clamore.
with a shout
520 Postquam introgressi et copia data
When they had entered and leave was given
fandi coram, Ilioneus maximus sic of [for] speaking face to face Ilioneus the eldest thus
coepit placido pectore:
began with calm breast

"O Regina, cui Juppiter dedit condere
"O Queen to whom Jupiter has granted to found

novam urbem frenareque superbas gentis
a new city and to curb proud races (nations)
iustitia, miseri Troes, vecti ventis
by equity. (we) unlucky Trojans. born by the winds

omnia maria, 525 oramus te, prohibe insandos
over all the seas entreat thee keep off [ward off] the terrible

ignis a navibus, parce pio generi, et fires from (our) ships spare a pious race and

aspice propius nostras res. Nos non look more closely upon our affairs We have not

venimus aut populare Libycos Penatis,
come either to lay waste the Libyan household gods.

aut vertere raptas praedas ad litora;
or to carry away stolen booty to the shores:

non ea vis animo, nec tanta there is not this violence in our minds nor so great

superbia victis 530 Est locus,
haughtiness in the vanquished There is a place.

Grani dicit Hesperiam cognomine, antiqua
the Greeks call (it) Hesperia by name an ancient
terra, potens armis atque ubere glaebae:
land powerful in arms and in the fertility of the soil:

viri Oenotri coluere; nunc fama
men called Oenotri colonized it. now (there is) a report (that)

minores dixisse gentem Italiae,
(their) descendants have called the race [nation] Italy

de nomine ducis Hic fiuit cursus;
after the name of (their) leader Hither was (our) course

535 cum subito nimbosus Orion, adsurgens
when suddenly stormy Orion rising upon

fluctu, tulit in caeca vada dispulitque
the billow bore us on hidden shoals and scattered us
penitus procacibus austris perque undas,
far away by the insolent south wind both over the waves,
salo superere, perque invia
the salt sea overcoming (us) and over impassable [pathless]
saxa; hoc pauci adnavimus vestris oris.
rocks hither a few (of us) have floated to your shores
Quod hoc genus hominum? Quaeve patria
What (is) this race of men? Or what country
tam barbarum 540 permittit hunc morem?
(is) so savage (as) to allow this custom?
Prohibemur hospicio arenae:
cient
We are kept away from the shelter of the sand [beach]; they provoke
bella, vetantque consistere prima terra.
worst and forbid (us) to set foot on the first [bordering] land.
Si temnis humanum genus et mortalitatem arma,
If you despise the human race and mortal arms,
at sperate deos memores fandi atque
still expect (that) the gods (are) mindful of right and
nefandi Nobis erat rex Aeneas, (quo
wrong) We had a king Aeneas than whom
545 nec fuit alter iustior pietae. nec
neither has been another more just in piety nor
maior bello et armis Si fata servant
greater in war and arms If the Fates preserve
quem virum, si vescitur aura aethera neque
this hero if he feeds on the upper air nor
adhuc occubat crudelibus umbris, non
as yet lies low in the cruel shades (we have) no
metus; nec te poeniteat prorem
fear nor mayest thou regret (to be) the first
certasse (officio (sing.) Siculis regionibus(pl)
to vie (with us) in kind offices In the Sicilian region
et sunt urbes 550 arvaque, Acestes clarusque
also there are cities and fields and Acestes famous
a Trojan sanguine Liceat subducere
from Trojan blood May it be permitted (us) to draw up
classem, quassatam ventis, et aptare
(our) fleet shattered by the winds and fit
trabes silvis et stringere remos; ut si
timbers in the woods, and trim oars; so that if
datur tendere Italiam, sociis et
it is allowed (us) to strive for Italy, (our) comrades and
rege recepto, laeti petamus Italiam
king recovered, we may joyfully seek Italy
Latiumque; 555 sin salus absump ta, et
and Latium, but if (our) safety is removed and
pontus Libyae habet te, optime pater
the sea of Libya possesses thee, best father
Teucrum, nec iam spes Iuli restat,
of the Trojans nor longer the hope of Iulus remains,
at saltem petamus freta Sicaniae
then at least let us seek the straits of Sicily
sedesque paratas, unde advecti
and the seats [settlement] prepared (for us) whence we sailed
huc, regemque Acesten." Talibus
hither, and King Acestes With such (words)
Ilioneus; simul cuncti 560 Dardanidae
Ilioneus (spoke): at the same time all the Trojans
fremebant ore (sing ).
were murmuring with (their) voices
Tum Dido, demissa vultum, breviter profatur:
Then Dido, with downcast look briefly speaks:
"Solvite metum corde (sing ), Teucri, secludite
"Banish fear from (your) hearts. Trojans and lay aside
curas. Dura res et novitas
cares [anxiety]. Hard condition and the newness [infancy]
regni cogunt me moliri talia, et
of (my) kingdom force me to employ such (means), and
tueri finis late custode. 565 Quis
to protect (my) territories far and wide with a guard Who
nesciat genus Aeneadum quis urbe m
does not know the race of the followers of Aeneas, who the city
Troiae, virtutesque virosque aut incendia
of Troy the virtues [prowess] and the heroes or the fires
tanti belli? Poem non gestamus
of so great a war? We Carthaginians do not bear
pectora adeo obtusa, nec Sol iungit hearts so blunted [unfeeling], nor does the sun yoke

equos tam aversus ab Tyria urbe. (his) steeds so removed from the Tyrian city.

Seu vos optatis magnam Hesperiam, Whether you wish for the great West,

Saturnia arvaque, 570 sive finis Erycis and the Saturnian fields, or the territories of Eryx

regemque Acesten, dimittam tutos auxilio, and King Acestes. I will send you away safe with aid

iuaboque opibus. Et [an escort], and I will assist you with (my) resources. And

voltis considere his regnis (pl.) pariter should you wish to settle in this kingdom on equal terms

mecum, urbem quam statuo est vestra; subducite with me, the city which I erect is yours; draw up

navis; Tros Tyriusque agetur mihi (your) ships; Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me

nullo discrimine. 575 Atque utinam rex, with no distinction. And would that (your) king,

Aeneas ipse, adforet, compulsus eodem Aeneas himself, were present, driven here by the same

Noto! Equidem dimittam certos per south wind! I. indeed, will despatch trusty (men) along

litora et iubebo lustrare extrema the coast. and will bid (them) traverse the farthest (limits)

Libyae, si eiectus errat quibus of Libya. if having been cast forth he is roaming in any

silvis aut urbibus.” woods or cities”

Arrecti animum his dictis, et fortis Achates Uplifted in spirit by these words, both bold Achates

580 et pater Aeneas iamdudum ardebant and father Aeneas for a long time were burning

erumpere nubem. Achates prior compellat to burst through the cloud. Achates first addresses

Aenean: “Dea nate, quae sententia nunc surgit Aeneas: “Goddess-born, what judgment now rises
animo? Vides omnia tuta, classem sociosque in (thy) mind? Thou seest all (things) safe. (our) fleet and comrades received. Unus abest, quem ipsi vidimus recovered. One (only) is wanting whom we ourselves saw

585 submersum in medio fluctu; cetera sunk in the midst of the billows, the other things respondent matris dictis.”

answer to (thy) mother’s words”

Vix fatus erat ea, cum repente Scarcely had he spoken these (things), when suddenly

nubes circumfusa scindit se et purgat the cloud spread around (them) parts itself and clears away in apertum aethera. Aeneas restitit refulsitque into open air. Aeneas remained and shone in clara luce, os umerosque similis deo; in the brilliant light, in face and shoulders like to a god;

namque genetrix ipsa adflarat nato for indeed (his) mother herself had breathed upon (her) son

decoram 590 caesariem (sing.) purpureumque lumen becoming locks and the ruddy glow

inventae, et laetos honores oculis; quale [brilliance] of youth and joyful charms into (his) eyes. such
decus manus addunt ebori, aut ubi argentum grace (as) the hands add to ivory. or when silver

Pariusve lapis circumdatur flavo auro. or Parian marble is surrounded [set] with [in] yellow gold.

Tum sic adloquitur reginam, repenteque, Then thus he addresses the queen. and suddenly.

595 improvisus cunctis, ait: “adsum, coram unexpected by all. says: “I am present. face to face

quam queritis, Troiis Aeneas, eruptus ab whom you seek. Trojan Aeneas. rescued from

Libycis undis. O sola miserata the Libyan waves. Oh (thou who) alone (hast) pitied

infandos labores Troiae, quae socias the unspeakable toils [troubles] of Troy. who dost ally [welcome]

nos, reliquias Danaum, iam exhaustos us. the remnants of [from] the Greeks, already worn out
omnibus casibus terraeque marisque, egenos by all the mischances of land and sea, in want omnium, 600 urbe domo, est non nostrae of all things. in (thy) city (and) home, (it) is not in our opis, Dido, nec quicquid Dardaniae gentis power. Dido, nor whatever of the Trojan race est ubique quae sparsa per magnum is anywhere which (is) scattered throughout the great orbem, persolvere dignas grates. world. to return (thee) worthy [adequate] thanks. 

Di ferant tibi digna 605 praemia, si May the gods confer on thee due rewards, if qua numina respectant pios, si usquam justitia any deities regard the good. if anywhere justice est quid et mens conscia sibi recti. is anything and a mind conscious to itself of right [rectitude].

Quae saecula tam laeta te tulerunt? Qui What ages so happy gave thee birth? What parentes tanti genuere talem? Dum fluvii parents so great produced (thee) such? While rivers current in freta, dum umbrae lustrabunt shall run into the seas. while shadows shall sweep convexa montibus, dum polus pascet over the slopes of the mountains, while the sky shall pasture sidera, honos tuumque nomen laudesque the stars. (thy) honor and thy name and praises semper manebunt, 610 quaecumque terrae vocant shall always endure. whatever lands summon me." Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea me " Thus having spoken. he seeks (his) friend Ilioneus dextra, laevaque Serestum, with (his) right (hand). and with (his) left Serestus, post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque afterwards the others, brave Gyas and brave

Cloanthum.

Sidonia Dido obstipuit, primo aspectu deinde Sidonian Dido was amazed, first by the sight and then
tanto casu viri, et sic locuta est by [at] so great misfortune of the hero, and thus she spoke
ore:
with (her) voice:

615 "Quis casus, dea nate, insequitur te per "What chance, goddess-born, pursues thee through
pericula tanta? Quae vis applicat immanibus dangers so great? What violence drives (thee) to (these) wild
oris? Tune ille Aeneas quem alma shores? Art thou that great Aeneas whom fostering
Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisae ad undam Venus bore to Trojan Anchises at the wave
Phrygii Simoëntis? Atque, equidem, memini of Phrygian Simoes? And. indeed. I remember (that)
Teucrum, expulsum patris 620 finibus, venire Teucer. banished from (his) native realms, came
Sidona, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli; to Sidon, seeking new kingdoms by the aid of Belus;
tum genitor Belus vastabat opimam at that time (my) father Belus was laying waste rich
Cyprum, et victor tenebat dicione. Cyprus, and (as) conqueror was holding (it) under (his) sway.
Iam ex illo tempore casus urbis Troianae Already from that time the fortune of the city of Troy
cognitus mihi, tuumque nomen Pelasgique (has been) known to me and thy name and the Grecian
reges. 625 Ipse, hostis, ferebat Teucros kings (He) himself, (though) a foe was extolling the Teucrians
insigni laude, volebatque se with conspicuous praise. and was wishing (that he) himself
ortum ab antiqua stirpe Teucrorum. Quare (was) sprung from the ancient stock of the Teucrians. wherefore
agite, o iuvenes, succedite uostris tectis. come. O young men, enter beneath our roofs.
Me quoque, iactatam per multos labores, Me also. tossed through many sorrows,
similis fortuna voluit consistere demum hac a like fortune has willed to settle at last in this
Virgil’s *Aeneid*.  
BOOK 1

terra. 630 Non ignara 'mali, disco
land. Not ignorant of misfortune, I am learning
succurrere miseris."
to assist the wretched."

Sic memorat, simul ducit Aenean in
Thus she speaks, at the same time she leads Aeneas into
regia tecta; simul indicit
the royal palace; at the same time she proclaims (sacrificial)
honorem (sing.) templis divum. Nec minus
honors in the temples of the gods. None the less
mittit, interea, ad litora sociis,
she sends, meanwhile, to the shore for (his) companions,
viginti tauros, centum horrentia 635 terga
twenty bulls, a hundred bristling backs
magnorum suum, centum pinguis agnos cum
of great swine, a hundred fat lambs with
matribus, munera laetitiamque dii.
(t heir) dams, gifts and gladness of [for] the day.
At domus interior splendida instruitur
But the house [place] within, glorious, is decked
regali luxu, parantque convivia
with royal magnificence, and they make ready the banquet
mediis tectis. Vestes.
in the centre of the buildings [halls]. (There are) coverlets
laboratae arte superboque ostro, 640 ingens
embroidered with art and of lordly purple, massive
argentum mensis, fortiaque facta patrum
silver [plate] on the tables and the brave deeds of the fathers
caelata in auro, longissima series rerum
embossed in gold, a very long train of events
ducta per tot viros ab antiqua origine
traced through so many heroes from the ancient source
gen carthus.
of the race.

Aeneas (enim patrius amor neque passus
Aeneas (for (his) paternal love did not suffer
mentem consistere) rapidum praemittit Achaten
(his) mind to rest) quickly sends forward Achates
ad naves, ferat haec 645 Ascanio,
o to the ships, (that) he may bear these (tidings) to Ascanius,
ducatque ipsum ad moenia; omnia
and may lead (him) himself to the city walls; all
cura cari parentis stat in Ascanio.
the anxiety of a fond father rests [centres] in Ascanius. 
Praeterea, iubet ferre munera erepta Iliacis
Moreover, he bids him bring presents rescued from Trojan
ruinis, pallam rigentem signis auroque,
ruins, a cloak stiff with designs and (of) gold,
et velamen circumtextum croceo acanthe,
and a veil bordered round with yellow acanthus
650 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa
the ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she
extulerat Mycenis, cum peteret Pergama
had brought away from Mycene. when she went to Troy
inconcessoque hymenaeos, mirabile donum
and the unlawful nuptials. the wonderful gift
matris Ledae; praeterea, sceptrum quod
of (her) mother Leda. besides, the sceptre which
Ilione, maxima Priami natarum, gesserat
Ilione. the eldest of Priam’s daughters had borne
olim, monileque 655 bacatum collo,
of yore. and a necklace studded with pearls for the neck,
et duplicem coronam gemmis auroque. Celerans
and a double crown of jewels and gold Speeding
haec, Achates ita tendebat ad
these (things), Achates thus was wending his way to
navis.
the ships.

At Cytherea versat novas artis nova
But Venus is turning over new wiles and new
consilia pectore, ut Cupido, mutatus faciem
plans in (her) heart, that Cupid. changed in form
et ora, veniat pro dulci Ascanio,
and features, may come instead of sweet Ascanius,
donisque 660 incendat furentem reginam,
and by (his) gifts may inflame the raging queen,
atque implicit ignem ossibus; quippe
and may implant fire within (her) bones. forsooth
timet ambigam domum bilinguus
she fears the treacherous house and the doubled tongued
Tyrios; atrox Juno urit, et cura
Tyrans, cruel Juno inflames (her). (her) anxiety
recursat sub noctem. Ergo adfatur
returns under [at] night. Therefore she addresses
aligerum Amorem his dictis:
winged Love with these words:
   "Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia,
   "O son. my strength, my mighty power,
665 nate, qui solus tennis Typhoia
O son. who alone dost scorn the Typhoan [giant]
tela summi patris, ad te confugio,
thunderbolts of the great father. to thee I resort,
et supplic posco tua numina. Ut tuus
and a suppliant entreat thy favor [influence] How thy
frater Aeneas tactetur pelago circum omnia
brother Aeneas is tossed on the sea round all
litora odios iniquae Junonis nota
the shores through the hatred of unjust Juno is known
tibi, et saepe dolusti nostro dolore.
to thee, and often hast thou grieved with our [my] grief.
670 Hunc Phoenissa Dido tenet moraturque
Him Phoenician Dido holds and delaying
blantis vocibus; et vereor quo Junonia
with soothing words. and I fear [dread] whither Juno's
hospitalia vertant se; haud cessabit
hospitality may turn itself. she will not cease [be idle]
tanto cardine rerum. Quocirca meditor capere
in so great a crisis of events Wherefore I am planning to seize
reginam ante dolis, et cingere flammas,
the queen beforehand by wiles, and to encircle (her) with a flame,
ne mutet se quo numine, 675 sed
that she may not change herself by any divinity, but
teneatur mecum magno amore Aeneae.
may be held [possessed] with me by great love for Aeneas.
BOOK 1  

The Landing in Africa.  

Qua possis facere id, accipe nunc  
By what (means) thou canst do this. receive now  
nostram mentem. Regius puer, mea maxima  
our [my] mind [idea]. The royal boy. my greatest  
cura, paret ire ad Sidoniam urbem, accitu  
care, prepares to go to the Sidonian city. at the summons  
cari genitoris, ferens dona restantia pelago  
of (his) dear father carrying gifts remaining from the sea  
et flammis Troiae: 680 hunc, sopitum somno  
and the flames of Troy: him, lulled to sleep  
super alta Cythera aut super Idalium, ego  
upon lofty Cythera or upon Idalium I  
recondam sacra ta sede, possit ne  
will hide in (my) hallowed dwelling. that he may not be able  
quaque scire dolos occurrere  
by any (chance) to learn (our) stratagem or meet  
medius. Tu falle dolo / illius  
[interrupt] (it) in the midst Do thou counterfeit by guile his  
faciem unam noctem, non amplius, et puer,  
face one night. no more, and (as) a boy.  
indue pueri notos vultus, 685 ut cum  
put on the boy's known [usual] looks so that when  
Dido laetissima accipiet te gremio inter  
Dido most joyful shall receive thee in (her) lap amid  
regalis mensas Lyaeum laticemisque cum dabit  
the royal tables and the Lycean liquid [cups] when she shall  
give (thee) embraces and imprint sweet kisses,  
inspires occultum ignem fallasque  
thou mayest breathe into (her) a hidden fire and beguile (her)  
veneno."  
by poison "  
Amor paret dictis carae genetricis, et  
Love obeys the words of (his) dear mother. and  
690 exuit alas, et incedit gaudens gressu  
doffs (his) wings. and walks rejoicing in the gait  
Iuli. At Venus irrigat placidam quietem per  
of Iulus. But Venus sheds gentle repose over
membra Ascanio, et dea tollit
the limbs of Ascanius, and the goddess carries (him)
fotum gremio in altos lucos Idaliae,
nursed in (her) bosom to the lofty groves of Idalia,
ubi mollis amaracus complectitur illum floribus,
where soft marjoram embraces him with flowers,
adsipirans et dulci umbra.
breathing (fragrance) and with delightful shade.

695 Iamque Cupido ibat parens dicto,
And now Cupid was going obedient to (her) word,
et portabat regia dona Tyriis, laetus
and was carrying the royal gifts to the Tyrians, joyful
duce Achate. Cum venit, regina
with (his) escort Achates. When he comes, the queen
iam composit se superbis aulaeis
already has settled herself amid the rich draperies
aurea sponda, locavitque medium.
on a golden couch, and placed (herself) in the middle. Already
pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
father Aeneas and already the Trojan youth
700 conveniunt discumbiturque super
are assembling and are reclining here and there on
strato (sing.) ostro. Famuli dant lymphas
the coverlets of purple. Men servants bring water
manibus, expediuntque Cerem canistris,
for the hands. and produce bread from the baskets,
feruntque mantelia tonsis villis. Intus
and bring towels with shorn nap. Within
quinquaginta famulae, quibus cura struere
(are) fifty handmaids. whose care (task) (it is) to pile
penum longam ordine, et adolere
the provisions in long array, and to worship
Penatis flammis; 705 centum aliae,
the household gods with fire: (there are) a hundred others,
totidemque ministri pares aetate qui onerent
and as many men servants equal in age who load
mensas dapibus et ponant pocula. Nee non,
the boards with viands and place the cups. Moreover,
Tyrii et frequentes per laeta limina
the Tyrians also in throngs through the joyful halls
convenere, iussi discumbere pictis
have assembled, bidden to recline in (their) places upon the embroidered
toris. Mirantur dona Aeneas, mirantur couches. They marvel at the gifts of Aeneas, they marvel
Iulum, 710 flagrantisque voltus dei
at Iulus. and the glowing features of the god
simulataque verba [pallamque et velamen
and (his) counterfeited words [and the cloak and the veil
pictum croceo acanthoj. Praecipue embroidered with safron [yellow] acanthus]. Especially
infelix Phoenissa, devota futurae pesti,
the luckless Phoenician (queen). doomed to coming destruction,
nequit expleri mentem, ardescitque
is unable to be satisfied in (her) mind, and is enflamed
\(\) \(\) tuendo, et pariter movetur pueru donisque.
by gazing, and equally is affected by the boy and by the gifts.
715 Ille, ubi pependit complexu colloque
He, when he was hung in an embrace and upon the neck
Aeneas, et implevit magnum amorem
of Aeneas, and satisfied the great love
falsi genitoris, petit reginam: haec
of (his) pretended father, seeks the queen. she
haeret oculis, haec toto pectore,
clings (to him) with (her) eyes. she with (her) whole heart
et interdum fovet gremio— Dido inscia
and sometimes fondles him in (her) lap— Dido all unwitting
quantus deus insidat miserae; at
how mighty a god takes possession of (her) wretched (self): but
ille, memor Acidaliae 720 matris, paulatim
he, mindful of (his) Acidalian mother. gradually
incipit abolere Sychaeum, et temptat praevertere
begins to efface Sycheus, and strives to preoccupy
vivo amore animos iam pridem resides
with an enduring love passions long since dormant
cordaque desueta.
and a heart unaccustomed (to love).
Postquam praem quaes equis, mensaeque remotae, statuunt magnos crateras et coronant vina. Streptus 725 fit tectis, the wine (with flowers). A din is made within the roofs, volutantque vocem (sing.) per ampla and they roll (their) voices through the spacious atria; incensi lychni dependent aureis halls, lighted lamps hang down from the golden laquearibus, et funalia flammis vincunt ceilings and torches with (their) flames overcome noctem. Hic regina poposcat implevitque the night Hereupon the queen demanded and filled mero, pateram gravem gemmis aureoque, with wine, a cup massive with jewels and gold, quam Belus et omnes 730 a Belo soliti; which Belus and all from Belus had been wont tum silentia facta tectis. (to use). then silence was made beneath the roof. "Juppiter, nam loquuntur te dare uera "Jupiter for they say (that) thou givest laws hospitibus, velis hunc esse lactum diem to hosts grant (that) this may be a joyful day Tyrisque profectisque Troia, nostrosque to the Tyrians and (those who have) come from Troy and (that) our minores meminisse huius. Bacchus, dator descendents may remember it May Bacchus the giver laetitiae, adsit, et bona Juno; 735 et vos, or gladness be present. and kindly Juno; and do you, o Tyrii, faventes, celebrate coetum." Dixit, Tyrians favoring honor (this) meeting" She spoke, et libavit in mensam honorem laticum, and poured out on the table an offering of wines, libatoque, prima attigitt and having made the libation (she) first touched (the cup) tenus summo ore; tum dedit Bitiae, as far as the tip of her mouth [lips]: then she gave it to Bitias,
increpitans; ille impiger hausit spumāntem
challenging (him); he eagerly drained the foaming
pateram, et proluit se pleno auro;
goblet, and drenched himself from the brimming gold;
740 post ali proceres. Crinitua Iopas
next the other chiefs Long haired Iopas
personat aurata cithara, quem maximus
makes music on (his) gilded lyre, whom greatest
Atlas docuit. Hic canit errantem lunam,
Atlas taught. He sings the wandering moon,
laboresque solis; unde genus hominum
and the courses of the sun: whence the race of men
et pecudes; unde imber et ignes; Arcturum
and cattle, whence rain and fires Arcturus
pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones; 745 quid
and the rainy Hyades and the twin Bears. why
hiberni soles proerent tantum tinguerse se
the winter suns hasten so much to dip themselves
Oceano, vel quae mora obstet tardis
in the ocean, or what delay restrains the lingering
noctibus. Tyrii ingeminent plausu
nights. The Tyrians redouble (their) applause
Troesque sequuntur. Nec non, et infelix Dido
and the Trojans follow. So, also. luckless Dido
trahebat noctem vario sermone
kept lengthening out the night with varied converse [talk]
bibebatque longum amorem, rogitans
and was drinking in a long draught of love, asking
750 multa super Priamo, multa super
many (questions) about Priam. many about
Hectore; nunc quibus armis filius Aurorae
Hector: now in what arms the son of Aurora
venisset, nunc quales equi Diomedis,
had come, now of what sort (were) the horses of Diomedes,
nunc quantus Achilles. "Immo, age,"
now how tall Achilles (was). "Nay, rather, come,"
inquit, "hospes, et die nobis a prima
says she, "my guest, and tell us from the first
origine insidias Danaum casusque
source the stratagems of the Greeks and the misfortunes
tuorum, tuos 755 erroresque; nam iam
of thy (people) and thy wanderings; for now
septima aestas portat te errantem
the seventh summer is carrying thee a wanderer
omnibus terris et fluctibus."
over all the lands and waves."
SECOND BOOK

The Tale of Troy.

Omnes conticuere, intenti tenebantque
All were hushed, and attentive and were restraining (their) oras. Inde pater Aeneas sic orsus ab
mouths [voices]. Then father Aeneas thus began from alto toro:
(his) lofty couch.

Regina, iubes renovare infandum
O queen, thou biddest (me) renew an unutterable dolorem,
wealth ut Danai 5 ererint Troianas
how the Greeks uprooted the Trojan opes (pl.) et lamentabile regnum; quae
wealth and the pitiable kingdom, and which (things).
miserriamque ipse vidi, et quorum fui magna
most wretched I myself saw, and of which I was a large pars. Quis Myrmidonum Dolopumve, aut
part. Who of the Myrmidons or Dolopians, or (what)
miles duri Ulixi, fando talia, temperet
soldier of cruel Ulysses in reciting such (scenes). could refrain a lacrimis? Et iam umida nox praecipitat
from tears? And now damp night hastens caelo, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos (pl.).
from the sky, and the setting stars invite to sleep

10 Sed si tantus amor cognoscere nostros
But if (you have) so great a desire to learn our casus, et breviter audire supremum
misfortunes, and briefly to hear the last
laborem Troiae, quamquam animus horret
struggle of Troy, although (my) mind shudders

meminisse refugitque luctu, incipiam.
to remember (it) and recoils with sorrow, I will begin.

Fracti bello repulsique fatis, ductores
Broken [Crushed] by war and beaten back by the fates, the leaders

Danaum, iam tot annis labentibus,
of the Greeks, already so many years gliding by,
aedificant equum 15 instar montis divina
build a horse the size of a mountain by the heavenly
arte Palladis, intexuntque costas secta abiete:
skill of Pallas, and interweave the ribs with sawn fir:
simulant votum pro reditu; ea
they pretend (it) as an offering for (their) return, this
fama vagatur. Huc caeco lateri furtim
rumor spreads. Here in (its) dark side stealthily
includunt delecta corpora virum sortiti,
they enclose picked bodies of men chosen by lot,
penitusque complent 20 ingentis cavernas uterumque
and far within they fill (its) huge cavities and belly
armato milite,
with armed soldiers.

Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima
Tenedos lies in sight, an island of most [well] known
fama, dives opum, dum Priami regna
fame, rich in resources while Priam's kingdoms
manebant, nunc tantum sinuus et male fida
were remaining now only a bay and a treacherous
statio carinis; huc provecti condunt
roadstead for vessels, hither proceeding they hide
se in deserto litore. 25 Nos rati
themselves on the desolate shore. We thought
(that they) had gone away and sought Mycenas
vento: ergo omnis Teucria
with the wind: therefore all the land of Teucer [Troy]
solvit se longo luctu; portae
relaxes itself from (its) protracted grief; the gates
panduntur; iuvat ire et videre
are thrown open; it delights us [we delight] to go and see

Dorica castra (pl) desertosque locos
the Doric [Grecian] camp and the deserted places

relictumque litus. Hic manus Dolopum, hic
and the forsaken shore. Here a band of Dolopians, here

saevus Achilles tendebat; hic locus
rude Achilles was pitching (his) tent; this was the station

30 classibus; hic solemant certare acie.
for the fleet. here they were wont to contend in battle.

Pars stupet exitiale donum innuptae
Some are amazed at the deadly gift to the maiden

Minervae, et mirantur molem equi;
Minerva, and marvel at the bulk of the horse.

Thymoetesque primus hortatur duci intra
and Thymoetes the first advises (that it) be brought within

muros et locari arce, sive dolo,
the walls and placed in the citadel, whether with treachery,

seu fata Troiae iam sic ferebant.
or (because) the destinies of Troy now were so directing.

35 At Capys, et quorum menti melior
But Capys, and (those) in whose mind (was) better

sententia, iubent aut praecipitare pelago
thought [judgment], bid (us) either hurl into the sea

insidias Danaum suspectaque dona,
the snares of the Greeks and (their) mistrusted gifts,

urereque flammis subjectis, aut terebrare et
and burn it, with fires put beneath, or pierce and

temptare cavas latebras uteri. Incertum
probe the hollow hiding places of the belly. The fickle

vulgus scinditur in contraria studia.
populace is divided into opposite desires.

40 Ibi primus ante omnis, magna caterva
Here first before all. with a mighty crowd

comitante, Laocoön decurrirt ardens ab
attending, Laocoön runs down eagerly from

summa arce, et procul:
the top of the citadel. and from afar (he cries):
"O miseri cives, quae tanta insania?
"O wretched citizens, what so great madness (is this)?

Creditis hostis avectos? Aut
Do you believe (that) the enemy have sailed away? Or

putatis ulla dona Danaum carere
do you think (that) any gifts of the Greeks are free from
dolis? Ulixes sic notus? 45 Aut Achivi
guile? Is Ulysses thus known (to you)? Either the Greeks

occultantur inclusi hoc ligno, aut haec machina
are hiding shut up in this wood, or this engine

est fabricata in nostros muros, inspectura
has been fashioned against our city walls, to look into

domos venturaque desuper urbi,
(our) houses and to come down from above upon the city,

aut aliquis error latet; ne credite
or some trickery is concealed; do not trust

equo, Teucr. Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos
the horse. Trojans. Whatever it is, I fear the Greeks

et ferentis dona." 50 Sic fatus, contorsit
even (when) bringing gifts" Thus having spoken, he hurled

ingentem hastam validis viribus (pl.) in
(his) huge spear with (his) powerful strength against

latus inque alvum feri curvam
the side and against the belly of the monster rounded

compagibus. Illa stetit tremens, que utero
with joints. It stood quivering, and (when) the belly

reçusso, cavae cavernae insonuere dedereque (was) struck,
the hollow caverns resounded and gave forth

gemitum. Et si fata deum, si
a groan And if the destinies of the gods, if

mens non fuisset laeva, 55 impulerat
(our) mind had not been misguided, he had influenced (us)

foedere Argolicas latebras ferro,
to plunder the Grecian hiding places with the sword.

Troiaque nunc stares, altaque arx
and Troy thou wouldst now stand, and thou, lofty citadel

Priami, maneress.
of Priam, wouldst remain.
Ecce, interea Dardanidae pastores trahebant
ad regem, magno clamore, iuvenum manus
tied fast behind (his) back, who had offered himself,
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching, that
strueret hoc ipsum aperiretque Troiam
he might contrive this very (thing) and open Troy
Achivus, fidens animi atque paratus in
to the Greeks, confident in spirit and prepared for
utrumque, seu versare dolos, seu
either event, whether to perform (his) deceit, or
occumbere certae morti. Undique Troiana
to yield to certain death. From all sides the Trojan
iuventus ruit circumfusa studio visendi,
youth rush streaming out in zeal of seeing [to see] (him),
certantque inludere capto. 65 Accipe nunc
and vie to mock the prisoner Hear now
insidias Danaum, et ab uno crimine
the plots of the Greeks, and from one wickedness
disce omnis.
learn all.

Namque ut constitit in medio conspectu,
For as he stood in the centre of (their)gaze,
turbatus, inermis, atque circumspexit
bewildered, unarmed [helpless], and looked around
oculis Phrygia agmina: "Heu!"
with (his) eyes on the Trojan lines [bands]: "Alas!"
inquit, "quae tellus, quae aequora possunt nunc
says he: "what land, what seas can now
70 accipere me? Aut quid, denique iam
receive me? Or what, in short already
restat mihi misero, cui neque
remains for me wretched (one). for whom (there is) no
locus usquam apud Danaos, et, super.
place anywhere among the Greeks, and, moreover,
Dardanidae ipsi, insensi, poscunt poenas
the Trojans themselves, enemies, demand vengeance
cum sanguine?" Quo gemitu animi
with (my) blood?" By this lament (our) feelings
conversi, et omnis impetus compressus,
are changed, and every assault repressed.
Hortamur fari; memoret quo sanguine
We urge (him) to speak; (that) he declare from what
cretus, 75 quidve ferat, quae sit fiducia
he is sprung, or what he brings, what is (his) confidence
capto. (Ille tandem, deposita formidine,
as a prisoner. (He at length, laying aside (his) fear,
fatur haec:)
speaks these (things) [as follows:]

"Equidem fatebor cuncta vera tibi, Rex,
"Indeed. I will confess all the truth to thee, O King,
quodcumque fuerit," inquit, "neque whatever it shall have been [shall happen]," says he, "nor
negabo me de Argolica gente: hoc
will I deny that I am of Argive [Grecian] descent: this
primum; nce, si Fortuna 80 finxit Sinon
the first; nor. if Fortune has molded [made] Sinon
miserum, etiam, improba, finget
wretched, shall she also, shameless, mould [make] (him)
vunum mendacemque. Si forte, fando,
false and a liar. If by chance, in conversation,
aliquod nomen Palamedis, Belidae,
some name [mention] of Palamedes, son of Belus,
pervenit ad tuas auris, et incluta fama
has reached to thine ears, and (his) celebrated fame,
gloria, quem, sub falsa prodigione,
(his) renown, whom under a false charge, (though)
insontem, Pelasgi 85 demisere neci infando
innocent, the Greeks condemned to death by wicked
indicio, quia vetabat bella, nunc cassum evidence, because he was opposing the wars. now when bereft
lumine lugent. Illi comitem, et
of light they lament (him) To him as a companion, and
The Tale of Troy.

propinquum consanguinitate, pauper, pater
nearly related by kinship, (my) impoverished father
misit me hue in arma ab primis annis.
sent me hither in arms from (my) earliest years.

Dum stabat incolumis regno
While he was standing firm and unimpaired in (his) kingdom
vigebatque consilii regum, nos et
and was flourishing in the councils of kings, we, too,

90 gessimus aliquod nomenque decusque. Postquam
had both some renown and honor: After that
invidia pellacis Ulxi (haud ignota loquor)
by the jealousy of crafty Ulysses (not unknown things) I speak
concessit ab superis oris, trahebam vitam
he departed from the upper world, I was dragging on (my) life
adfectus in tenebris luctuque, et indignabar
stricken down in darkness and in grief, and I was fretting

mecum casum insontis amici. Nec
with myself at the misfortune of (my) guiltless friend. Nor
tacui, demens, et promisi me
did I keep silence, fool (that I was), and I promised myself
ultorem, si qua fors tulisset, 95 si umquam
as an avenger, if any chance should offer, if ever
remeassem victor ad patrios Argos, et
I should return a victor (victorious) to (my) native Argos, and
verbis movi aspera odia. Hinc mihi
by (my) words I excited bitter hatred. Hence (came) to me
prima labes mali, hinc Ulixes semper terrere
the first taint of evil, henceforth Ulysses always frightened

novis criminibus; hinc spargere ambiguas
(me) with new [fresh] charges: henceforth he spread mysterious
voce in vulgum, et conscius
rumors among the people [mass], and conscious (of his guilt)
quaerere arma. 100 Nec enim requievit,
sought arms [defence]. Nor indeed did he cease,
donec, Calchante ministro— sed autem quid
until, Calchas aiding—but yet why
revolvo haec ingrata nequiquam?
do I repeat these unpleasant (things) all in vain?
Virgil's Aeneid.
BOOK II

Quidve moror, si habetis omnis Achivos
Or why do I delay (you), if you hold all the Greeks

uno ordine, estque sat audire id? Sumite
in one class, and it is sufficient to hear this? Exact

poenas iamdudum; hoc Ithacus velit
the vengeance long since (due); this the Ithacan [Ulysses] wishes,

et Atridae mercetur magno.”
and the sons of Atreus would buy (it) at a high price.”

105 Tum, vero, ardemus scitari et
Then, indeed, we burn to inquire and

quaerere causas, ignari tantorum scelerum
ask the reasons, ignorant of so great crimes

Pelagiaeque artis. Prosequitur pavitans
and of Grecian cunning. He proceeds trembling

et fatur ficto pectore:
and speaks with false heart:

“Saepe Danai cupiere relicta Troia moliri
"Often have the Greeks desired leaving Troy to attempt

fugam, et discedere fessi longo bello;
a flight, and to retire wearied with the protracted war;

(utinamque 110 fecissent!) Saepe aspera
(and would that they had done (it)!) Often the rough

hiems ponti interclusit illos, et Auster
storm of the deep has deterred them, and the south wind

terruit euntis. Praecipue, cum iam
frightened (them) (just) going. Especially, when now

hic equus staret contextus acernis trabibus,
this horse was standing framed with maple beams,

nimbi sonuerunt toto aethere. Suspensi
storms re-echoed over the whole heaven. Bewildered

115 mittimus Eurypylum scitantem oracula
we send Eurypylus inquiring the response

Phoebi, isque reportat haec tristia dicta
of Phoebus, and he brings back these gloomy utterances

adytis: ‘Sanguine placastis ventos, et
from the shrines: 'With blood ye appeased the winds, and

virgine caesa, cum primum venistis ad
with a maiden slain, when first ye came to
BOOK II

The Tale of Troy.

59

oras Iliacas, Danai; sanguine reditus (pl.)
the shores of Troy, O Greeks, by blood your return

quaerendi, itandumque Argolica anima.
must be sought, and you must expiate with a Greek life,

Ut quae vox venit ad auris vulgi,
When this report came to the ears of the people,

120 animi obstipuere gelidusque tremor
(t heir) minds were amazed and icy fear

cucurrit per ima ossa, cui
thrilled through (their) inmost bones, for whom

parent fata quem Apollo poscat.
they are preparing the fates and whom Apollo demands.

"Hic Ithacus protrahit in medios
"Hereupon the Ithacan drags forth into the midst

vatem Calchanta magno tumultu; flagitat
the seer Calchas with a great uproar; he demands

quae sint ea numina divum: et iam
what may be these decrees of the gods: and now

multi canebant mihi crudele scelus
many were foretelling to me the merciless villainy

125 artificis, et taciti videbant
of (this) schemer, and in silence were seeing

ventura. Bis quinos dies ille silet,
(of what was) coming. Twice five days he is silent,

tectusque recusat prodere quemquam sua
and concealed refuses to betray any one by his

voce, aut opponere morti. Vix, tandem,
voice, or to appoint to death. Scarcely, at length,

actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci, composito
driven by the great clamors of the Ithacan, he designedly,

rumpit vocem et destinat me arae.
breaks into speech and assigns [condemns] me to the altar.

130 Omnes adsensere, et quae quisque timebat
All gave assent, and what each was fearing

sibi, tulere conversa in exitium
for himself, they endured when turned to the destruction

unius miser. Iamque infanda dies aderat;
of one wretched. And now the dreaded day had come:
sacra parari mihi, et salsae
the sacred (rites) were being prepared for me, and the salt
fruges, et vittae circum tempora. Eripui cakes, and the fillets around (my) temples. I rescued
me, fator, leto et rupi vincula,
myself, I confess, from death and burst the bonds,

135 limosque lacu, obscurus, delitui in
and in a muddy lake, unseen, I lay hidden in
ulva per noctem, dum darent vela,
the sedge through the night, until they should set the sails,
si forte dedissent.
if perchance they should set (them).

Nec iam ulla spes mihi videndi
No longer (is there) any hope to me of seeing
antiquam patriam, nec dulcis natos
(my) old country, or (my) sweet sons
exoptatumque parentem, quos fors illi
and (my) longed for father, (of) whom perchance they
reposcent poenas (pl.) ob nostra
will demand punishment on account of our [my]
140 effugia (pl.), et piabunt hanc culpam escape, and will expiate this crime
morte miserorum. Quod
by the death of (them) wretched. As to which
oro te per superos et numina
I entreat you by the gods above and the deities
conscia, veri, per si qua fides est quae
conscious, of truth, by whatever faith there is which
adhuc restet mortalibus usquam intermerata,
still remains to mortals anywhere unsullied,
miserere tantorum laborum, miserere animi ferentis pity such great sorrows, pity a mind enduring
miserere non digna."
non digna."

145 His lacrimis damus vitam, et miserescimus
To these tears we grant life, and pity (him)
ultro. Priamus ipse primus iubet manicas
besides. Priam himself the first bids the handcuffs
atque ars, vincla levari viro, itaque
and the tight chains to be removed from the man, and thus
fatur amicis dictis: "Quisquis es, addresses (him) with friendly words.
"Whoever thou art,
iam hinc obliviscere Graios amissos;
from this time forth forget the Greeks thou hast lost;
eris noster edissereque haec vera
thou shalt be ours and declare these (things) truly
mihi roganti: 150 Quo statuere hanc molem
to me asking. Wherefore have they erected this mass
immanis equi? Quis auctor? Quidve
of a huge horse? Who (was) the author (originator)? Or what
petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina
do they seek? What religious vow, or what engine
belli?" Dixerat. Ille, instructus dolis
of war?" He had spoken. The other. well furnished with wiles
et Pelasga arte, sustulit ad sidera palmas
and Grecian cunning raised to the stars (his) hands
exutas vinclis
freed from the chains:
"Vos aeterni ignes," ait, "et vestrum
"Ye everlasting fires" he says. "and your
non violabile 155 numen testor, araet nefandique
inviolate divinity I call to witness, (ye) altars and wicked
enses quos fugi, vittaeque deum
swords which I have escaped. and (ye) fillets of the gods
quas hostia gessi; fas mihi
which (as) a victim I wore. It is lawful for me
resolvere sacra iura Graiorum—
to renounce the hallowed laws [ties] of the Greeks—
fas odisse viros, atque ferre
it is lawful to hate the people and to bring
omnia sub auras, si qua tegunt; nec
all (things) to the light, whatever they conceal: nor
teneor ullis legibus patriae. 160 Tu modo
am I bound by any laws of (my) country. Do thou only
maneas promissis, Troiaque servata,
abide by (thy) promise, and do you, Troy, preserved.
serves faith, if I shall offer the truth, if
rependam magna. Omnis spes I shall repay (thee) great things [bounteously] All the hope
Danaum et fiducia belli coepti of the Greeks and confidence in the war they had undertaken
semper stetit auxiliis (pl.) Palladis. Sed always depended on the help of Pallas. But
enim, ex quo impius Tydides indeed, from the time when the godless son of Tydeus
Ulixesque, inventor scelerum, adgressi and Ulysses, fabricator of crimes, having attempted
avelere 165 fatale Palladium to tear away the fateful Palladium [image of Pallas]
sacrado templo, custodibus summae arcis from (her) hallowed temple, the guards of the lofty citadel
ciaes, corripuere sacram effigiem, having been slain, seized on the sacred statue.
cruentisque manibus ausi contingere virgineas and with bloody hands dared to touch the maiden
vittas divae; ex illo 170 spes fillets of the goddess; from that (time) the hopes
Danaum fluere ac sublapsa referri retro, of the Greeks ebbed and gliding away were carried back,
vires (pl.) fractae, mens deae (their) strength was broken and the mind of the goddess
aversa. Tritonia dedit ea signa nec dubiis estranged. And Tritonia gave these signs by no doubtful
monstris. Vix simulacrum positum castris, portents. Scarcely was the image placed in the camp,
coruscae flammae arsere arrectis when gleaming [quivering] flames blazed forth from (her) staring
luminibus, salusque sudor iit per artus, eyes, and briny sweat poured over (her) limbs,
terque ipsa, mirabile dictu, 175 emicuit and thrice (she) herself, wonderful to be said, started up
solo, ferens parmamque trementemque from the ground. bearing (her) shield and quivering
The Tale of Troy.

hastam. Extemplo Calchas canit aequora
spear. Forthwith Calchas foretells (that) the seas
temptanda fuga— Pergama nec posse
must be tempted in flight— and (that) Troy cannot
exscindi Argolicis telis, ni repetant
be destroyed by Argive [Grecian] weapons, unless they take again
omnia Argis, reducantque numen, quod
the auspices at Argos, and bring back the (divine) favor, which
avexere secum pelago et curvis
they conveyed with them over the sea and in (their) curved
carinis. 180 Et nunc quod petiere
ships. And now because they have sought (their)
patrias Mycenas vento, parant arma
native Mycene with the wind they are preparing arms
deosque comites, remensoque pelago
and gods as companions, and recrossed on the sea
aderunt improvisi; ita Calchas digerit
they will be here unexpectedly, thus Calchas explains
omina. Moniti statuere hanc effigiem
the omens. Having been advised they erected this statue
pro Palladio, pro laeso
in lieu of the Palladium [image of Pallas] for the outraged
numine, quae piaret triste nefas.
diety, which should expiate (their) disastrous guilt.
Calchas, tamen, iussit attollere 185 hanc
Calchas, however, bade (them) raise this
molem, immensam textis roboribus
mass, immense with interwoven timbers
educereque caelo, ne possit recipi
and build it up to the sky, that it might not be admitted
portis aut duci in moenia, neu tueri
in the gates or taken within the city walls, nor protect
populum sub antiqua religione. Nam si
the people under [by] (its) ancient sanctity For if
vestra manus violasset dona Minervae, 190 tum
your hand should outrage the gifts of Minerva, then
magnum exitium (di prius convertant quod
a great destruction (may the gods first turn this
Virgil's Aeneid.  

BOOK II

omen in ipsum') futurum imperio omen against (Calchas) himself! would be upon the kingdom

Priami Phrygibuseque; sin vestris manibus of Priam and upon the Trojans, but if by your hands
ascendisset in vestram urbem, Asiam venturam it should mount into your city. Asia would come
ultro magno bello ad moenia Pelopsea, et unwinvited in a mighty war to the walls of Pelops, and
ea fata manere nostros nepotes." 195 Talibus these fates await our descendants"

By such insidiis, arteque periuri Sinonis, res deceits, and by the skill of false Sinon, the story
credita, captique dolis (pl.) coaetisque was believed, and they were caught by guile and by forced
lacrimis quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus tears whom neither the son of Tydeus nor Larissan
Achilles, non decem anni domuere, non mille Achilles, nor ten years vanquished nor a thousand
carinae. Hic aliud, maius keels [sails] Here another thing greater [more important]
multoque magis tremendum, 200 obicitur and much more dreadful is presented
miseris, atque turbat improvida to (us) wretched and bewilders our unwary [blinded]
pectora. Laocoön, ductus sacerdos Neptuno sorte, hearts Lacoön elected priest to Neptune by lot,
mactabat ingentem taurum ad sollemnis aras. was sacrificing a mighty bull to the established altars.

Autem ecce, gemini angues immensis orbibus, But lo two snakes with huge coils. (coming)
a Tenedo per tranquilla alta (horresco referens), from Tenedos over the calm deep (I shudder relating it),
205 incumbunt pelago, tenduntique pariter ad rest upon the sea, and advance side by side to
litora; quorum pectora arreeta inter fluctus the shores; whose breasts erect amid the billows
sanguineaeque iubae superant undas; cetera and blood red crests overtop the waves; the other
pars legit pontum pone, sinuatque immensa
part skims over the deep behind, and bends (their) huge
terga volumine (sing.). Fit sonitus
backs into coils. Then arises a roaring
spumante salo; iamque tenebant
from the foaming salt (sea); and now they were gaining
arva, 210 ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine
the fields, and with blazing eyes suffused with blood
et igni, lambebant sibila ora vibrantibus
and fire, they were licking (their) hissing jaws with forked
linguis. Diffugimus, exsangues visu; illi,
tongues. We flee apart, bloodless at the sight, they
certo agmine, petunt Laocoönta, et
in undeviating line [course], seek Laocoon, and
primum uterque serpens, amplexus parva corpora
first each serpent, encircling the little bodies
duorum natorum, 215 implicat, et depascitur
of (his) two sons, enfolds (them), and devours
miseros artus morsu; post corripiunt
(t)heir) wretched limbs with (its) fangs; next they seize
ipsum subeuntem auxilio ac ferentem
(him) himself approaching to (their) aid and bearing
tela, ligantque ingentibus spiris; et
weapons, and they bind (him) in (their) mighty folds; and
iam, amplexi bis medium, bis dati
now, having embraced twice (his) waist, and twice throwing
squamea terga circum collo, superant
their scaly backs around (his) neck, they tower over (him)
capite et altis cervicibus. 220 Ille simul
with (their) head and lofty necks. He at once
tendit divellere nodos manibus,
struggles to tear apart the knots [coils] with (his) hands,
vittas perfusus sanie atroque veneno,
(his) fillets drenched with gore and black poison,
simul tollit horrendos clamores ad sidera—
at the same time he raises dreadful cries to heaven—
qualis mugitus cum saucius taurus fugit
just like the bellowings when a wounded bull fled from
aram, et excussit cervice incertam
the altar, and shook off from (its) neck the uncertain

securim. 225 At gemini dracones lapsu
axe. But the two snakes with a glide

effugiunt ad summa delubra, petuntque
escape to the summit of the shrine, and seek

arcem saevae Tritonidis, tegunturque (pass. voice)
the citadel of cruel Tritonia, and hide themselves

sub pedibus deae, subque orbe
beneath the feet of the goddess. and under the circle
clichei. Tum, vero, novus pavor
of (her) shield. Then. indeed a strange panic

insula per tremefacta pectora cunctis, et
steals through the fear stricken hearts of all, and

ferunt 230 Laocoōnta merentem expendisse
they declare (that) Laocoön deservedly has expiated

tsclerus qui laeserit sacrum robur
(his) crime [guilt] who struck [outraged] the hallowed wood
cuspide, et intorserit sceleratam hastam
with (his) spear and hurled (his) accursed lance

tergo Conclamant simulacrum ducendum
at the back They cry (that) the image must be taken

ad sedes numinaque divae oranda.
to the temple and the favor of the goddess entreated

Dividimus muros, et pandimus moenia
We part the walls and open up the fortifications

urbis. Omnes 235 accingunt operi,
of the city All gird (themselves) to the work,

subiciuntque lapsus rotarum pedibus, et and put gliding wheels beneath (its) feet and

intendunt stuppea vincula collo; fatalis
stretch hempen cords upon (its) neck. the fateful

machina scandit muros, feta armis. Pueri
engine mounts the walls teeming with arms. Boys

circum innuptaeque puellae canunt sacra,
around and unwedded girls sing sacred (strains),

gaudentque, contingere funem manu (sing )
and rejoice to touch the rope with (their) hands.
BOOK II

The Tale of Troy.

240 Illa subit, minansque inabitur mediae
advances, and menacing glides into the center
urbi. O patria, o Ilium, domus divum,
of the city. O (my) country, O Ilium, home
et moenia Dardanidum incluta [inclyta] bello;
and the walls of Troy renowned in war;
quater in ipso limine portae substitit,
four times on the very threshold of the gate it stood still.
atque quater arma dedere sonitum
and four (times) the arms gave (forth) a clash
utero; tamen, instamus, immemores
from the belly; nevertheless, we press on,
caecique furore, 245 et sistimus infelix
and blinded by infatuation, and place the ill-omened
monstrum sacrata arce. Etiam tunc monstros
monster [portent] in the hallowed citadel. Even then
Cassandra aperit ora futuris fatis,
Cassandra unlocks (her) lips with future destinies,
non umquam credita Teucris iussu (that were) never believed by the Trojans by command
dei. Nos, miseris, quibus ille dies esset
of the god. We, wretched, to whom that day was
ultimus, velamus delubra deum festa
the last, weathre the shrines of the gods with festal
fronde per urbem.

garlands throughout the city.

250 Interea caelum vertitur et nox ruit oceano,
Meanwhile the heaven revolves and night rushes from the ocean,
involvens magna umbra, terramque polumque,
wrapping in (its) mighty shade both earth and sky,
dolosque Myrmidonum; fusi per moenia
and the tricks [wiles] of the Myrmidons; outstretched along the walls
Teucri conticuere; sopor complectitur fessos
the Trojans were hushed; sleep embraces (their) weary
artus. Et iam Argiva phalanx ibat
limbs. And now the Argive [Grecian] host was proceeding
navibus instructis 255 a Tenedo, per amica silentia
with ships marshaled from Tenedos, amid the friendly silence
VIRGIL.

Aeneid. BOOK II

tacitae lunae, petens nota litora, cum of the still [tranquil] moon seeking the familiar coast. when regia puppis extulerat flammas; the royal stern [ship] had raised (its) beacon lights; defensusque iniulcis fatis deum, Sinon and shielded by the unkindly destinies of the gods Sinon furtim laxat Danaos inclusos utero, et pinea secretly left loose the Greeks shut up in the belly and the pine-claustra. Equus patefactus 260 reddit illos wood prison. The horse thrown open restores them ad auras, (pl.) laetique se promunt cavo robore, to the air and joyfully they issue from the hollow timber, Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Thessander and Sthenelus leaders and fierce Ulixes, lapsi per demissum funem, Acamasque, Ulysses, gliding along the lowered rope and Acamas, Thoasque, Neoptolemusque, Pelides, primusque and Thoas, and Neoptolemus grandson of Peleus, and first Machaon, et Menelaus, et ipse fabricator doli, Machaon, and Menelaus and the very framer of the cheat. Epeas 265 Invadunt urbem, sepultam somno Epeus They attack the city buried in sleep vinoque; vigiles caeduntur, portis patentibusque, and wine: the guards are cut down the gates opening. accipiant omnis socios, atque iungunt they receive all (their) companions and unite conscia agmina. (their) expectant [confederate] bands

Erat tempus quo prima quies incipit aegris It was the time when the first sleep begins for afflicted mortalibus, et gratissima serpit dono divum. mortals, and most pleasant creeps on by the gift of the gods

270 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos, Hector In slumber lo. before (my) eyes, Hector, maestissimus, visus adesse mihi, effundereque most sad, seemed to be near to me, and to pour forth largos fletus, raptatus bigis ut quondam, copious tears, dragged by the chariot, as of yore,
aterque cruento pulvere, traiectusque per
and begrimed with gory dust, and pierced through
tumentis pedes lora. Ei, mihi, qualis
(his) swollen feet with thongs. Ah, me, such as
erat, quantum mutatus ab illo 275 Hectore, qui
he was, how changed from that Hector, who
redit indutus exuvias Achilli, vel iaculatus
comes back clad in the spoils of Achilles, or having hurled
Phrygios ignis puppibus Danaum, gerens
Trojan fires at the ships of the Greeks, wearing
squalentem barbam, et crinis concretos sanguine,
an unkept beard, and hair matted with blood,
illaque volnera quae accepit plurima circum
and those wounds which he received so many around
patrios muros. Ultro, ipse, videbar,
the ancestral city walls Of my own accord. I myself. seemed,
floens, 280 compellare virum, et expromere
weeping, to address the hero. and to utter
maestas voces: "O lux Dardaniae, o fidissima
sorrowful words [accents]. "O light of Troy. O most trusty
spes Teucrum, quae tantae morae
tenuere?
hope of the Trojans what so great delay has detained (thee)?
Ab quibus oris, Hector, exspectate, venis?
From what shores Hector long looked for, dost thou come?
Ut 285 defessi post multa funera tuorum aspicimus
How we wearied after many deaths of thy (friends) look on
te, post varios labores hominumque urbisque'
thee, after the varied toils of the people and of the city!
Quae indigna causa foedavit serenos vultus,
What shameful cause has marred (thy) calm features,
aut cur cerno haec volnera?"
or why do I see these wounds?"
Ille nihil, nec moratur me quaerentem
He (says) nothing, nor delays me inquiring
vana, sed ducens gemitus graviter de
vainly, but drawing a groan heavily from
pectore, "Heu, fuge, dea nate, eripeque
of (his) heart, "Alas. flee, goddess-born. and rescue
te," ait, "his flammis. 290 Hostis habet

muros; Troia ruit a alto culmine;

the city walls, Troy falls from (its) lofty pinnacle;

sat datum patriae

enough (has been) granted to (our) country

si Pergama possent defendi dextra,

if Troy could be protected by a right (hand),

fuisse tendefensa etiam hac. Troia

it would have been protected even by this. Troy

commendat tibi sacra suosque

entrusts to thee (its) sacred things and its

Penatis; cape hos comites fatorum, (pl.),

household gods; take them (as) companions of thy destiny,

quaere his magnas moenas quae

and seek for them the mighty walls which

statues denique, ponto pererrato."

thou shalt establish at last, the sea (having been) traversed.

Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas

Thus he speaks, and brings out in (his) hands the fillets

potentemque Vestam, aeternumque ignem

and powerful Vesta, and the everlasting fire

penetalibus adytis.

from the inmost shrines.

Interea moenia miscentur diverso

Menawhile the walls are confused by manifold (mingled)

luctu, et magis atque magis, quamquam

grief, and more and more, though

domus parentis, 300 Anchisae, recessit, secreta

the house of (my) father. Anchises, stood apart, retired

obtectaque arboribus, sonitus clarescunt,

and hidden by trees, the din grows loud,

horrorque armorum ingrui.

and the terror of arms increases.

Excuior

I start up

somnno, et ascensu supero (fastigia summi

from sleep, and by mounting ascend the parapet on the top

tecti, atque adsto arrectis auribus: veluti

of the house, and stand with eager ears: as
The Tale of Troy.

cum flamma furentibus austris 305 incidit when the blaze [flame] with the raging south winds falls
in segetem, aut rapidus torrens montano on the corn crop or a rushing torrent from the mountain
flumine sternit agros, sternit laeta stream prostrates [overwhelms] the fields, prostrates the joyful
sata boumque labores, x trahitque silvas crops and the oxen’s toil and drags the woods
praecipitis, pastor, inscius, stupet accipiens headlong, the shepherd ignorant is dumbfounded perceiving
sonitum de vertice saxi x Tum, the sound from the summit of a rock Then,
vero, fides manifesta, 310 insidiaque indeed, the truth is clear and the stratagems
Danaum patescunt Ian ampla domus of the Greeks are revealed Now the spacious house
Deiphobi dedit ruinam, Volcano of Deiphobus produced a ruin Vulcan [the fire]
superante, iam proximus. Ucalegon, overpowering (it) (and) now the neighbor. Ucalegon,
ardet; lata freta Sigea relucent igni. burns, the broad waters of Sigeum shine with the fire.
Exoritur clamorque virum clangor There arises both the shouting of men and the blare
tubarumque Amens capio arma, nec of trumpets Madly I seize arms, nor (is there)
sat rationis in armis, 315 sed sufficient sense in arms but
animi ardent glomerare manum bello, et my spirits burn to muster a band for war and
concurrere in arcem cum socis; furor to rush into the citadel with (my) companions rage
draque praecipitant mentem, succurritque and anger urge headlong my mind and it occurs
pulchrum mori in armis. Autem (that it is) glorious to die in arms But
ece, Panthus, elapsus telis Achivum, lo, Panthus, escaped from the weapons of the Argives [Greeks],
Panthus, Othryades, sacerdosque Phoebi
Panthus, the son of Othrys, and priest of Apollo

carcis, ipse trahit manu 320 sacra
in the citadel, himself drags in (his) hand the sacred (vessels)

dvctosque deos parvumque nepotem,
and the vanquished gods and (his) little grandson,
amensque tendit cursu ad limina. “Quo
and madly rushes to (my) thresholds “In what

loco summa res, Panthu? Quam arcem
place (is our) main fortune. Panthus? What citadel

prendimus?” Vix eram fatus ea,
do we hold?” Scarcely had I spoken these (things),
cum reddit talia, gemitu: “Summa
when he answers such (things) [as follows]. with a groan: “The last
dies et ineluctabile tempus 325 Dardaniae venit;
day and the inevitable hour of Troy has come;

Troes fuimus, Illium fuit, et
we Trojans have been Illium has been, and

ingens gloria Teucrorum; ferus Iuppiter
the mighty glory of the Teucrans [Trojans] cruel Jupiter

trantulit omnia Argos; Danai
has transferred all (things) to Argos, the Greeks
dominantur in incensa urbe. Equus, adstans
are ruling in the burning city The horse, standing

arduus in medis moenibus, fundit
high in the centre of the town pours forth

armatos, Sinonque, insultans victor, miscet
armed (men), and Sinon, mocking victorious, is spreading

incendia; alii adsunt bipatentibus portis
fires. some appear at the double-opening gates,

330 quot milia umquam venere magnis
as many thousands as ever came from great

Mycenis; alii, oppositi telis, obsedere
Mycene, others, on guard with weapons beset

angusta viarum; acies ferri stat
the narrow (passes) of the streets, the edge of the sword stands

stricta corusco mucrone, parata neci;
drawn with glittering point prepared for death (slaughter)
vix primi vigiles 335 portarum temptant
scarcely the foremost guards of the gates attempt
proelia et resistunt caeco Marte."
battle and make a stand in blind warfare."

Talibus dictis Othryadae, et
At such words from the son of Othrys, and
numine divum, feror in flammis
by the inspiration of the gods, I plunge into [amid] the fires
et in arma, quo tristis Erinys, quo fremitus
and amid arms, whither the hateful Fury, whither the roar
vocat, et clamor sublatus ad aethera.
summons (me), and the shouting upraised to the sky.
Rhipeus et 340 Epytus, maximus armis, addunt
Rhipeus and Epytus, very great in arms, attach
se socios oblati per lunam,
seems to themselves as comrades meeting (me) in the moonlight,
Hypanisque Dymasque, et adglomerant nostro lateri,
and Hypanis and Dymas, and they gather to our side,
juvenisque Coroebus, Mygdonides. Venerat,
and young Coroebus. the son of Mygdon He had come,
illis diebus forte, ad Troiam incensus insano
in those days by chance, to Troy inflamed with a mad
amore Cassandrae, et gener ferebat
passion for Cassandra, and as a son-in-law was bringing
auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque, 345 infelix,
help to Priam and the Trojans, unhappy (one),
qui non audierit praecipta furentis
who had not heard the warnings of (his) raging [inspired]
sponsae.

Ubi vidi quos audere in proelia
When I saw them venturing into battles
confertos, incipio, super, his:
in a body, I begin, besides, with these words:
"Iuvenes, pectora frustra fortissima, si vobis
"Young men, hearts in vain most brave, if you
350 certa cupido sequi audentem extrema,
(have) a fixed desire to follow (one) daring the worst,
Virgil's *Aeneid.*

**BOOK II**

videtes quae fortuna sit rebus; omnes you see what the fortune is in our affairs, all
di quibus hoc imperium steterat relictis the gods by whom this kingdom had stood having abandoned
adytis arisque excessere; succurriris the shrines and altars have gone away; you are bringing aid
urbi incensae; moriamur et ruamus in to a city in flames; let us die and rush into
media arma. Una salus victis, the midst of arms. The only safety for the vanquished,
sperare nullam salutem.” is to expect no safety.”

355 Sic furor additus animis juventum:
Thus rage was aroused in the minds of the youths:
inde, cæu raptores lupi in atra nebula, quos then, like ravening wolves in a black cloud, that
improba rabies ventris exigit
the violent rage of the stomach [hunger] has driven forth
ciaecos, catulique, relictii, expectant blindly, (their) cubs, left behind, await (them)
siccis faucibus, per tela, per hostis with parched jaws, through weapons, through foes
vadimus in haud dubiam mortem, tenemusque we advance to no doubtful death, and hold
iter mediae 360 urbis; atra nox (our) way through the middle of the city; black night
circumvolat cava umbra. Quis explicet hovers around (us) with (its) hollow shade. Who can unfold
fando cladem illius noctis, quis funera, in speech the disaster of that night, who the deaths,
aut possit aequare labores lacrimis? or who could equal (our) sufferings by (his) tears?
Antiqua urbs ruit, dominata per multos The ancient city falls, (that) ruled through many
annis; plurimaque inertia 365 corpora sternuntur years; and many lifeless bodies are spread
passim, per vias perque domos everywhere, through the streets and through the houses
et religiosa limina deorum. Nec Teucris soli dant poenas sanguine; quondam, etiam alone pay penalties with (their) blood; at times, even in praecordia victis, virtus redit, into the hearts of the vanquished valor returns victoresque Danai cadunt; ubique crudelis and the victorious Greeks fall; everywhere (there is) cruel luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima imago mortis. grief, everywhere fear, and many a form of death.

370 Primus, magna caterva Danaum comitante, First, with a great train of Greeks attending, Androgeos, inscius, offeret se nobis, Androgeos, unconscious, presents himself to us, credens, socia agmina, atque ulbro believing (us), allied bands, and of his own accord compellat amicis verbis: "Festinate, viri; accosts (us) with friendly words, "Hasten, men; nam quae segnities moratur tam sera? Alii for what sloth detains you (so) late? Others rapiunt feruntque incensa 375 Pergama; are plundering and bearing away burning Troy; vos nunc, primum, itis a celsis do you now, for the first time, come from (your) lofty navibus?" Dixit, et extemplo, enim neque ships?" He spoke, and instantly, for no satis fida responsa debantur, sensit sufficiently trustworthy answers, were given, he perceived delapsus in medios hostis. Obstipuit, (that) he had fallen into the midst of foes. He was dumbfounded, retroque repressit pedem cum voce. and checked (his) step together with (his) voice. Veluti qui, mitens humi, 380 pressit Just as one who, working along the ground, has trodden anguem improvisum, aspris sentibus, trepidusque on a snake unsuspected, in the rough briars, and alarmed repente refugit attollentem iras (pl.) et suddenly started back as it rouses (its) wrath and
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK II

tumentem caerula colla; haud secus swells with (its) azure neck; not otherwise

Androgeos, tremefactus visu, abibat. Androgeos, panic struck at the sight, was moving away.

Inruimus, et circumfundimur densis armis, We rush on, and pour round them with crowded arms,

385 sternimusque passim, ignaros loci and prostrate (them) on all sides, ignorant of the ground et captos formidine; fortuna adspirat and overcome by fear. fortune breathes [smiles]

et primo labori.
on (our) first effort.

Atque hic Coroebus, exsultans successu And here Coroebus, rejoicing with victory animisque, inquit: "O soci, qua fortuna prima and in spirits. says: "Comrades, where fortune first monstrat iter salutis, quoque ostendit shows the path of safety, and where she displays se dextra, sequamur; mutemus clipeos, herself favorable. let us follow, let us change shields,

390 aptemusque insignia Danaum nobis; and fit the equipments of the Greeks on ourselves;
dolus an virtus, quis requirat in hoste? trick or valor, who would ask in an enemy?

Ipsi dabunt arma." Sic (They) themselves shall give (us) weapons." Thus

fatus, deinde induitur comantem galeam he speaks, and then puts on the long plumed helmet Androgei decorumque insignie clipei, of Androgeos and the graceful device of (his) shield, accommodatque Argivum ensem lateri. and fits the Argive [Grecian] sword to (his) thigh. Hoc Rhipeus facit, hoc Dymas ipse, omnisque This Rhipeus does, this Dymas himself, and all

395 laeta iuventus; quisque armat se recentibus the joyful youth; each arms himself with the new spoliis. Vadimus, immixti Danais numine spoils. We advance, mingled with the Greeks under auspices
The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.

The Tale of Troy.
armorum et errore Graiarum iubarum.
of (our) arms and by the mistake of the Grecian plumes.

Tum Danai, gemitu atque ira ereptae
Then the Greeks, with groans and rage at the rescue

virginis, collecti undique invadunt, Aiæx
of the maid, mustered from all sides attack (us). Ajax

acerrimus, 415 et gemini Atridae, omnisque
most fierce, and the two sons of Atreus. and all

exercitus Dolopum; ceu quondam adversi
the host of Dolopians: just as at times adverse

venti confligunt turbine rupto, Zephyrusque
winds clash. a hurricane having burst the west wind

Notusque et Eurus laetus Eois
and south wind and the east wind rejoicing in (his) oriental

equis; silvae stridunt, spumeus Nereusque,
steeds: the woods roar, and foamy Nereus,

saevit tridenti, atque ciet aequora
rages with (his) trident. and stirs the waters

imo fundo. 420 Illi etiam, si fudimus from (their) lowest depths Those also. if we routed

quos per umbram obscura nocte, insidiis
any through the shade in [of] the dark night. by (our) artifices

agitavimusque tota urbe, apparent; primi
and drove (them) through the whole city. appear: (they) first

adgnoscunt clipeos mentitaque tala, atque
recognize the shields and the false weapons, and

signant ora discordia sono. Ilicet obruimur mark (our) tongues discordant in tone. Instantly we are over-

numero; Coroebdusque primus procumbit
whelmed by the number; and Coroebus the first falls

dextra 425 Penelei ad aram divae
by the right (hand) of Peneleus at the altar of the goddess

armipotentis; Rhipeus et cadit, qui fuit unus powerful in arms; Rhipeus also falls, who was the one

in Teucris iustissimus et servantissimus among the Trojans most righteous and most regardful of

acqui: dis visum aliter; pereunt justice: to the gods it has seemed otherwise; there fall
Hypanisque Dymasque, confixi a sociis;
both Hypanis and Dymas. pierced through by (their) comrades:

nec tua plurima pietas, Panthu, nec
nor did thy very great piety [goodness] Panthus, nor

infula Apollinis, texit te 430 labentem. Cineres
the fillet of Apollo. protect thee falling. (Ye) ashes

Iliaci, et extrema flamma meorum,
of Troy, and (ye) last flames of my (people),

testor in vestro occasu vitavisse
I call you to witness (that) in your downfall I avoided

nec tela nec ullas vices Danaum,
neither the weapons nor any encounters of the Greeks,

et, si fuisse fata ut caderem,
and, if it had been the fates that I should fall.

meruisse manu.
(by (my) hand).

Inde divellimur, 435 Iphitus et Pelias mecum,
Then we are parted, Iphitus and Pelias with me,

quorum Iphitus iam gravior aevo, et
of whom Iphitus (was) already heavier [bowed] by age. and

Pelias tardus volnere Ulixi; portinus
Pelias retarded by a wound from Ulysses; forthwith

vocati clamore ad Priami sedes.
we were called by the shout to Priam’s palace.

Hic, vero, cernimus ingentem pugnam,
Here, indeed, we perceive a mighty battle.

ceu cetera bella forent nusquam, nulli
just as if the other wars [battles] were nowhere. and none

morerentur in tota urbe; 440 sic
were dying in the whole city; so [thus; (we perceive)

Martem indomitum, Danaosque ruentis
the god of war unrestrained, and the Greeks rushing

ad tecta, limenque obsessum acta
to the roofs, and the threshold attacked by a driven

testudine. Scalae haerent parietibus,
testudo. Scaling ladders cling to the walls.

nitunturque gradibus sub ipsos postis,
and they climb on steps under the very door-posts.
obiciuntque eclipes sinistris,
and thrust forth (their) bucklers with (their) left hands,
protecti ad tela, dextris
protecting (themselves) against the darts, with the right (hands)
prensant fastigia. 445 Dardanidae, contra, they seize the battlements. The Trojans, on the other hand,
convellunt turris ac tota culmina domorum; tear down the turrets and all the roofs of the houses;
his telis, quando cernunt ultima,
with these as missiles since they perceive the final crisis,
parant defendere se, iam in extrema they prepare to protect themselves. even in the extremity [jaws]
morte; devolvuntque auratas trabes, illa of death; and they roll down gilded beams. those
decora veterum parentum; alii 450 obsedere ornaments of (our) ancient fathers: others blockade
dores imas strictis mucronibus; servant has the doors below with drawn swords: they guard them
denso agmine. Animis instaurati succurrere in close array. Our spirits are renewed to bring aid
tectis regis, levareque viros auxilio, to the palace of the king, and to relieve the heroes by (our) aid,
addereque vim victis.
and to increase the force in the vanquished.
Erat limen caeccaque dores, et There was an entrance and concealed doors, and
pervius usus Priami tectorum inter a thoroughfare used. of Priam’s apartments with
se, postesque relict i 455 a tergo, qua one another and a postern left in the rear by which
inflexi Andromache solebat saepius ferre unhappy Andromache was wont often to betake
se, dum regna (pl.) maneabant, (pl.) herself, while the kingdom was remaining.
incomitata, ad soceros, et trahebat unattended. to her parents-in-law, and was leading
puerum Astyanacta avo. Evado ad the boy Astyanax to (his) grandfather. I escape to
fastigia summi culminis, unde miseris
the battlements of the top of the roof, whence the wretched
Trojan iactabant tela inrita manu.
were hurling weapons in vain with (their) hands.

460 Turrim stantem in praecipiti eductamque
A tower standing on [at] the edge and built
sub astra summis tectis, unde omnis
up to the stars from the top of the roof, whence all
Troia et naves Danaum et Achaia castra
Troy and the ships of the Greeks and the Grecian camp
were wont to be seen, we attack with weapons around
qua summa tabulata dabant labantis
where the topmost stories show yielding
iuncturas, convellimus altis 465 sedibus,
and pull (it) from (its) lofty position,
impulimusque; ea lapsa, repente, trahit
and hurled (it) down; it, collapsing, suddenly, draws
ruinam cum sonitu, et incidit late super
ruin with a crash, and tumbles far and wide over
Danaum agmina: ast alii subeunt, nec
the Grecian ranks: but others come up, nor
saxa, nec ullum genus telorum
do stones, nor any kind of weapons
interea cessat.
meanwhile cease.

Ante ipsum vestibulum, inque primo
Before the very porch, and on the first [outer]
lime, Pyrrhus 470 exsultat, coruscus telis
threshold, Pyrrhus leaps, gleaming with weapons
et aëna luce; qualis ubi coluber pastus
and a bronze radience; just as when a snake, fed on
mala gramina, quem, tumidum, frigida bruma
poisonous herbs, that, swelling, the cold winter
tegebat sub terra, nunc, positis exuviis,
was hiding under ground, now, having shed (his) skin,
novus, nitidusque iuventa,
new, and shining with youth [youthfulness],
convolvit
rolls forth
lubrica terga in lucem sublato pectore,
(his) slimy body to the light with upreared breast

475 arduus ad solem, et micat trisulecis
aloft to the sunshine, and flashes with three forked

linguis ore. Una ingens Periphas et
tongue in (his) mouth. Together huge Periphas and

Automedon, armiger, agitator equorum
Automedon, (his) armor bearer, the driver of the steeds

Achillis, una omnis pubes Scyria,
of Achilles, together all the youths of Scyros,
succedunt tecto, et iactant flammam ad
come up to the building, and hurl firebrands to

culmina. Ipse inter primos correpta
the roof. (He) himself amid the first seizing

bipenni perrumpit dura 480 limina,
a two edged [a battle] axe breaks through the stout thresholds

vellitque a cardine aeratos
[doors], and wrenches from the hinge the bronze bound

postis; iamque trabe excisa cavavit
door posts; and now the plank having been cut he hollowed

firma robora, et dedit ingentem fenestram
the sturdy oak, and made a huge window

lato ore. Domus intus adparet, et
with a gaping mouth. The house within appears, and

longa atria patescunt; penetralia Priami
the long halls lie open; the inmost chambers of Priam

et veterum regum adparent, videntque
and of the ancient kings appear, and they behold

485 armatos stantis in primo limine.
armed (men) standing on the first [outer] threshold.

At domus interior miscetur gemitu
But the palace within is counfounded with groans

miseroque tumultu, cavaeque aedes ululant
and wretched turmoil, and the hollow rooms reecho

penitus femineis plangoribus; clamor ferit
far within with women's shrieks; the din strikes

aurea sidera. Tum pavidae matres
the golden stars. Then the fear stricken matrons
errant ingentibus tectis, tenetque postis, run through the vast apartments, and hold the door posts,

490 amplexae atque figunt oscula. embracing (them) and imprint kisses (on them).

Pyrrhus instat patria vi; nec Pyrrhus presses on with (his) father's might; nor

claustra, neque custodes ipsi, valent claustra, nor the guards themselves, are able

sufferre; ianua labat crebro to withstand (him), the door gives way by the frequent

arie, et postes, emoti (strokes of the) ram, and the door posts, wrenched

cardine, procumbunt. Via fit vi: from the hinge, fall in. A way is made by force,

Danai rumpunt aditus, 495 immissique, the Greeks burst through the entrances, and entering in,

trucidant primos, et complent loca late butcher the first, and fill the places far and wide

milite. Non sic spumeus amnis cum with soldiery. Not so (violently) a foaming river when

ruptis aggeribus, exiit, evicit oppositas bursting (its) banks, has poured forth, overcomes the opposing

moles, gurgiteque fertur in arva furens dams, and with (its) torrent is borne over the fields raging

cumulo, perque omnis campos trahit in a mass, and through all the plains drags

armenta cum stabulis. Ipse vidi the herds with (their) stalls. (I) myself saw

Neoptolemum furentem 500 caede, geminosque Neoptolemus raging with slaughter, and the two sons

Atridas of Atreus on the threshold: I saw Hecuba

centumque nurus, Priamumque foedantem and (her) hundred daughters in law, and Priam defiling

sanguine per aras ignis quos ipse with (his) blood at the altars the flames which (he) himself

sacraverat. Illi quinquaginta thalami, tanta had consecrated. Those fifty bridal chambers, so
Virgil’s Aeneid. BOOK II

spes nepotum, postes superbi barbarico
great hope of descendants, the door posts lordsly with foreign
auro spoliisque, 505 procubuere; Danai tenent
gold and spoils, fell prostrate; the Greeks hold sway
qua ignis deficit.
where the fire flags.

Forsitan, et, requiras quae fuerint fata
Perchance, too, you may ask what were the fates

Priami. Uti vidit casum captae
of Priam. When he saw the downfall of (his) captured

urbis, liminaque tectorum convolsa, et
city, and the threshold of (his) palace torn down, and
hostem medium in penetralibus, senior
the foe in the middle of (his) sanctuaries, the old man
nequiquam 510 circumdat diu desueta arma
in vain puts (his) long disused armor
umeris trementibus aequo, et cingitur
on (his) shoulders trembling with age, and girds on
inutile ferrum, ac fertur, moriturus,
(his) useless sword, and bears himself, about to die,
in densos hostis. In mediis aedibus
among the thick foes. In the centre of the buildings
subque nudo axe aetheris, fuit ingens
and beneath the open vault of heaven, there was a huge
ara, iuxtaque veterrima laurus, incumbens
altar, and near by a very old bay tree, leaning over
arae atque complexa Penatis umbra.
the altar and embracing the household gods with (its) shade.

515 Hie Hecuba et natae nequiquam
Here Hecuba and (her) daughters in vain
circum altaria, ceu columbae praecipites
round the altars, like doves (driven) headlong
atra tempestate, sedebant condensae et
by a black storm, were sitting crowded together and
amplexae simulacra divum. Autem ut
embracing the images of the gods. But when
vidit Priamum ipsum iuvenalibus armis
she saw Priam himself with the youthful arms
sumptis, "Quae tam dira mens, miserrime
taken up, "What so dreadful a thought, most wretched
coniunx, 520 impulit cingi his telis?
husband, has induced (thee) to gird on these weapons?
aut quo ruis?" inquit. "Non
or whither art thou rushing?" she says. "Not
tali auxilio, nec istis defensoribus tempus eget;
such help, nor those protections does the hour require;
non, si meus Hector ipse nunc adforet.
not if my Hector himself now were present.
Concede huc, tandem; haec ara tuebitur
Retire hither, pray: this altar shall protect
omnis, aut moriere simul." Sic
(us) all, or thou shalt die together (with us)." Thus
effata ore, recepit 525 ad sese,
having spoken from (her) lips, she took him to herself,
et locavit, longaevum, in sacra sede.
and placed (him,), the old man, on the hallowed seat.

Autem ecce, Polites, unus Priami natorum,
But lo, Polites, one of Priam's sons.
elapsus de caede Pyrrhi, per
having escaped from the slaughter of Pyrrhus, through
tela per hostis fugit longis
the weapons and through the foes (down) the long
porticibus, et lustrat vacua atria saucius;
colonnades, and traverses the empty halls, wounded:
illum Pyrrhus ardens 530 insequitur
him Pyrrhus eagerly pursues
infesto volnere, iam iamque tenet
with deadly wound [thrust]. and again and again he holds
manu, et premit hasta. Ut tandem
(him) with (his) hand, and presses with (his) spear. When at length
evatis ante oculos et ora parentum,
he escaped before the eyes and faces of (his) parents,
concidit ac fudit vitam cum multo
he fell down and poured forth (his) life with much
sanguine. Hic Priamus, quamquam iam
blood. Hereupon Priam, although now
tenetur in media morte, tamen non abstinuit
he is held in the midst of death, yet did not refrain
nec pepercit voci iraeque. 535 "At," exclamat,
or spare (his) voice and (his) passion. "But," cries he,
"pro scelere pro talibus ausis, si est
"for (this) crime and for such outrages if there is
qua pietas caelo quae curet talia,
any goodness in heaven that cares for such (things)
di persolvant tibi dignas grates et reddant
may the gods pay thee worthy thanks and return (thee)
debita praemia, qui fecisti me cernere
due rewards, (thou) who hast made me behold
nati letum coram, et foedasti patris
(my) son’s death face to face, and hast defiled a father’s
vultus funere. 540 At non talis fuit ille,
sight with slaughter. But not such was that
Achilles quo mentiris te satum,
Achilles from whom thou falsely sayest thou (art) sprung,
in hoste Priamo; sed erubuit iura
toward (his) enemy Priam; but he respected the rights
fidemque supplicis, reddiditque exsangue
and the honor of a suppliant, and gave up the lifeless
corpus Hectoreum sepulchro, meque remisit in
body of Hector for the tomb, and me he sent back to
mea regna (pl.)."
my kingdom.”

Sic senior fatus, 545 coniecitque imbelle
Thus the old (man) spoke, and hurled (his) unwarlike
telum sine ictu, quod, protinus repulsum
weapon without effect, which, forthwith was driven back
rauco aere, et pependit nequiquam e
by the harsh bronze, and hung ineffectually from
summo umbone elipei. Cui Pyrrhus:
the end of the boss of the shield. To him Pyrrhus (replies):
"Ergo referes haec et ibis
"Therefore thou shalt bear away these (things) and go
nuntius genitori, Pelidae; memento
a messenger to (my) father, the son of Peleus: remember
narrare illi mea tristia facta degeneremque
to tell him my sad [revolting] deeds and (how) degenerate (is)
Neoptolemus. 550 Nunc morere." Dicens hoc,
Neoptolemus. Now die." Saying this,

traxit ad ipsa altaria trementem et
he dragged (him) to the very altars, trembling and
lapsantem in multo sanguine nati,
slipping in the copious blood of (his) son,
implicuitque comam laeva,
and grasped (his) hair with (his) left (hand),
dextraque extulit coruscum ensem ac
and with (his) right drew out (his) flashing sword and
abdidit lateri tenus capulo. × Haec
buried (it) in (his) side up to the hilt. × This (was)
finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus tuit
the end of Priam's fates; this issue [end] befell
illum 555 sorte, videntem Troiam
him by lot [destiny], seeing [as he saw] Troy
incensam et Pergama prolapsa,
burned [in flames] and Pergamus fallen [in ruins],
quondam superbum regnatorem tot populis
formerly the proud ruler of so many tribes
terrisque Asiae. Lacet litore, ingens
and lands of Asia. He lies on the shore, an immense
truncus, caputque avulsam umeris et
trunk, and a head torn from the shoulders and
corpus sine nomine.
a corpse without a name.

At tum, primum, saevus horror circumstetit
But then, first, a terrible dread overcame
me. 560 Obstipui; subiit
me. I was dumbfounded; there occurred (to me)
imago cari genitoris, ut vidi regem,
the picture of (my) dear father, when I saw the king.
aequaevum, exhalantem vitam crudeli
(his) contemporary, breathing forth (his) life from the cruel
volnere; subiit Creusa deserta, et
wound; there occurred (to me) Creusa abandoned, and
domus direpta, et casus parvi Iuli.

Respicio, et lustro quae copia sit circum
I look back, and reconnoitre what force is around
me. Omnes defessi 565 deservere, et
All, worn out, have left [deserted] (me), and
me. All, worn out, have left [deserted] (me), and
saltu misere corpora ad terram,
with a leap have cast (their) bodies to the ground,
aut dedere aegra ignibus.
or consigned (them) exhausted to the flames.
Adeoque iam eram unus super, cum
And so now I was alone surviving, when
aspicio Tyndarida servantem
I see the daughter of Tyndarus [Helen] keeping
limina Vestae, et tacitam latentem in
the thresholds of Vesta, and silently crouching in
secreta sede; clara incendia dant lucem
a hidden recess; the bright conflagrations give light
570 erranti ferentique oculos passim per
(to me) wandering and casting (my) eyes everywhere over
cuncta. Illa, praemetuens Teucros, infesto all (things). She, dreading the Trojans, hostile
sibi ob Pergama eversa, et poenas (pl.)
to her on account of Troy overthrown, and the vengeance
Danaum, et iras (pl.) deserti coniugis,
of the Greeks, and the anger of (her) abandoned husband,
communis Erinys Troiae et patriae, abdiderat
the common fiend of Troy and (her) country, had concealed
sese, atque sedebat, invisa, aris.
herself, and was sitting, a hated thing, at the altars.
Ignes 575 exarsere animo; ira subit
Flames blaze up in my spirit: anger suggests
ulcisci cadentem patriam et sumere scelerates
to avenge (my) falling country and to exact the infamous
poenas. "Haec, scilicet, aspiciet Spartam
penalties, "Shall she, forsooth, behold Sparta
patriasque Mycenas incolumis,
and (her) native Mycene safe [unscathed], and shall she go
regina triumpho parto, videbitque
a queen (in) the triumph (she has) won, and shall she behold
coniugium domumque, patres natosque,
(her) husband and (her) home, (her) parents and (her) children,
comitata turba 580 Iliadum et Phrygiis
attended by a train of Trojan women and Phrygian
ministris? Priamus occiderit ferro?
servants? Shall Priam have fallen by the sword?
Troia arserit igni? Dardanum litus
Shall Troy have been burnt by fire? Shall the Trojan shore
totiens sudarit sanguine? Non ita;
so oft have reeked with blood (for this)? Not so;
namque etsi est nullum memorabile
for, although there is no commendable
nomen in poena feminea, victoria
name [fame] in vengeance upon a woman, and the victory
habet nec laudem, tamen laudabor
has no credit, still I shall be praised
585 exstinxisse nefas et
to have [for having] destroyed an evil thing and
sumpsisse poenas (pl.) merentis,
to have [for having] exacted a penalty from (her) deserving (it),
iuvabique explesse animum ultrics
and it shall rejoice (me) to have sated (my) soul with avenging
flammiae, et iactabam, et ferebar
fire, and I was uttering, and was being carried away
furiata mente, cum alma parens
by (my) enraged mind, when (my) dear mother
590 obtutil se videndam, mihi, non
presented herself a visible presence, to me, never
ante tam clara oculis, et refulsit per
before so evident to (my) eyes, and shone through
noctem in pura luce, confessa deam,
the darkness in a brilliant light, confessed a goddess,
qualisque et quanta solent videri
both such as and as tall as she is wont to appear
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK II

caelicolas, to the heavenly beings, prehensumque and me seized dextra by the right (hand)
continuit, addiditque haec insuper she held fast, and added these (words) besides
roseo ore: "Nate, quis tantus from (her) roseeate lips: "(My) son, what great dolor excitat indomitas iras (pl.)? 595 Quid resentment rouses (thy) untamed anger? Why furis, aut quonam tibi cura nostrorum dost thou rage, or whither has thy regard for us recessit? Non prius aspicies ubi liqueris fled? Wilt thou not first behold where thou hast left parentem Anchisen, fessum aetate; (thy) father Anchises, worn out with age;
conjuuxne Creüsa superet, putque Anchises? whether (thy) wife Creüsa is still alive, and the boy Ascanius?
Omnis quos Graiae acies circum errant All of whom the Grecian lines are roaming around undique, et, ni mea cura resistat, 600 iam on every side, and, did not my care protect (them), already flammeae tulerint et inimicus ensis the flames would have carried (them) off and the hostile sword hauserit. Non facies Lacaenae would have drunk (their blood). It is not the face of Spartan Tyndaridis, invisa tibi, culpatusve Paris; Helen, hateful to thee, or blamed Paris; inclementia divum, divum, evertit has opes the sternness of the gods, of the gods, overthrows these powers sternitque Troiam a culmine. Aspice—namque and lays low Troy from (its) summit. Behold— for eripiam omnem nubem quae nunc, obducta I will clear away every cloud which now, drawn before tuenti, hebetat tibi 605 mortalis visus, et (thee) gazing, dulls thy human sight, and umida caligat circum; time tu ne with (its) dampness darkens (all) around; fear thou not qua iussa parentis, neu recusa parere any commands of (thy) mother, nor refuse to obey
The Tale of Troy.

praecptis:—hic, ubi vides moles disiectas,
(her) orders:—here, where thou seest masses torn asunder,
saxaque avolsa saxis, fumumque undantem
and stones wrenched from stones, and smoke waving
mixto pulvere, 610 Neptunus quantit muros
with mingled dust, Neptune shakes the walls
fundamentaque emota magno tridenti eruitque
and the foundations upheaved by (his) great trident and uproots
totam urbem a sedibus; hic, saevisima Juno,
the whole city from (its) bases; here, most cruel Juno,
prima, tenet Scaeas portas, accinctaque ferro
foremost, holds the Scaean gates, and girt with the sword
vocat furens socium agmen a navibus. 615 Iam
calls raging the allied troops from the ships. Now
Tritonia Pallas, respice, insedit summas
Titionian Pallas, look back, is seated on the topmost
arces, effulgens nimbo et saeva Gorgone.
citadels, gleaming in a cloud and with the cruel Gorgon.
Pater ipse sufficit animos secundasque
The Father himself is supplying spirits and victorious
viris Danais, ipse suscitat deos in
powers to the Greeks, (he) himself excites the gods against
Dardana arma. Eripe fugam, nate, imponeque
the Trojan arms. Hasten (thy) flight, son, and put
finem labori. 620 Nusquam abero, et
an end to (thy) toil. Nowhere will I be absent, and
sistam te tutum patrio limine."
I will place thee safely on (thy) paternal threshold."

Dixerat, et condidit se spissis umbris
She had spoken, and hid herself in the thick shades
noctis. Adparent dirae facies magnaque
of night. Then appear dreadful forms and the mighty
numina deum inimica Troiae.
divinities of the gods hostile to Troy.

Then, indeed, all Ilium seemed to me
to sink down into flames, and Neptunia Troia
Tum, vero, omne 625 Ilium visum mihi
Then, indeed, all Ilium seemed to me
consider in ignis, et Neptunia Troia
verti ex imo; ac veluti cum agricolae, to be uprooted from its base: and just as when woodmen, certatim, instant eruere antiquam ornum in vyingly, strive to fell an ancient ash tree on summis montibus, accisam ferro crebrisque the top of the mountains, cleft with steel and frequent bipennibus, illa usque minatur et nutat axes, it continually threatens. and nods tremefacta comam concusso vertice, donec, quivering in foliage and with shaken head, until, paulatim evicta 630 volneribus, congemuit little by little overcome by wounds, it has groaned supremum, avolsaque iugis (its) last, and wrenched away from the ridges [heights], traxit ruinam. Descendo, ac, deo has drawn (down) destruction. I come down. and, the god ducente, expediō inter flammam et leading, find (my) way out among the flame and hostis; tela dant locum, flammaeque foes; the weapons give place, and the flames recedunt. retire [withdraw].

Atque ubi iam perventum ad limina And when I had now arrived at the threshold patriae sedis 635 antiquas domosque of (my) father's house and ancient residences genitor, quem optabam primum tollere (my) father, whom I was wishing first to carry away in altos montis, petebamque into the lofty mountains, and (whom) I was seeking out primum, abnegat producere vitam Troia first, refuses to prolong (his) life (when) Troy excisa, patique exsilium. "O vos, (has) fallen, and to endure exile. " Do ye, quibus sanguis aevi integer, viresque whose blood of life is fresh, and (whose) powers stant solidae suo robore, 640 vos agitate stand firm in their own [native] vigor, do ye speed
BOOK II

The Tale of Troy.

93

fugam: si caelicolae voluissent me
(your) flight: if the heavenly beings had wished me
ducere vitam, servassent mihi has
to extend (my) life: they would have preserved for me these
sedes. Satis superque vidimus una
homes. Enough and more (that) we have seen one
exscidia et superavimus captae urbi,
destruction and (that) we have survived the captured city.
Adfati sic, O sic corpus positum discedite.
Address thus, O thus my body, laid out, and depart.

645 Ipse inveniam mortem manu:
(I) myself shall find death by (some hand) the enemy
miserebitur petetque exuvias;
will pity (me) and will seek the spoils,
facilis. Iam pridem, invisus divis, et
is easy. Too long already, hated by the gods, and
inutilis, demoror annos, ex quo
useless, have I lingered out the years, ever since
pater divum atque rex hominum adflavit
the father of gods and king of men blasted
me ventis fulminis et contigit
me with the breath of (his) lightning and touched me
igni.
with (his) flame.

Perstabat memorans 650 talis,
He was continuing speaking such (words),
manebatque fixus. Nos, contra, effusi
and was remaining fixed. We, on the other hand, were bathed
lacrimis, coniunxque Creüsa, Ascæniusque omnisque
in tears, (my) wife Creüsa, and Ascænius and all
domus, ne pater vellet
the household, (besought) lest (my) father should choose
vertere cuncta secum, incumbereque
to overthrow everything with himself, and add to
urgenti fato. // Abnegat, haeretque incepto
the crushing fate. He refuses, and clings to (his) purpose
et in isdem sedibus. 655 Rursus feror in
and in the same seats. Again I rush to
arma, miserrimusque opto mortem: nam quod arms, and most wretched wish for death: for what
consilium aut quae fortuna iam debatur? plan or what fortune any longer was offered me?
"Sperastine, genitor, me posse efferre "Didst thou think, (my) father, that I could bear hence
pedem relictum te, tantumque nefas (my) steps and leave thee, and could so great impiety
excidit patrio ore? Si placet superis fall from a father's lips? If it is pleasing to the gods above
nihil ex tanta urbe relinqui, (that) nothing from so great a city should be left,
660 et hoc sedet animo, iuvatque and this (idea) persists in (thy) mind and it delights
addere te tuosque Troiae (thee) to add thyself to Troy,
periturae, ianua patet isti leto, doomed to destruction, a door stands open for that death,
Pyrrhusque iam aderit de multo and Pyrrhus soon will be here from the mighty
sanguine Priami, qui obtruncat natum ante slaughter of Priam, who slays a son before
patris ora, patrem ad aras. Erat hoc, a father's face, a father at the altars. It was for this,
alma parens, quod 665 eripis me per dear mother: that thou dost rescue me through
tela, per ignis, ut cernam hostem in the weapons and flames, that I should see the foe in
mediis penetralibus, utque Ascanium meumque the middle of (my) chambers, and Ascanius and my
patrem, Creūsamque iuxta, mactatos in father, and Creusa by (his) side, butchered in
alterum alterius sanguine? Ferte arma, one another's blood? Bring arms, (my) men,
arma; ultima lux vocat victos. Reddite arms; the final day calls the vanquished. Restore
me Danais; sinite me to the Greeks; allow (that) I may see again
Hinc accingor ferro rursus, aptansque
After this I am girding on (my) sword again, and fixing (it),
sinistram clicheo, ferebamque
was inserting (my) left hand into (my) shield, and was betaking
me extra tecta. Autem, ecce, myself out of the house. But, lo,
coniunx, complexa pedes in limine,
(my) wife, embracing (my) feet on the threshold,
haerebat, tendebatque patri parvum
was clinging (to me), and was holding out (to his) father the young
Iulum: 675 "Si abis periturus, rape nos Iulus:
"If thou departest about to die, drag us
et tecum in omnia; sin expertus too with thee into all things; but if. experienced,
ponis aliquam spem in armis thou dost place any hope in the arms
sumptis, tutare hanc domum primum.
thou hast taken up, protect this house the first.
Cui parvus Iulus, cui pater, et To whom is the young Iulus, to whom is (thy) father. and
quondam dicta tua coniunx, relinquor?"
(I), once called thy wife, to be left?"
Vociferans talia, replebat omme tectem Crying (Reiterating), such things, she was filling all the house
gemitu, 680 cum oritur monstrum with her lament, when there arises a portent
subitum mirabileque dictu. Namque inter sudden and wonderful to be told. For between
manus oraque maestorum parentum, the hands and before the faces of (his) sorrowing parents,
ecce, levis apex visus fundere lumen de lo, a light tip (of flame) seemed to shed a radiance from
summo vertice Iuli, flammaque innoxia the top of the head of Iulus, and a flame harmless
96  Virgil's Aeneid.  BOOK II

...tactu lambere mollis comas, et pasci
in (its) touch to play about (his) soft hair, and to stray

circum tempora.  685 Nos, pavidī,
about (his) temples We, panic-stricken,

trepidare, metu excutereque flagrantem
were hurrying about, with fear and shaking out the blazing

crinem et restinguere sanctos ignis
locks and quenching the hallowed flames

fontibus.  At pater Anchises extulit
by the springs [with water]. But father Anchises raised

oculus laetus ad sidera, et tetendit palmas
(his) eyes joyfully to the stars, and stretched (his) hands

cum voce caelo:
together with (his) voice to heaven:

"Jupiter, omnipotens, si flecteris ullis
"Jupiter, all-powerful, if thou art turned by any

precibus, 690 aspice nos; hoc tantum, et
prayers, look on us, thus only, and

si pietate meremur, deinde da
if by (our) piety we deserve (it), then grant

auxilium, pater, atque firma haec
(thy) aid, father and confirm these

omina." Vix erat senior fatus ea,
omens." Scarcely had the old man spoken these things,

subitoque fragore intonuit laevum,
and [when] with a sudden crash (it) thundered on the left.

et stella lapsa de caelo cucurrit per umbras,
and a star falling from the sky ran through the shades,

ducens, facem cum multa luce,
drawing a torch [a fiery trail] with much [a flood] (of) light.

695 Illam, labentem super summa culmina
It, gliding over the topmost roofs

tecti, cernimus condere se claram silva
of the houses, we see bury itself, brilliant, in the wood

Idaea signantemque vias; tum longo
of Ida and marking out the ways [a track]: then by (its) long

limite sulcus dat lucem, et loca circum
path the furrow sheds a light, and the regions far around
BOOK II  The Tale of Troy.  97

fumant sulphure. Hic, vero, genitor, victus, smoke with sulphur. Then, at length, (my) father, overcome, tollit se ad auras 700 adfaturque deos et raises himself to the air and addresses the gods and
adorat sanctum sidus: "Iam, iam est nulla worships the holy star: "Now, now there is no
delay; I follow, and where ye lead I am present [I attend].
Di patrii, servate domum, servate Gods of (my) country, preserve (my) home. preserve
nepotem. Vestrum hoc augurium, inque (my) grandson. Yours (is) this omen. and under
vestro numine est Troia. Equidem, cedo, your protection is Troy. Verily, I yield
nec recuso, nate, ire comes tibi." nor do I refuse, (my) son. to go (as) a companion to thee."
Ille 705 dixerat; et iam per moenia He had spoken; and now through the city-walls
ignis auditur clarior, incendiaque volvunt the fire is heard louder, and the conflagration rolls (its)
aestus propius. "Age, ergo, care pater, imponere heat nearer. "Come then, dear father, place [thyself]
nostrae cervici; ipse subibo umeris, on our [my] neck; (I) myself will support (thee) on (my) shoulders,
nec iste labor gravabit me; quocumque nor will that toil oppress [weary] me; however
res cadent, erit unum et commune things fall out [befall]. there shall be one and a common
periculum, 710 una salus ambobus. Parvus danger, one safety for (us) both. Let little
Iulus sit comes mihi, et coniunx servet Iulus be a companion to me, and let (my) wife observe
vestigia longe; vos, famuli, advertite vestris (my) footsteps at a distance; do you servants, heed with your
animis quae dicam. Est egressis urbe, minds what I may say. There is (to you) from the city,
tumulus vetustumque templum desertae Ceres a mound and an ancient temple of deserted Ceres
antiquaque cupressus iuxta, servata per
and an old cypress near by, preserved through
multos annos 715 religione patrum. In
many years by the religion [reverence] of (our) fathers. To
hanc unam sedem veniemus ex diverso.
this one spot we will come from different (quarters).
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu,
Do thou, (my) father, take the sacred (vessels) in (thy) hand,
patriosque Penatis; nefas me,
and (our) country's household gods; it is unlawful (that) I,
digressum e tanto bello et recenti caede,
issuing from so great a war and from fresh bloodshed,
attrectare donec 720 abluerdo me vivo
shall touch (them) till I shall have bathed myself in the living
flumine.”
stream.”

Fatus haec, insternor super
Having spoken these (things), I am covered over (on)
latos umeros subiectaque colla veste
(my) broad shoulders and (my) bowed neck with a robe
pelleque fulvi leonis, oneri succedoque;
and with the skin of a tawny lion, and (my) burden taken up;
parvus Iulus implicuit se dextrae
little Iulus fastens himself to (my) right hand
sequiturque patrem non aequis passibus,
and follows (his) father with unequal steps,
725 pone subit conjuxx. Ferimur per
behind follows (my) wife. We journey on through
opaca locorum; et me, quem Dudum non
dark places; and me, whom but now not
ulla tela iniecta neque Grai glomerati
any weapons cast (at me) nor the Greeks massed
ex adverso agmine movebant, nunc
from [in] confronting column was moving, now
omnes aurae terrent, omnis sonus
all the breezes terrify, and every sound
excitatus suspensum,
arouses in suspense [hesitating],
et timentem
and fearing
pariter equally
comitique both for (my) companion
onerique and (my) burden.

730 Iamque propinquabam portis, videbarque
And now I was nearing the gates. and was seeming
evasisse omnem viam, cum subito creber
to have escaped all the road, when suddenly the frequent
sonitus pedum visus adesse ad
sound [tramp] of feet seemed to approach [come] to
auris, genitorque, prospeciens per
(my) ears, and (my) father, peering forth through
umbram, exclamat, "Nate, fuge, nate,
the shade, cries aloud, "(My) son. flee. (my) son,
propinquant. Cerno ardentis clipeos atque
they approach. I see the gleaming shields and
micantia aera."
735 Hic nescio quod
the flashing bronze [arms]." Here I know not what
male amicum nomen eripuit mentem confusam
unkindly divinity snatched [took] away (my) mind confounded
mihi tepido. Namque dum sequor avia
from me alarmed. For indeed while I follow the trackless paths
cursu, et excedo nota regione
in (my) course and depart from the familiar location
viarum, heu, coniunx, Creûsa, substititne,
on the roads, alas, (my) wife. Creûsa, whether she stopped,
erepta, misero, fato, erravitne
torn (from me), unhappy one, by fate, or wandered
via, seu resedit lassa, 740 incertum; nec
from the road, or sat down weary, is doubtful; nor
est post reddita nostris oculis. Nec
was she afterwards restored to our [my] eyes. Nor
respexi amissam reflexique animum
did I look back to (her) lost and turn (my) thought
priusquam venimus tumulum sacratamque
(to her) before (that) we came to the mound and hallowed
sedem antiquae Ceres; hic, demum, omnibus
temple of ancient Ceres: here, at last, (when) all
collectis, una defuit, et fefellit
(were) gathered, (she) alone was wanting, [missing], and baffled
comites, natumque, virumque. 745 Quem
(her) companions, and (her) son, and (her) husband. Whom
hominumque deorumque non incusavi amens,
both of men and of gods did I not upbraid raging,
aut quid crudelius vidi in evera urbe?
or what more cruel did I see in the overthrown city?
Commendo Ascanium, patremque Anchisen,
I commit Ascanius, and (my) father Anchises.
Teucrosque Penatis sociis, et
and the Trojan household gods to (my) companions, and
recondo curva valle; ipse repeto
conceal (them) in the winding valley; (I) myself seek again
urbem et cingor fulgentibus armis.
the city and gird on (my) shining arms.
750 Stat renovare omnis casus revertique
(My purpose) stands to renew all risks and to return
per omnem Troiam, et rursus obiectare
through all Troy and again to expose
caput periclis / Principio repeto
(my) head [life] to dangers. In the first place I seek again
muros obscuraque limina portae qua
the city walls and the dark thresholds of the gate by which
extuleram gressum, et sequor retro
I had borne (out) (my) step, and I follow back
vestigia observata per noctem, et
(my) footsteps examined through the night [darkness]. and
lustro lumine. Ubique 755 horror
scan (them) with (my) eye. Everywhere horror
animo, simul silentia ipsa terrent.
(besets my) soul. at the same time the silence itself frightens.
Inde refero me domum, si forte,
Thence I betake myself home, if perchance,
si forte tulisset pedem;
if perchance she may have borne (her) foot [step] (thither):
Danai inruerant et tenebant omne
the Greeks had rushed in and were holding the whole
tectum. Ilicet edax ignis volvitur
house. Forthwith the devouring fire is rolled
vento ad summa fastigia; flammae
by the wind to the topmost pinnacles; the flames
exsuperant, aestus furit ad auras.
triumph, and the tide (of heat) rages to the heavens.

**760** Procedo et reviso sedes Priami arcemque.
I advance and revisit the palace of Priam and the citadel.

Et iam, vacus porticibus, asylo
And now, in the empty colonnades, in the sanctuary
Iunonis, lecti custodes, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes,
of Juno, chosen guards, Phoenix and terrible Ulysses,
adservabant praedam. Huc, undique, Troia
were watching the booty. Here, on all sides, the Trojan
gaza, erepta incensis adytis, mensaeque
treasures, rescued from the burning shrines, the tables
deorum, crateresque solidi auro, captivaque
of the gods, and bowls solid with gold, and plundered
vestis congeritur; pueri et pavidae matres
garments is [are] piled together, boys and trembling matrons
longo ordine stant circum.
in a long line stand around.

Quin, etiam, ausus iactare voces
Nay, more, having dared to cast (hurl) (my) cries
per umbram, implevi vias clamore,
through the darkness. I filled the streets with (my) shout,
maestusque iterumque iterumque vocavi
and sorrowfully again and again I called
Creūsae, ingeminans
Creūsa, redoubling [repeating] in vain.
Quaerenti et furenti sine fine tectis
While seeking and raging without end through the houses
urbis, infelix simulacrum atque umbra Creūsae
of the city, the sad spectre and shade of Creūsa
ipsius visa mihi ante oculos, et
herself appeared to me before (my) eyes, and
imago, maius nota. Obstipui,
(her) likeness, larger (than) known. I was dumbfounded.
comaeque steterunt et vox haesit
and (my) hairs stood (up) and (my) voice stuck
faucibus. 775 Num sic adjari, et in (my) jaws [throat]. Then she thus addressed (me), and
demere curas his dictis: "Quid removed [dispelled] (my) anxieties with these
iuvat tantum indulgere insano dolori, does it delight (thee) so much to yield to mad grief,
o dulcis coniunx? Haec non eveniunt O sweet husband? These (things) are not happening
sine numine divum; nec fas without the decree of the gods: nor (is it) fated (that)
te asportare hinc Creüsam comitem, aut thou shalt carry hence Creüsa (as) a companion. nor
alle regnator Olympi superi does that ruler of Olympus [the Heaven] above
sint. Tibi 780 longa exsilia, et vastum permit (it) Thou hast long exiles. and a mighty
aequor maris arandum, et venies tract of ocean to plough through, and thou shalt come
terram Hesperiam, ubi Lydius Thybris to the land of the West, where the Etruscan Tiber
fluit leni agmine inter opima arva flows with gentle march [stream] amid the rich plains
virum; illic laetae res regnumque of men. there joyful [prosperous] fortunes and a kingdom
et regia coniunx parta tibi. Pelle and a royal bride (are) provided for thee. Banish
lacrimas dilectae Creüsa. Ego 785 non tears for (th)' loved Creusa. I shall not
aspiciam superbas sedes Myrmidonum behold the proud seats [dwellings] of the Myrmidons
Dolopumve, aut ibo servitum Grais or Dolopians. nor shall I go to be a slave to Grecian
matribus, Dardanis, et nurus matrons (I) a Trojan woman. and the daughter in law
divae Veneris. Sed magna genetrix of the goddess Venus But the great mother
deum detinet me his oris; iamque of the gods keeps me on these shores, and now
vale, et serva amorem communis nati."

790 Ubi dedit haec dicta,
When she had uttered these words,
lacrimantem et volentem dicere multa,
(me) weeping and wishing to say many (things),
desoruit, recessitque in tenuis auras. (pl.) Ter she left, and vanished into thin air. Thrice conatus ibi dare bracchia circum collo;
did I try there to throw (my) arms around (her) neck.
ter imago comprensae frustra effugit
thrice the shade caught [grasped] at, in vain escaped
manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucri
(my) hands, like fleet winds, and very like winged
somno.
sleep.

795 Sic, demum, nocte consumpta, reviso
Thus, at length, (when) the night (has) passed. I revisit socios. Atque hic invenio, admirans,
(my) comrades. And here I find. marveling,
ingentem numerum novorum comitum
(that) a vast number [concourse] of new companions adfluxisse, matresque virosque, pubem
have flocked together, both matrons and men. youth [folk],
collectam exsilio, miserabile vulgus. Undique collected for exile, a wretched throng From every side convenere, parati animis opibusque, 800 in they gather, ready in heart and means into quascumque terras velim deducere, pelago. whatever lands I may choose to take them, over the sea.

Iamque Lucifer surgebat uigis summae
And now the morning star was rising upon the ridges of lofty
Idae, ducebatque diem, Danaique tenebant
Ida, and was leading on the day, and the Greeks were holding
obsessa limina portarum, nec ulla spes opis
the blockaded thresholds of the gates, nor was any hope of help
dabatur. Cessi, et sublato genitore, appearing. I yielded (to fate) and taking up (my) father,
petivi montis.
sought the mountains.
VIRGIL'S AENEID.

THIRD BOOK

The Wanderings of Aeneas.

Postquam visum Superis evertere
After it seemed good to the gods above to overthrow
res Asiae immeritamque gentem
the fortunes [the power] of Asia and the unoffending race
Priami, superbumque Ilium cecidit, et omnis
of Priam, and proud Ilium fell, and all
Neptunia Troia fumat
Neptune's Troy smokes [lies smouldering] upon the ground,
agimur 5 augueriis divum quaerere exsilia
we are driven by the omens of the gods to seek exiles
diversa et desertas terras, subque
in different (parts) and desolate lands, and under [near by]
Antandro ipsa et montibus Phrygiae Idae
Antandros itself and the mountains of Phrygian Ida
molimur classem, incerti quo fata
we build a fleet, not knowing the destinies
ferant, ubi detur sistere,
may carry (us), or where it may be given (us) to settle,
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima
and we collect (our) men. Scarcely had the opening
aestas inceperat, et pater Anchises iubebat
summer begun, when father Anchises was bidding (us)
dare vela fatis; cum, lacrimans,
give [spread] (our) sails to the fates; and when, weeping
relinquo 10 litora portusque patriae,
[with tears], I leave the shores and harbors of (my) country.
et campos ubi Troia fuit; feror
and the plains where Troy was; I am borne
exsul in altum cum sociis natoque,
an exile upon the deep with (my) comrades and (my) son,
Penatibus et magnis dis. Terra
(my) household gods and the great divinities. The land
Mavortia procul colitur vastis
of Mars in the distance is inhabited with (its) wide
campis, Thraces arant, quondam regnata
plains, the Thracians till (it), once ruled
acri Lycurgo, antiquum 15 hospitium Troiae,
by stern Lycurgus, an old ally of Troy,
Penatesque socii dum Fortuna
and household gods allied (to ours) while (our) fourtune
fuit. Huc feror, et curvo
was [lasted]. Hither I am borne, and on the curved [winding]
litore loco prima moenia, ingressus
shore I mark out the first walls, entering upon (it)
iniquis fatis, fingoque nomen Aeneadas,
with unfavoring fates, and I invent [devise] the title Aeneadae,
de meo nomine.
from my (own) name.
Ferebam sacra Dionaeae matri
I was offering sacrifices to the Dionæan mother
divisque, 20 auspicibus operum coeptorum,
and to the gods, the protectors of the works begun,
mactabamque in litore nitentem taurum
and was slaying on the shore a sleek bull
supero regi caelicolum. Forte fuit
to the high king of the heavenly beings. By chance there was
tumulus iuxta, summo quo cornea
a mound near by, on the top of which were cornel
virgulta et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus,
thickets and a myrtle tree bristling with thick shoots.
Accessi, 25 conatusque convellere ab humo
I approached, and having tried to pluck up from the ground
viridem silvam, ut tegerem aras
a verdant wood [bush], that I might cover the altars
frondentibus ramis, video monstrum horrendum
with leafy boughs, I behold a portent dreadful
et mirabile dictu. Nam prima arbos
and wonderful to be told. For the first tree
quae velliturs solo radicibus
which is torn from the ground (when its) roots (were)
ruptis, huic liquuntur guttae atro sanguine,
severed, from this flow drops of black blood,
et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror
and stain the earth with gore. A chill shudder
quatit mihi 30 membra, sanguisque coit
shakes my limbs, and (my) blood runs [curdles]
gelidus formidine. Et rursus insequor convellere
cold with fear. And again I proceed to pluck
lentum vimen alterius, et penitus
the pliant twig of a second shoot, and thoroughly
temptare latentis causas; et alter sanguis
to explore the underlying cause; and black blood
sequitur de cortice alterius. Movens multa
follows from the bark of the second. Revolving many (thoughts)
animo, venerabar agrestis nymphas
in (my) mind, I was worshiping the rural nymphs
patremque 35 Gradivum, qui praesidet arvis
and father Mars, who presides over the fields
Geticis, rite secundarent visus
of Thrace, (that) they would duly prosper the vision
levarentque omen. Sed postquam
and lighten [make favorable] the omen But when
maiore nisu adgreedor tertia hastilia,
with greater effort I attempt a third shoot,
obluctorque genibus adversae arenae—
and am pressing with (my) knees against the opposing sand—
eloquar an sileam?— lacrimabiles gemitus
shall I speak or be silent?— a pitiful groan
40 auditur imo tumulo, et vox
is heard from the bottom of the mound, and a voice
reddita fertur ad auris: "Quid laceras
returned is borne to (my) ears: "Why dost thou mangle
miserum, Aenea? Parce iam sepulto;
(me) wretched, Aeneas? Spare (me) already buried;
parce sceelerare pias manus. Troia
spare [forbear] to defile (thy) dutiful hands. Troy
non tulit me externum tibi, aut hic
did not bear me (as) an alien to thee, nor does this;
cruor manat de stipite. Heu, fuge
blood trickle from a stem. Alas, flee (from these)
cruelis terras, fuge avarum litus; nam
cruel lands, flee (from this) greedy shore; for
ego 45 Polydorus; hic ferrea seges telorum
I (am) Polydorus; here an iron crop of weapons
texit, confixum, et increvit
has covered (me), pierced through, and has grown up
auctis iaculis."
with sharp javelins."

Tum, vero, pressus mentem ancipiti formidine,
Then, indeed, weighed down in mind by double fear,
obstipui, comaeque steterunt et vox
I was dumbfounded, and (my) hairs stood on end and (my) voice
haesit faucibus. Hunc Polydorum, quondam,
stuck in (my) jaws [throat]. This Polydorus, formerly
cum magno pondere auri, 50 infelix Priamus,
with a great mass of gold, unhappy Priam,
cum iam diffideret armis Dardaniae,
when already he began to despair for the arms of Troy,
videretque urbem cingi obsidione, furtim
and saw the city enveloped in a siege, had secretly
mandarat regi Threicio alendum.
entrusted to the king of Thrace [Polymnestor] to bring up.
Ille, ut Teucrum opes fractae et
He [the latter], when the Trojan resources were shattered and
Fortuna recessit, secutus res Agamemnonias
fortune withdrew, following the cause of Agamemnon
victriciaque arma, abrumpit omne 55 fas:
and (his) victorious arms, breaks off every law of right:
obtruncat Polydorus et potitur auro
he slays Polydorus and takes possession of (his) gold
yi. Quid non cogis mortalia pectora, by force. To what dost thou not compel human hearts, sacra fames auri? Postquam pavor reliquit accursed thirst for gold? After [When] fear left ossa, refero ad delectos proceres populi, (my) bones. I bring to the chosen chiefs of the people, parentemque primum, monstra deum, et and (my) father first, the omens of the gods, and posco quae sit sententia. 60 Omnibus ask (them) what is (their) opinion, (To) all idem animus, excedere scelerata terra, (is) [have] the same mind, to leave the impious land, liniquem pollutum hospitium, et dare to abandon the defiled friendship and to give [admit] austros classibus. Ergo instauramus funus the south winds to (our) fleet. And so we repeat [renew] a funeral Polydoro, et ingens tellus aggeritur for Polydorus; and a mighty (pile of) earth is heaped tumulo; arae stant Manibus, maestae for a mound. altars are erected to (his) manes [shades]. gloomy caeruleis vittis atraque cupresso, 65 et circum with dark fillets and black cypress, and around Iliades crinem solutae de more; (stand) the Trojan women with (their) hair loosened according to inferimus cymbia spumantia tepido lacte, custom: we offer bowls foaming with warm milk, et pateras sacrif evs sanguinis, condimusque and goblets of sacrificial blood, and lay animam superchro, et ciemus supremum the spirit within the grave and we summon (him) for the last magna voce. (time) with a loud voice.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, Then as soon as (there is) confidence in the ocean, ventique 70 dant placata maria, et lenis and the winds grant a calm sea and the gently crepitans Auster vocat in altum, socii whistling south wind invites (us) to the deep, my comrades
deducunt navis et complent litora; provehimur launch the ships and throng the shores; we sail from portu, terraeque urbespue recedunt. Sacra the harbor, and lands and cities disappear. A sacred tellus colitur medio mari, gratissima matri land is inhabited in mid ocean, most grateful to the mother Nereidum et Aegaeo Neptuno 75 quam, of the Nereids [Doris] and to Aegean Neptune which, errantem circum oras et litora, pius wandering round the coasts and shores, the filial Arcitenens revinxit e celsa Mycono Gyaroque, archer god [Apollo] bound fast to lofty Myconus and Gyarus, deditque coli immotam et contemnere and gave (it) to be dwelt on, immovable, and to despise ventos. Huc feror; haec accipit fessos the winds. Hither I am borne; this (island) receives us weary placidissima tuto portu; egressi veneramur most calmly with (its) safe harbor; having landed we reverence Apollinis urbem. 80 Rex Anius, idem rex Apollo’s city. King Anius, at the same time king hominum sacerdosque Phoebi, tempora redivitus of men and priest of Phoebus, (his) temples bound vittis et sacra lauro, occurrit; adgnoscit with fillets and sacred bay, runs to meet (us); he recognizes Anchisen veterem amicum. Iungimus dextras Anchises (as) an old friend. We clasp (our) right (hands) hospitio, et subimus tecta. Venerabar in hospitality, and go under (his) roof. I was worshipping templae die, structa vetusto saxo: 85 “Da, the temples of the god, built of old stone: “Give us, Thymbreae, propriam domum; da moenia Thymbrian (Apollo), (our) proper home; give the city walls fessis, et genus et urbem to the wearied (people), and a race and a city mansuram; serva altera Pergama Troiae, (which) shall endure; preserve the second Pergamus of Troy, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, the relics from the Greeks and ruthless Achilles.
Quem sequimur? Quove iubes ire?
Whom are we following? Or whither dost thou bid (us) go?

Ubi ponere sedes? Da augurium, pater,
Or where establish (our) settlement? Give an omen, father,
atque inlabere nostris animas."
and glide enter into our hearts."

90 Vix eram fatus ea, omnia
Scarcely had I spoken these (things), all (things)
visa repente tremere, liminaque laurusque
seemed suddenly to tremble, the thresholds and the bay
dei, totusque mons moveri circums
of the god, and the whole mountain to be stirred round about,
et cortina mugire adytis reclusis.
and the caldron to resound the shrine having been opened.

Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur
Bowed down we seek the earth, and a voice is borne
ad auris: "Duri Dardanidae, tellus
to (our) ears: "Ye hardy sons of Dardanus, the land
quae 95 prima tulit vos a stripe parentum,
which first bore you from the stock of (your) forefathers,
eadem accipiet vos laeto
the same shall receive you returned to (her) fruitful bosom.
ubere. Exquirite antiquam matrem: hic domus
Search out (your) ancient mother: here the house
Aeneas dominabitur cunctis oris, et naturorum
of Aeneas shall rule every coast, and (their) children's
nati et qui nascentur ab illis."
children and (those) who shall be born from them"

Haec Phoebus; ingensque 100 laetitia
These (things) (spoke) Phoebus: and great joy
exorta mixta tumultu, et cuncti quaerunt
arose with mingled turmoil, and all ask
quae ea moenia sint quo Phoebus vocet
what these walls are whither Phoebus calls (us)
errantis iubeatque reverti? Tum genitor,
wandering and bids (us) return? Then (my) father,
volvens monumenta vирorum veterum, ait:
revolving the records of men of old, says:
"Audite, o proceres, et discite vestras spes. 
"Hear, o chiefs, and learn your hopes 

Iacet medio ponto insula magni
[prospects]. There lies in mid ocean the island of great

Iovis, Creta, ubi 105 Mons Idaeus, et 
Jupiter, Crete (by name), where Mount Ida (is), and 
cunabula nostrae gentis. Habitant centum 
the cradle of our race. They inhabit a hundred 
magnas urbes, uberrima regna; unde 
great cities, most fruitful realms; whence 

maximus pater, Teucer, si rite recordor 
our greatest father, Teucer, is I duly remember 
audita, adventus est primum in Rhoetear 
what I have) heard, was wafted first to the Rhoetean 
oras, optavitque locum regno. Ilium et 
coasts, and chose a site for a kingdom. Ilium and 
arces 110 Pergameae nondum steterant; 
the citadels of Troy were not yet standing;

habitat imis vallibus. Hinc 
the people) were dwelling in the deepest 

mater, cultrix Cybeli, aeraque 
the mother, of Cybele, and the cymbals 
Corybantia, nemusque Idaeum; hinc 
of the Corybantes, and the grove of Ida; hence (comes) 
fida silentia sacris, et leones 
the faithful [inviolate] mystery of her) sacred (rites), and lions 
iuncti subiere currum dominae. 
yoked together have drawn the chariot of (their) mistress [queen].

Agite, ergo, et sequamur qua iussa divom 
Come, then, and let us follow where the orders of the gods 

ducunt; 115 placemus ventos, et petamus 
lead (the way): let us appease the winds, and seek 
regna Gnosia. Nec longo cursu distant; 
the realms of Crete. Nor with a long passage are they distant:
modo Juppiter adsit, tertia lux sistet 
if only Jupiter be with us, the third day will land 

classem in Cretaeis aris." Sic fatus, 
(our) fleet on the Cretan shores." Thus speaking:
mactavit meritos honores aris, taurum
he slew due sacrifices on the altar, a bull
Neptuno; taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
to Neptune, a bull to thee, beautiful Apollo,
120 nigram pecudem Hiemi, alcabam
a black sheep to the winter (storm god), and a white one
felicibus Zephyris.
to the propitious west winds.
Fama volat ducem Idomenea
Rumor flies abroad (that) the chief Idomeneus
cessisse pulsum paternis regnis,
laht had departed, banished from (his) paternal realms,
litoraque Cretae deserta, domos vacare
(that) the shores of Crete were forsaken. the homes free
hoste, relictasque sedes adstare.
from a foe, and (their) deserted abodes stand ready.
Linquimus portus Ortygiae, volamusque
We leave the harbors of Ortygia, and fly over
pelago, legimusque Naxon 125 bacchatam
the sea, and skirt Naxos revelled over
iugis, viridemque Donysam, Olearon,
on (its) heights, and green Donysa, Olearos.
niveamque Paron, Cycladasque sparsas
and snowy Paros, and the Cyclades scattered
per aequor, et freta consita crebris
over the water, and seas studded with frequent
terris. Nauticus clamor exoritur vario
lands The sailors’ shout rises up in manifold
certamine; socii hortantur petamus
strife: (our) comrades exhort (us) to seek
Cretam proavosque. Ventus, surgens a puppi,
Crete and (our) ancestors. A wind rising astern,
130 prosequitur euntis, et tandem adlabimur
wafts going, and at length we glide up
antiquis oris Curetum. Ergo avidus
to the ancient shores of the Curetes. And so eagerly
mohor muros optatae urbis vocoque
I build the walls of the wished for city and call (it)
135 Iamque, fere, puppes subductae
   And now, generally, the ships having been hauled up on sicco litore; iuventus operata conubis the dry shore; the youths engaged with marriages novisque arvis; dabam iura domosque; and with the new fields; I was giving laws and dwellings; subito tabida lues venit membris suddenly a wasting pestilence came on [settled in] their limbs corrupto tractu caeli, miserandaque from a polluted quarter of heaven, and lamentable arboribusque satisque, et annus letifer. on both trees and crops, and a season bringing death.

140 Linquebant dulcis animas, aut .. They were laying down (their) sweet lives, or trahebant aegra corpora; tum Sirius were dragging along ailing bodies; then the dog star exurere sterilis agros; herbae arebant, burnt up the barren fields; the plants were withering, et aegra seges negabat victum. Rursus and the sickly crops were refusing food. Once more pater hortatur remenso mari ire ad (my) father bids (us) to recross the sea and to go to oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque, precarie the oracle of Ortygia and to Phoebus, and to implore veniam: a boon:

145 quam finem ferat fessis a boon: what end he may bring to (our) weary rebus; unde iubeat temptare auxilium fortunes; whence he bids (us) essay help laborum; quo vertere cursus. Erat nox, in (our) toils; whither to bend (our) courses. It was night, et somnus habebat animalia terris:
and sleep was holding the living creatures in the lands [world]:
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  115

sacrae effigies divum, Phrygiique Penates,  
the sacred images of the gods, and the Phrygian household gods,  
quos 150 extuleram mecum a Troia exque  
whom I had carried out with me from Troy and from  
mediis urbis ignibus, visi adstare ante  
the midst of the city's fires, seemed to stand before  

dius oculos iacentis in somnis, manifesti multo  
(your) eyes as I lay in sleep, revealed by the clear  

lumine, qua plena luna fundebat se  
light, where the full moon was pouring itself [streaming]  

per insertas fenestras; tum sic  
through the inserted windows, then they thus  

adfari, et demere curas (pl.) his  
(seem) to address (me) and to remove (my) anxiety with these  

dictis: "Quod Apollo est dicturus tibi  
words: "(That) which Apollo is about to declare to thee  

delato Ortygiam, canit 155 hic, et, en,  
arrived at Ortygia, he prophesies here, and, lo,  
mittit nos ultro ad tua limina.  
he sends us spontaneously [uninvited] to thy thresholds.

Nos secuti te tuaque arma, Dardania  
We having followed thee and thy arms, (since) Troy  

incensa; nos permensi sub te  
(was) burned. we having traversed under thee  

tumidum aequor classibus, idem tollemus  
the swollen ocean with (thy) fleet, again we shall exalt  
in astra nepotes venturos, dabimusque  
to the stars (thy) descendants to come, and shall give  

imperium urbi. Tu para 160 magna  
empire to (thy) city Do thou prepare great  

moenia magnis neque linque longum  
walls for the great nor abandon the tedious  

laborem fugae. Sedes mutandae; non  
(toil of flight Thy abodes must be changed; not  

haec litora Delius Apollo suscit tibi,  
these shores did Delian Apollo recommend to thee,  
aut iussit considere Cretae. Est locus,  
nor did he bid (thee) settle in Crete. There is a spot,
Grai dicunt Hesperiam cognomine, the Greeks call (it) the West [Hesperia] by name, antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere an ancient land, powerful in arms and in the fertility glaeae; viri 165 Oenotri coluere; nunc of the soil; men of Oenotria inhabited (it); now fama minores dixisse gentem (there is) a report (that their) descendants have called the race Italian, de nomine ducis. Hae Italian, from the name of (their) leader. These (are) sedes propriae nobis hinc Dardanus the settlements proper [appointed] to us hence Dardanus ortus, paterque Iasius, a quo was sprung, and father Iasius, from whom. principe, nostrum genus. 170 Age surge, (as) chief [founder], (is) our race. Come, arise, at laetus refer longaevus parenti haec and joyfully take back to (thy) aged father these dicta haud dubitanda: requirat words [tidings] not to be doubted: (that) he seeks out Corythum Ausoniasque terras; Juppiter negat Corythus and the Ausonian lands; Jupiter refuses tibi arva Dictaea."

Attonitus tali visis et voce Thunderstruck by such [these] visions and by the voice deorum, (nec erat illud sopor; sed videbar of the gods, (nor was that slumber; but I was seeming adgnoscere vultus coram, velatasque to recognize (their) faces before me, and (their) wreathed comas oraques praesentia; 175 tum gelidus locks and (their) features present; then a cold sudor manabat toto corpore, corripio sweat was pouring from (my) whole body [frame,] I tear corpus e stratis, tendoque ad caelum (my) body from the bed, and lift to heaven supinas manus cum voce, et libo (my) outspread hands with (my) voice, and pour
focis munera interemerata. Honore
on the hearth the offering unmixed (wine). (When) the sacrifice
perfecto, laetus facio certum
[the ceremony] (was) completed, I joyfully inform
Anchisen, pandoque rem ordine.
Anchises, and lay before (him) the affair [story] in order.

180 Adgnovit ambiguum prolem, geminosque
He recognized the two-fold race, and the two
parentes, seque deceptum novo errore
sires, (and that) he (had been) deceived by a new mistake
veterum locorum. Tum memorat: "Nate,
about ancient places. Then he declares: "My son,
exercite fatis Iliacis, Cassandra sola
trained in the destinies of Troy, Cassandra alone
canebat mihi talis casus Nunc repeto
was prophesying to me such fortunes Now I remember
portendere haec debita nostro generi,
(that) she foretold these (things) due to our race,
185 et saepe vocare Hesperiam, saepe Itala
and often mentioned Hesperia, often the Italian
regna. Sed quis crederet Teucros
realms. But who would have believed (that) the Trojans
venturos ad litora Hesperiae, aut
would come to the shores of the West [Hesperia], or
quem vates Cassandra tum moveret?
whom could the prophetess Cassandra then influence?

Cedamus Phoebus, et monti sequamur
Let us yield to Phoebus, and having been warned follow
meliora." Sic ait, et cuncti,
better things [destiny]" Thus he speaks, and we all,

ovantes, paremus dico. Deserimus 190 hanc
exulting, obey (his) word. We forsake this
sedem quoque, relictisque paucis, damus vela,
settlement also, and leaving a few, we set sail,
currumque vastum aequor cavat trabe.
and traverse the mighty ocean in (our) hollow ship

Postquam rates tenuere altum,
When the vessels reached the deep (sea), (and) now
nec amplius ullae terrae adparent, caelum undique, no longer any lands are seen, (but) sky everywhere, 
et undique pontus, tum caeruleus imber adstitit and everywhere ocean, then a dark storm cloud stood 
supra mihi caput, ferens 195 noctem hiememque, over my head, bringing night and storm, 
et unda inhorruit tenebris. Continuo and the water roughened in the darkness. Fortwith 
venti volvunt mare, magna aequoraque the winds roll up the sea, and the great waters 
surgunt; dispersi iactamur vasto gurgite; rise: we, scattered, are tossed on the mighty abyss; 
nimbi involvere diem, et umida nox abstulit clouds enveloped the day, and damp night shuts out 
caelum; ignes ingeminant abruptis nubibus. the sky, lightnings redouble from the rent clouds. 
200 Excutimur cursu, et erramus in We are dashed from our course, and wander over 
caecis undis. Palinurus ipse negat the dark waves. Palinurus himself denies (that he can) 
discernere diem noctemque caelo, nec distinguish day and night in the sky, or 
meminisse viae in media unda (sing.). remember the way in the midst of the billows. 
Tris soles adeo incertos, caeca caligine, Three days thus uncertain in blind darkness, 
erramus pelago, totidem noctes sine sidere. we wander on the sea, and as many nights without a star. 
205 Quarto die, tandem, terra primum visa On the fourth day, at last, land first seemed 
attollere se, aperire montis procul, to lift itself, to reveal mountains in the distance, 
ac volvere fumum. Cadunt vela, and to roll up smoke Down fall the sails, 
insurgimus remis; haud mora; nautae, we rise to (our) oars. there is no delay: the sailors, 
adnixi, torquent spumas et verrunt caerula. striving, turn up the foam and sweep the dark blue (sea).
Servatum ex undis, litora Strophadum
Thus rescued from the waves, the shores of the Strophades

210 accipiant me primum; Strophades insulae
receive me first, the Strophades, islands
dictae Graio nomine, stant in magno
called by a Greek name, lie in the great
Ionio, quas dira Celaeno alaeque Harpyiae
Ionian sea, which horrible Celaeno and the other harpies
colunt, postquam domus Phineia clausa,
inhabit, after (that) the house of Phineus (was) shut,
liquereque priores mensas metu.
and they have left (their) former tables through fear.
Haud monstrum tristius illis, nec ulla
There is no portent more baneful than they, nor did any
215 pestis et ira deum extulit sese
plague and scourge of the gods raise itself
saevior Stygus undis Voltus volucrum
more cruel from the Stygian waves The faces of the birds
virginem, foedissima proluvies ventris,
(are like those) of maidens a most revolting discharge
uncaeque manus, et ora semper pallida
and taloned hands, and their features ever pale
fame.

Ubi delati hue intravimus portus,
When having borne down hither we entered the harbor,
ecce, videmus 220 laeta armenta boum passim
lo, we see joyful herds of oxen on all sides
campus, pecusque caprigenum nullo custode
in the fields, and a herd of the goat kind with no guard
per herbas (pl.) Inruimus ferro, et
along the grass We rush on them with the sword, and
vocamus divos Ioemque ipsum in partem
call the gods and Jupiter himself to a share
praedamque; tum curvo litore exstruimusque
and the spoil, then on the curved shore we both piled up
toros epulamurque opimis dapibus. 225 At
couches and feast on the luxurious banquets.
But
suddenly, with a dreadful swoop from the mountains.

Harpies are present, and shake (their) wings with great cries, and rifle the banquets, and defile omnia immundo contactu; tum all (things) with (their) foul touch, then (there was) dira vox, inter taetrum odorem. | Rursum, a terrible cry, amid the foul odor

in longo secessu sub cavata rupe, clausi circum in a long [deep] recess under a hollow rock, shut in around

230 arboribus atque torrentibus, umbris instruimus by trees and quivering, shades we fit out mensas reponimusque ignem aris; rursum, the tables and replace the fire on the altars: again,

ex diverso caeli, caecisque from a different (quarter) of the sky, and from (their) dark latebris, sonans turba circumvolate praedem hiding places, the noisy crowd flit around (their) prey

uacis pedibus, polluit dapes ore with crooked [hooked] talons, and defile the feast with (sing ). Tunc 235 edico sociis, (their) mouths. Then I proclaim to (my) companions capessant arma, et bellum gerendum (that) they should take up arms, and (that) war must be waged cum dira gente. Faciunt haud secus ac with the fell tribe They do not otherwise than iussi, disponuntque enses tectos (they are) hidden, and arrange (their) swords concealed per herbam, et condunt latentia scuta. in the grass, and hide (their) unseen shields.

Ergo, ubi delapsae, debere sonitum per And so, when, swooping down, they produced a noise along curva litora, Misenus dat signum ab alta the winding shores, Misenus gives the signal from his lofty specula cavo 240 aere. Socii look-out with (his) hollow brass [trumpet]. (My) companions
invadunt, et temptant nova proelia, foedere
attack them, and attempt a strange contest, to mar
ferro obscenas volucre pelagi; sed
with the sword the ill omened birds of the sea; but
neque accipiunt ullam vim plumis
they neither receive any violence on (their) plumage
nec volnera tergo, lapsaeque sub sidera
nor wounds on their backs, and gliding beneath the stars
celeri fuga, relinquent semesam praedam et
in swift flight, they leave the half eaten booty and
foeda vestigia.
(tired) spoil

245 Una, Celaeno, consedit in praecelsa rupe,
One, Celaeno, took seat [settled] on a lofty rock,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc vocem
baneful prophetess, and forces this speech
pectore: "Etiam bellum pro caede
from (her) breast: "(is it) even war in return for the slaughter
boum stratisque iuvencis, Laomedontiade, of the oxen and the felled bullocks, ye sons of Laomedon,
bellumne paratis inferre, et pellere insontis
is it war ye are prepared to wage, and to drive the guiltless
Harpyias patrio regno? 250 Accipite,
harpies from (their) ancestral realm? Receive,

ergo, atque figite haec dicta mea animis:
therefore, and fix these words of mine in (your) minds:
quia omnipotens pater praedixit Phoebus,
what the almighty father foretold to Phoebus,
Phoebus Apollo mihi, ego, maxima Furiarum, and Phoebus Apollo to me. I, the chief of the Furies,
pando vobis. Italian petitis cursu,
reveal to you. Italy you seek in (your) course, and the winds
vocatisque, Italian ibitis, licebitique
having been invoked, to Italy you will go, and it will be allowed
intrare portus; 255 sed non cingetis urbem
to enter (its) harbors; but you will not gird the city
datam moenibus antequam dira fames
granted to you with ramparts until terrible hunger
iniuriaque nostrae caedis subigat vos absumere and the wrong of our bloodshed compels you to consume
mensas ambesas malis." Dixit, et, (your) tables gnawed about with (your) jaws." She spoke, and, ablata pennis, refugit in silvam. carried away on (her) wings fled back [retired] into the wood.

At sanguis sociis gelidus 260 deriguit
But the blood in (my) companions, cold curdled
subita formidine; animi eccidere, iam with sudden fear; (their) spirits fell. and now
e nec amplius armis, sed votis praebibusque no longer with arms, but with vows and prayers
iubent exposcere pacem, sive sint deae, they bid (us) plead for favor, whether they are goddesses,
seu dirae obscenaque volucres. Et pater or terrible and vile birds. And father
Anchises passis palmis de litore, vocat Anchises, stretching out (his) hands from the shore, calls on
magna numina, indicitque honoros meritos: the great divinities, and proclaims the honors due:

265 "Di, prohibete minas; di, avertite "Ye gods. avert (these) threats; ye gods, keep [ward] off
talem casum, et placidi servate pios !" such a disaster, and, propitious, preserve the good !"
Tum iubet deripere funem litore laxareque Then he bids (us) tear the cable from the shore and loose
excussos rudentis. Noti tendunt vela; the uncoiled ropes The south winds swell the sails:
fugimus spumantibus undis, qua ventusque we flee over the foaming waves, where wind
gubernatorque vocabat (sing.) cursum. 270 Iam and pilot were summoning (our) course. Now
adparet (sing.) medio fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos, appear in mid ocean woody Zacynthus,
Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua and Dulichium, and Samos, and Neritos with (its) lofty
saxis. Effugimus scopulos Ithaceae, regna cliffs. We escape the rocks of Ithaca, the realms
Laërtia, et exsecramur terram altricem saevi
of Laërtes, and curse the land, the nurse of fierce

Ulixii. Mox, et nimbosa cacumina montis
Ulysses. Soon, also, the stormy heights of Mount

Leucatae, 275 et Apollo, formidatus
Leucate, and (the temple of) Apollo, dreaded

nautis, aperitur. Hunc petimus, fessi
by sailors, appears. This we seek, (though) wearied,

et succedimus parvae urbi; ancora iacitur
and approach the small city, the anchor is cast

de prora, puppes stant litore.
from the prow, and the sterns stand upon the shore.

Ergo tandem potiti insperata
And so at last having gained the unhoped for [unlooked for]

tellure, lustramurque Jovi, incendimusque aras
land, we sacrifice to Jupiter, and kindle the altars

votis, celebramusque Actia 280 litora
with vows [votive gifts], and throng the Actian shores

Iliacis ludis. Socii nudati exercent
with Trojan games. (My) companions, stripped, practise

patrias palaestras labente oleo; iuvat
the native wrestlings with slippery oil, it delights (us)
evasisse tot Argolicas urbes,
to have escaped so many Argive [Grecian] cities,
tenuisseseque fugam per medios hostis.
and to have held (our) flight through the midst of foes.

Interea sol circumvolvitur magnum annum,
Meanwhile the sun rolls round the mighty year,

285 et glacialis hiems asperat undas
and icy winter roughens the waves

aquilonibus. Clipeum cavo aere, gestamen
with the north winds. A shield of hollow bronze, the equipment

magni Abantis, figo adversis postibus,
of great Abas, I fasten on the confronting doorposts,
et signo rem carmine: "Aeneas
and mark the event by an inscription: "Aeneas (sets up)

haec arma, de Danais victoribus." Tum these arms, from the Grecian victors.” Then
iubeo linquere portus et considere transtris;
I bid (them) leave the harbor and sit down on the benches,

290 certatim soci feriunt mare et verrunt
emulously (my) comrades lash the sea and sweep

aequora. Portinus abscondimus
the waters Forthwith we hide [lose from view] the cloudy

arcus Phaeacum, legimusque litora Epiri,
summits of the Phaeacians, and skirt the shores of Epirus,

subimusque Chaonio portu, et accedimus
and sail into the Chaonian harbor, and approach

celsam urbem Buthro. it
the lofty city of Buthrotum.

Hic fama rerum incredibilis occupat
Here a rumor of events beyond belief meets

auris, Helenum, 295 Priamden, regnare
(our) ears. (that) Helenus son of Priam, rules

per Graias urbes, potitum coniugio
through the Grecian cities, having gained the wife

sceptrisque Pyrrhi, Aeacidae, et Andromachen
and sceptre of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, and that Andromache

iterum cessisse marito patrio. Obstipui,
again had yielded to a husband of (her) country I was amazed,

pectusque incensum miro amore compellare
and (my) heart was fired with a wonderful desire to address

virum et cognoscere tantos casus,
the hero and learn such great events.

300 Progredior portu, linquens classis
I am advancing [proceeding] from the harbor, leaving the fleet

et litora, cum forte, ante urbem in
and the shores, when, by chance, before the city in

luco ad undam falsi Simoëntis,
a grove at the water of a pretended Simois,

Andromache libabat cineri solemnis dapes et
Andromache was offering to the ashes solemn banquets and

tristia dona vocabatque Manis ad
sorrowful gifts and was calling on the shades at

Hectoreum tumulum, quem, inanem viridi
Hector's tomb, which, empty, made of green
caespite, and twin altars, she had dedicated.

causam for tears.

causam for tears.

Ut When she beheld me coming, and distracted

vidit Troia arma circum, exterrita saw the Trojan arms around (me), panic stricken

maginis monstris, deriguit in medio by the great portents, she grew rigid in the midst

visu; calor reliquit ossa; labitur, of the sight; the warmth left her bones [frame]: she totters,

et vix tandem, longo tempore, and with difficulty at length. after a long time,

fatur: "Adfersne te mihi vera she speaks: "Dost thou present thyself to me a real

facies, verus nuntius, dea nate? Vivisne, form, and a real messenger, goddess born? Dost thou live,

aut si alma lux recessit, ubi est or if the kindly light (of life) has departed, where is

Hector?" Dixit, effuditque lacrimas, et Hector?" She spoke, and shed tears, and

implevit omnem locum clamore. Vix filled all the place with (her) cry Scarcely

subicio pauciter furenti, et, turbutus, (can) I suggest a few words to (her) frantic, and, I, disturbed,

hisco raris vocibus: "Equidem, vivo, stammer in broken words: "Indeed, I live,

ducoque vitam per omnia extrema; and drag on (my) life through all extremities:

ne dubita, nam vides vera. Heu, do not doubt, for thou seest actual (things). Alas,

quis casus excipit te, deiectam what chance overtakes thee, cast down [severed]

tanto coniuge, aut quae fortuna satis from so great a husband, or what fortune sufficiently

digna revisit Hectoris Andromachen? Servas' worthy returns Hector's Andromache? Dost thou continue
conubia Pyrrhi?"  

320 Deiecit vultum, the marriage of Pyrrhus?"  She cast down her countenance,
et locuta est demissa voce: "O virgo and spoke with lowered voice: "O maid,
Priamelia, una feliz ante alias, iussa daughter of Priam, one happy beyond others, bidden
et locuta est demissa voce: "O virgo and spoke with lowered voice: "O maid,
mori ad hostilem tumulum sub altis to die at the enemy's grave beneath the lofty
moenibus Troiae, quae non pertulit ullos ramparts of Troy, who did not endure any
sortitus, nec captiva tetigit cubile drawing of lots, nor a prisoner touched the couch
victoris eri! 325 Nos, patria incensa, of a triumphant master! We, (our) country burned,
vestae per diversa aequora tulumus borne through various seas, have endured the arrogance
stirpis Achilleae superbumque iuvenem, of the offspring of Achilles and the haughty youth,
enixae servitio: qui deinde secutus having borne (children) in slavery: he afterwards pursuing
Hermionen, Ledaeam Lacedaemoniosque Hermione, daughter of Leda and Spartan
hymenaeos, transmisit me famulamque, Heleno, nupitals, consigned me a slave also, to Helenus,
famulo habendam. 330 Ast illum Orestes, a slave to be possessed. But him [Pyrrhus] Orestes,
inflammatus magno amore ereptae coniugis, fired with a great love for the ravished bride,
et agitatus Furiis scelerum, excipit, and haunted by the Furies for (his) crimes, catches
incautum, obtruncatque ad patrias aras. unawares, and slays (him) at (his) father's altars.
Morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum (pl.) On the death of Neoptolemus part of a kingdom
reddita cessit Heleno, qui dixit having been given over yielded to Helenus, who has called
 campos Chaonios cognomine, omnemque the plains Chaonian by name, and all
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  127.

335 Chaoniam, a Troiano Chaone, addiditque Chaonia, from the Trojan Chaon. and added

Pergama hancque arcem Hiacam iugis. Pergamus and this citadel of Ilium on the heights.

Sed qui venti, quae fata, dedere tibi But what winds, what destinies, have given thee
cursum? Aut quisnam deus adpulit (thy) course? Or what god has driven (thee)

ignarum nostris oris? Quid puer, Ascanius? unwitting on our shores? What of the boy, Ascanius?

Superatne et vescitur aura, 340 quem Does he survive and enjoy the breath of life, whom
tibi Troia jam Est ecqua to thee, Troy already (standing, Creusa bore) Is any
cura tamen pueru amissae parentis? Et regard still in the boy for (his) lost mother? Do

pater Aeneas et avunculus Hector both (his) father Aeneas and (his) uncle Hector

excitat ecquid in antiquam virtutem virilisque rouse (him) at all to ancient valor and manly

animos?" purposes?"

Talia fundabat lacrimans, ciebatque Such (words) she was pouring forth weeping, and was agitating
longos fetus 345 incassum, cum heros [shedding] copious tears uselessly, when the hero

Helenus, Priamides, adfert sese a moenibus Helenus, son of Priam, presents himself from the ramparts,
multis comitantibus, adgnoscitque suos, many following, and recognizes his (friends),

laetusque ducit ad limina, et fundit and joyfully leads (them) to the thresholds and sheds

lacrimas multum inter singula verba. Procedo, tears abundantly between each word. I advance,
et adgnosce parvam Troiam 350 Pergamaque and recognize a little Troy and a Pergamus

simulata magnis, et arenem rivum like the great (one), and a dried up stream
cognomine Xanthi, amplectorque limina
with the name of Xanthus, and I embrace the thresholds

Scaean portae. Nec non, et Teucri fruuntur
of the Scaean gate. Moreover, also the Trojans enjoy

simul socia urbe: rex accipiebat illos
at the same time the friendly city: the king was welcoming them

in amplis porticibus; medio aulaī
in the spacious porches [colonnades], in the middle of the hall

libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus 355 impositis
they were pouring cups of wine, the viands being served

aurō, tenebantque pateras.
on gold, and they were holding the goblets.

Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et
And now one day and a second day advanced, and

aurae vocant vela, carbasusque inflatur
the breezes invite the sails and the linen [canvas] is inflated

tumido austro. Adgredior vatem his
by the swelling south wind. I address the prophet with these

dictis ac quaeso talia: "Troiangena,
words, and inquire such things: "Trojan-born,

interpreps divum, qui sentis numina
interpreter of the gods, who understandest the purposes

Phoebi, 360 qui tripodas, laurus Clarīi,
of Phoebus, the oracles, and the bays of the Clarian god,

qui sidera, et linguas, volucrum, et omina
who the stars, and the tongues of birds and the omens

praepetis pennae, age fare— namque religio
of the swift wing, come tell me— for revelation

dixit mihi omnem cursum prospera, et
has foretold me (my) whole voyage auspiciously, and

cuncti divi suaserunt numine petere
all the gods have advised (me) with (their) divine will to seek

Italiam et temptare repostas terras: Harpyia
Italy and to explore the remote land: the harpy

Celaeno, 365 sola canit prodigium novum
Celaeno alone foretells a portent strange,

nefas dictuque, et denuntiat tristis
monstrous to be spoken, and predicts dire
iras obscenamque famem—quae pericula prima vengeances and foul hunger—what dangers am I first
vito? Sequens possim superare tantos to shun? Or following may I be able to overcome such mighty
labores?"

Hic Helenus, primum iuvencis caesis
Hereupon Helenus, (at) first bullocks having been slain
de more, 370 extorat pacem divum
according to custom, entreats the favor of the gods
resolvitque vitis sacra capitis, ipseque
and loosens the fillets from (his) hallowed head, and (he) himself
manu ducit me ad tua limina, Phoebus,
with (his) hand leads me to thy thresholds, Phoebus,
suspendum multo numine, atque deinde sacerdos
owed by (thy) mighty majesty, and then the priest
canit haec ex divino ore: "Dea chants these (strains) from his divine [inspired] lips. "Goddess-

nate—nam fides manifesta te ire
born—for the assurance is clear (that) thou art going
per altum majoribus 375 auspiciis: sic
across the deep under the greater auspices: thus
rex deum sortitur fata volvitque
the king of the gods alots the fates and turns
vices; is ordo vertitur—pauc a e multis
events; this order [course] is revolving—a few things out of many,
quo tutior lustres hospita aequora,
that thou more safely mayest traverse the hospitable [friendly] waters,
et possis considere Ausonio, portu, expediam
and be able to settle in the Ausonian, harbor I will unfold
tibi dictis; nam Parcae prohibent Helenum to thee in words; for the fates forbid Helenus
380 scire cetera, Saturniaque Juno vetat
to know the rest, and Saturnian Juno prohibits
fari. Principio, Italian quam tu iam
to speak. In the first place, the Italy which thou now
rere propinquam, ignareque paras
thinkest near, and ignorantly art preparing
invadere vicinos portus, longa invia
to rush into the neighboring harbors, a long pathless
via dividit procul longis terris. Et
course separates widely with broad lands. And
remus lentandus in Trinacria unda, 385 et
the oar must be bent in Sicilian water, and
aequor Ausonii salis lastrandum
the [expanse] of the Tuscan sea must be traversed
navibus, infernique lacus, insulaque
by (thy) ships, and the nether pools, and the island
Aeaeae Circae, ante quam possis componere
of Aeaean Circe, before thou canst establish
urbem tuta terra: dicam tibi signa,
a city in a safe land: I will tell thee signs,
tu teneto condita mente: cum tibi
do thou keep them stored in (thy) mind: when by thee
sollicito, ad undam secreti fluminis,
in (thy) anxiety, near the water of a sequestered stream,
ingens sus inventa iacebit sub
a monstrous sow found shall be lying beneath
illicibus 390 litoreis, enixa fetus
the holm oaks on the shores, having given birth to a litter
triginta capitum, alba, recubans solo albi
of thirty head, white, reclining on the ground, (her) white
nati circum ubera, is erit locus
offspring around (her) breasts, this shall be the site
urbis, ea certa requies laborum. Nee horresce
of (thy) city, this a sure rest from toils. Nor shudder
tu futuros morsus mensarum: 395 fata
thou at the future gnawings of the tables: the fates
invenient viam, Apolloque aderit
will discover a way, and Apollo will be present
vocatus. Autem effuge has terras hancque
when summoned. But flee from these lands and this
oram Itali litoris quae, proxima
coast of the Italian shore, which. nearest
perfunditur aestu nostri aequoris;
is washed by the tide of our sea;
cuncta moenia habitantur malis
all the ramparts [cities] are inhabited by evil [hostile]
Grais. Hic et Naryci Locri
Greks. Here also the Narycian Locrians
posuerunt moenia, 400 et Lyctius Idomeneus
have erected ramparts, and Lyctian Idomeneus
obsedit Salentinos campos milite; hie
has blockaded the Sallentine plains with soldiery; here
illa parva Petelia Philoctetae, Meliboei
(is) that small Petelia of Philoctetes, the Melibean
ducis, subnixa muro. Quin, ubi classes leader, resting on (its) wall. Moreover, when (thy) fleets
transmissae steterint trans aequora, et, having crossed shall take their stations beyond the sea, and
iam solves vota positis aris,
thou shalt now by paying (thy) vows on erected altars,
in litore, velare comas, adopertus 405 purpureo
upon the shore, veil thy locks, covered with a purple
amictu, ne qua hostilis facies occurrat robe, that no hostile appearance may confront (thee)
inter sanctos ignis, in honore deorum, amid the sacred fires, in the sacrifice to the gods,
et turbet omina. Hunc morem sacrorum,
and trouble the omens. This custom of sacrifices,
socii, hunc ipse teneto: casti
let (thy) allies, this do (thou) thyself hold [observe] may (thy) pious
nepotes maneant in hac religione.
descendants continue in this ceremony.
410 Ast ubi ventus admoverti te,
But when the wind shall have carried thee,
digressum, Siculae orae, et clausta
having departed, to the Sicilian coast, and the barriers
angusti Pelori rarescent, tellus laeva
of narrow Pelorus begin to widen, the land upon the left
et aequora laeva petantur tibi
and the waters on the left must be sought by thee
longo circuitu; fuge litus et undas
in [by] a long circuit; avoid the shore and the waves
dextrum. Haec loca quondam convolsa vi
upon the right. These places [spots], formerly rent by violence
et vasta ruina. 415 (tandum longinqu
and mighty ruin [convulsion] (so much the long
vetustas aevi valet mutare), ferunt,
lapse of time has power to change), they say,
dissiluiisse, cum utraque tellus foret protinus
burst apart, when both lands were continuously
una: pontus venit vi medio, et
one: the sea came with violence into the midst, and
undis abscidit Hesperium latus Siculo,
with (its) waves severed the Hesperian [western] side from the Sicilian,
interluitque angusto aestu arva et
and washes with (its) narrow tide between fields and
urbes, diductas litore. Scylla obsidet
cities, parted by the shore. Scylla besets
420 dextrum latus, implacata Charybdis laevum,
the right side, and insatiable Charybdis the left,
atque ter imo gurgite barathri
and thrice in the lowest pit of the whirlpool
sorbet vastos fluctus in abruptum, rursusque
sucks the mighty billows into the abyss, and again
erigit alternos sub auras, et verberat
upheaves (them) in turn into the air, and lashes
sidera unda. At spelunca cohibet Scyllam
the stars with the wave [spray]. But a cave confines Scylla
caecis latebris, exsertantem 425 ora et
in dark retreats, thrusting forth (her) mouths and
trahentem navis in saxa. Prima facies
dragging ships upon the rocks. The upper appearance
hominis et virgo pulchro pectore
is of a human (being) and a maiden with beautiful breast
tenus pube, postrema pristis immani
as far as the waist, the lower part a sea monster of gigantic
corpor, delphinum caudas commissa utero
body, with dolphins' tails joined to the belly
luporum. Praestat 430 cessantem lustrare
of wolves. It is better lingering to skirt along
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  133

metas Trinacrii Pachyni et circumflectere the [limits] of Sicilian Pachynus and to bend about
longos cursus quam semel vidisse informem a long passage than once to have beheld misshapen
Scyllam sub vasto antro, et saxa [hideous] Scylla under (her) mighty cave, and the rocks
resonantia caeruleis canibus. Praeterea, si re-echoing with (her) sea green dogs. Moreover, if
qua prudentia est Heleno, si qua fides any wisdom is to [in] Helenus, if any trust
vati, si Apollo implet animum (is) to [in] the seer, if Apollo fills (his) soul
veris, illud 435 unum, dea nate, unumque with truths, this one thing. goddess-born, one thing
pro omnibus praedicam tibi, et, repetens above all I will foretell to thee, and, repeating
iterumque iterumque monebo: adora prece (it) again and again. will warn (thee): worship with prayer
numen magnae Junonis primum; Junoni the divinity of great Juno the first; to Juno
cane vota libens, superaque potenterm chant (thy) vows willingly, and overcome the powerful
donam supplicibus donis; sic denique queen with supplicant gifts, thus at last
victor, 440 Trinacria relictis, mittere triumphant, Sicily being left behind, thou shalt be sent
Italos finis. Ubi delatus huc, to the Italian realms. And when (thou hast been) conveyed hither,
accesseris urbem Cumaeam, divinosque (and) thou shalt have approached the city Cumae, and the hallowed
lacus, et Averna sonantia silvis, pools, and Avernus echoing with its woods,
aspicies insanam vatem quae sub thou wilt behold the frenzied prophetess who beneath
ima rupe canit fata, mandatque the inmost rock foretells the destinies. and commits
notas et nomina foliis. 445 Quaecumque the signs and words to leaves. Whatever
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK III

carmina virgo descriptit in foliis, digerit
verses the maiden has written upon leaves, she arranges
in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa
in order, and abandons (them) secreted
antro. Illa manent immota locis,
in the cave. They remain unmoved in (their) places,
neque cedunt ab ordine; verum cum
nor do they depart from (their) order: but when
tenuis ventus, cardine verso impulit
a light breeze (as) the hinge (was) turned, has stirred
eadem, et ianua turbavit teneras frondes,
the same [them], and the door has displaced the tender leaves,
450 numquam deinde curat prendere
never then does she care to catch
carmina volitantia cavo, saxo, nec revocare
the verses fluttering in the hollow rock nor to recall
situs aut iungere; inconsulti abeunt,
(their) place or put (them) together; unadvised, they go away,
odereque Sibyllae sedem. Hic ne qua
and hate [loathe] the Sibyl's seat. Here let no
dispendia (pl.) morae fuerint tanti tibi
expense of delay be of so much (account) to thee
—quamvis socii increpitent et cursus vocet
—though (thy) comrades chide and the voyage summon
455 vela vi (abl.) in altum, possisque
the sails urgently upon the deep, and (though) thou mayest
implere secundos sinus— quin adeas
be able to swell (thy) favoring sails— but that thou visitest
vatem, precibusque poscas canat
the prophetess, and with prayers. entreatest her (that) she reveal
oracula ipsa, volensque resolvat vocem
the oracles herself and willingly unlock (her) voice
atque ora. Illa 460 expediet tibi populos
and lips She shall unfold to thee the nations
Italiae bella venturaque, et quo modo
of Italy and the wars about to come, and in what way
fugiasque ferasque quemque laborem,
 thou mayest avoid and endure each toil,
venerataque dabit secundos cursus.
and when worshipped shall give (thee) prosperous voyages.

Haec sunt quae liceat moneri te
These (things) are what it is allowed to be advised thee

nostra voce. Age vade, et factis
by our [my] voice. Come now, depart, and by (thy) feats

fer ingentem Troiam ad aethera.
raise mighty Troy to heaven

Postquam vates est effatus quae sic
After the seer had uttered these (words) thus

amico ore, dehinc 465 imperat dona gravia
with friendly lips, thereupon he orders gifts, massive

auro sectoque elephanto ferri ad navis,
with gold and carved ivory, to be carried to the ships,

stipatque carinis ingens argentum, Dodonaeos,
and stores in the keels bulky silver, and Dodonaeon,

lebetasque loricam consortam hamis trilicemque
cauldrons a corslet joined with links and three ply

in gold, and the cone of a beautiful helmet and hairy

[flowing] plumes, the accoutrements of Neoptolemus; also

sunt dona parenti sua. 470 Addit
there are gifts for (my) father of his own. He adds

equos ducesque addit, supplet
horses, and guides he adds, he fills up [completes]

remigium; simul instruit
the rowing [outfit of oars]; (and) at the same time furnishes

socios armis.
(my) comrades with arms.

Interea, Anchises iubebat aptare classem
Meanwhile, Anchises was ordering to fit out the fleet

velis, ne qua mora fieret ferenti
with sails, that no delay might be caused to a driving [fair]

velo. Quem interpretes Phoebi compellat
breeze. Him the interpreter of Phoebus accosts

multo honor: "Anchises, dignate superbo
with great courtesy: "Anchises, honored with the proud
475 coniugio wedlock
Veneris, favorite
curae of Venus, deum, twice
bis

eruptis rescued
ruinis from the ruins
Pergameis, of Troy
ecce, for thee
tibi

tellus (is) the land
Ausoniae; arriphe seize upon
(his) land
hanc
velis. tamen yet
with (thy) sails
neccesse necessary praeterlabare to glide by
with (thy) sails
hanc pelago; this (land)
illa pars Ausoniae,
that part of Ausonia [the West],
quam (is) far away
Apollo pandit, reveals.
which Apollo
procul Depart,"
480 Vade,"

ait, "o felix nati pieta. Why
he says "O fortunate in (thy) son's affection
provehor ultra, et fando delay
do I proceed further and by (my) talking
surgentis south winds?" the rising

Nec minus Andromache, sorrowful
Nor less does Andromache. at the last
digressu fert bring
vestes garments
picturatas embroidered
departure [parting].
subtemine auri et Phrygian cloak
with a woof [web]
Ascanio (nece eedit honor),
for Ascanius (nor does she yield in (doing) honor).
oneratque 485 textilibus donis, with woven presents and addresses (him)
furt and loads (him)
talia: "Accipe haec et, (my) boy,
such [these] (words): "Receive these also.
quae sint tibi monumenta meine manuum, which may be to thee
memorials of my
hands
et testentur longum [handiwork] and let (them) bear witness to the long [enduring]
amorem Andromachae, coniugis Hectorae. Cape
love of Andromache. wife of Hector

extrema dona tuorum, o, sola imago
the last presents of thy (people). O (thou). the only image
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  137

mihi super mei Astyanactis; 490 sic ille
to me remaining of my Astyanax, thus he
were bearing (his) eyes, thus (his) hands, thus (his) face, and
now would he be coming to youth and of equal [like] age

Obortis lacrimis ego adfabar hos digrediens:
With starting tears I addressed them departing:

"Vivite felices, quibus sua fortuna est
"Live on happy, for whom their own fortune is

ined peracta; vocabur ex aliis in
already achieved, we are called from some (fates) to

alia fata. 495 Vobis parta quies; nullum
other fates. For you (is) secured repose, no

aequor maris arandum, neque semper
surface of the ocean must be ploughed, nor ever

cedentia retro arva Ausoniae
receding backward the fields of Ansonia [the West]
quaeurenda; videtis effigiem Xanthi
must be sought (by you), you behold the image of Xanthus

Troiamque, quam vestrae manus fecere
and the Troy, which your hands have wrought

melioribus auspiciis, opto, et quae
with [under] better auspices, I hope, and (one) which

fuerit minus obvia Grais. 500 Si quando
will be less exposed to the Greeks If ever

intraro Thybrim, arvaque vicina
I shall enter the Tiber, and the realms neighboring

Thybrisid, cernamque moenia data meae
the Tiber, and shall perceive the ramparts given to my
genti, faciemus, olim, cognatas urbes,
people, we will make, hereafter, (our) kindred cities,

populos propinquosque Epiro, Hesperia,
and nations related to Epirus, (and) in Hesperia,

quibus idem auctor, Dardanus, atque
to whom (is) the same founder, Dardanus, and
idem casus, utramque 505 Troiam unam animis;
the same fortunes, each Troy one in spirit;
ea cura maneat nostros nepotes."
may this care await our descendants."

Provehimur pelago uixta vicina Ceraunia,
We are borne upon the sea near neighboring Ceraunia,
unde iter Italianum cursusque brevissimus
whence the route to Italy and the course (is) shortest
undis. Interea sol ruet et opaci
on the waves. Meanwhile the sun sets and the dark
montes umbrantur; sternimur
mountains are shadowed, we are stretched [stretch ourselves]
gremio optatae telluris, ad undam,
on the lap of the wished for land, by the water,
510 sortiti remos, passimque in sicco
after casting lots for the oars, and here and there on the dry
litore curamus corpora; sopor inrigat
shore we recruit our bodies [frames]: sleep bedews [refreshes]
fessos artus. Necdum Nox acta horis
(our) weary limbs. Not yet night driven on by the hours
subibat medium orbem; Palinurus,
was approaching the mid orbit [the zenith]; Palinurus,
haud segnis, surgit strato et explorat
nothing slothful, rises from (his) couch and notes
omnis ventos, atque captat aëra
all the winds, and catches the breezes with (listening)
auribus; notat cuncta 515 sidera labentia
ears, he marks all the constellations gliding through
tacito caelo, circumspicit Arcturum pulvisaque
the silent sky, and looks around on Arcturus and the rainy
Hyadas, geminosque Triones, Orionaque armatum
Hyades, and the twin Bears, and Orion armed
auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare
with gold. When he sees (that) all stand together
sereno caelo, dat clarum signum
[unite] in a calm sky, he gives a loud signal
e puppi; nos movemus castra,
from the stern; we move (our) camp,
520 temptamusque viam et pandimus
and try (our) course and spread out

alas velorum.
the wings of (our) sails

Iamque Aurora rubescbat
And now Aurora [the morn] was reddening [blushing]

stellis fugatis cum videmus obscuros
(as) the stars (were) put to flight when we behold dim

collis procul humilemque Italiam.
Hills afar and low lying Italy.

primus conclamat Italiam, Italian socii
the first cries out Italy, (our) comrades

salutant laeto clamore. 525 Tum pater
greet with joyful shouts Then father

Anchises induit magnum cratera corona,
Anchises wreathed a great bowl with a garland,

implevitque mero, vocavitque divos
and filled (it) with wine, and called on the gods,

stans in celsa puppi: "Di potentes
standing on the lofty stern: 'Ye gods ruling

maris et terrae tempestatumque, ferte viam
the sea and land and storms. bring a passage

facilem vento et spirate secundi."

Optatae aurae 530 crebrescunt, portusque
The wished for breezes freshen, and the harbor

patescit iam propior, templumque Minervae
opens now nearer, and the temple of Minerva

adparet in arce Minervae. Socii
appears upon the citadel of Minerva. (My) comrades

legunt vela et torquent proras ad litora.
furi the sails and turn the prows towards the shores.

Portus curvatus in arcum ab euroo
The harbor is hollowed into a bow by the eastern

fluctu; obiectae cautes spumant salsa
waves; the opposing reefs foam with the salt

asparagus; 535 ipse latet; turriti
spray; (the harbor) itself lies hidden; towered
scopuli demittunt bracchia gemino muro, 
crags let down (their) arms with a double wall,
templumque refugit ab litore. Hic, primum 
and the temple recedes from the shore. Here, as a first 
omen, vidi quattuor equos nivali candore 
omen. I saw four horses of snowy whiteness 
in gramine, tondentis campum late. 
on the grass, cropping the plain far and wide.

Et pater Anchises ait: "Bellum portas, 
Then father Anchises says; "War thou bringest, 
o hospita terra; 540 bello equi armantur, 
O foreign land, for war the steeds are equipped, 
bellum haec armenta minantur. Sed tamen 
war these droves threaten. But yet 
iden quadrupedes sueti olim 
the same [these very] beasts (have been) accustomed at times 
succedere curru, et ferre concordia 
to submit in the chariot. and to bear the peaceful 
frena iugo; spes pacis et,"
reins beneath the yoke. (there is) hope of peace also,"

Tum precamur sancta numina Palladis 
Then we pray to the sacred deity Pallas 
armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis, 
resounding with arms. who the first receives (us) rejoicing, 
et velamur (pass v ) 545 capita ante aras 
and we cover (our) heads before the altars 
Phrygio amictu; praeeptisque Heleni, 
with a Phrygian veil; and by the orders of Helenus, 
quae dederat maxima, rite adolemus 
which he had given especially, we duly offer 
Argivae Junoni iussos honores. 
to Argive Juno the hidden honors. 
Haud mora; continuo votis perfectis 
There is no delay, forthwith (our) vows performed 
ordine, obvertimus cornua 
in order, we turn towards the land the horns [ends] 
velatarum antennarum, linquimusque domos 
of (our) sail-clad yards, and leave the homes
550 Graiugenum suspectaque arva,
of the Grecian-born and the mistrusted fields [realms].

Hinc sinus Herculei Tarenti
On this side the bay of Hercules Tarentum

(si fama est vera) cernitur; Lacinia diva
(of report is true) is described, the Lacinian goddess

attollit se contra, arcuesque Caulonis
raises herself opposite and the citadels of Caulon

et navifragum Scylaceum. Tum, procul,
and shipwrecking Scylaceum Then in the distance

et fluctu, Trinacria Aetna cernitur
from the waves, Sicilian Etna is seen

555 et audimus longe ingentem gemitum
and we hear from afar the mighty moaning

pelagi pulsataque saxa fractasque voces
of the ocean and the beaten rocks and broken echoes

ad litora, vadaque exsultant, atque
on the beach and the shoals leap up, and

harenae miscentur aestu. Et Pater
the sands mingle with the tide Then father

Anchises: "Nimium haec illa Charybdis;
Anchises (says.) 'No doubt this (is) that Charybdis:

hos scopulos, haec horrenda saxa Helenus
these the crags. these the dreadful rocks that Helenus
canebat. 560 Eripite, o soci, insurgiteque
was predicting. Save yourselves O comrades, and rise

pariter remis,'
equally upon (your) oars!"

Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque
No less than bidden they do. and first

Palinurus contorsit rudentem proram ad undas
Palinurus turned (his) roaring prow to the waters

laevas; cuncta cohors petivit laevam
on the left. all the company [squadron] sought the left

remis ventisque Tollimur in caelum
with oars and winds We rise to heaven

curvato gurgite, et idem unda
on the carved [curling] swell. and again as the wave
subducta desedimus ad imos Manis. Ter subside we descend to the lowest shades, Thrice

codom is cava saxa; the crags gave forth an echo midst the cavernous rock;

ter vidimus spumam elisam et astra thrice we saw the foam dashed up and the stars

rorantia. Interea ventus reliquit fessos bedewed. Meanwhile the wind left (us) wearied
cum sole, ignarique viae, adlabimur together with the sun. and ignorant of the course we glide

oris Cycloptm. upon the shores of the Cyclops.

(There is) a harbor safe from the approach

ventorum, et ingens ipse; sed Aetna of winds. and large itself, but Etna
tonat iuxta horificis ruins; interdumque thunders near with terrible crashings; and sometimes

prorumpit ad aethera atram nubem, fumuntem it belches forth to heaven a dark cloud, smoky

piceo turbine, et candente favilla, with a pitch black eddy, and with glowing ashes,

attollitque globos flammarum et lambit sidera; and raises balls of flames and licks the stars,

interdum eructans erigit scopolos, sometimes it casts forth and upheaves rocks,

visceraque montis avolsa, glomeratque and the bowels of the mountain rent away, and whirls together

cum gemitu liquefaca saxa sub auras, with a roar molten stones up into the air,

exaestuatque imo fundo. Est fama and boils up from (its) lowest base There is a report

corpus Enceladi, semiuistum fulmine, (that) the body of Enceladus, half-burnt [blasted] with lightning,

urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Aetnam is pressed (beneath) this mass, and (that) mighty Etna

impositam insuper exspirare flamman placed above (him) breathes forth flame
ruptis caminis; et quotiens mutet
from (its) bursting craters, and as often as he shifts
fessum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere
(his) weary side, all Sicily trembles [quakes]
murmure, et subtexere caelum fumo,
with the roaring, and overspreads the sky with smoke.
Illam noctem, tecti silvis, perferimus
That night, sheltered in the woods, we endure
immania monstra, nec videmus quae causa
monstrous prodigies nor do we see what cause
det somtum, nam erant 585 neque
produces the sound for there were neither
ignes astrorum, nec polus lucidus
lights of the stars nor (was) the firmament bright
siderea aethra, sed nubila obscuro
with starry sky. but mists in the dark
caelo, et intempesta nox tenebat lunam
heaven, and profound night was keeping the moon
in nimbo.
within a cloud.

Iamque posterā dies surget primo
And now the next day was rising with the first [at early]
Eōō, Auroraque dimoverat umentem
dawn, and Aurora [the morning] had removed the dewy
umbram polo: 590 cum subito e silvis
darkness from the sky, when suddenly from the woods
nova forma ignoti virī, confecta
the strange figure of an unknown man worn
suprema macie, miserandaque cultu,
by extreme emaciation and pitiful in garb,
procedit, supplexque tendit manus
comes forward, and as a suppliant stretches (his) hands
ad litora Respicimus: dira inluvies
toward the shores We look back: appalling squalor
barbaque immissa, tegumen consortum
and a beard grown long (his) clothing fastened
spinis; at cetera Graiūs 595 et
with thorns; but in other respects a Greek and
Virgil's "Aeneid.

BOOK III

quondam missus ad Troiam in patriis
formerly sent to Troy in (his) country's

armis. Ubique is vidit procul Dardanios
arms. And when he saw from afar the Dardanian

habitus et arma Troïa, conterritus aspectu,
dress and the arms of Troy, greatly frightened at the sight,

haesit paulum continuitque gradum;
he hesitated a little and checked (his) step;

mox tuht sese praeceps ad litora cum
soon he dashed himself headlong to the shores with

fletu precibusque: "Per sidera testor,
weeping and prayers: "By the stars I conjure you,

600 per superos atque hoc lumen caeli
by the gods above and this light of heaven

spirabile, tollite me, Teucri; abducite
which we breathe take me away, Trojans, carry (me) off

quascumque terras; hoc erit sat.
to whatever lands (you will); this will be enough.

Scio me unum e Danais classibus,
I know (that) I am one from the Grecian fleets,

et fateor petiisse Ihacos Penatis
and I confess (that) I sought the Trojan household gods

bello; pro quo, si inuria nostri seceleris
in war. for this if the wrong of our [my] crime

est tanta, 605 spargite me in
is so great, scatter me (in fragments) upon

fluctus, inmergiteque vasto ponto. Si
the waves, and plunge (me) in the mighty deep. If

pereo, iuvabit perissse manibus
I perish, it shall please (me) to have perished by the hands

hominum." Dixerat, et, amplexus genua
of men "He had spoken. and, embracing (our) knees

volutansque genibus, haerebat.
and rolling [grovelling] on (his) knees. he was clinging (to us).

Hortamur fari qui sit, quo sanguine
We encourage (him) to tell (us) who he is. from what blood

cretus; fateri, deinde, quae fortuna agiteta.
he is sprung: to relate, next, what fortune drives (him).
Pater Anchises 610 ipse, haud multa moratus, Father Anchises himself, with no long delay, dat dextram iuveni, atque firmat gives (his) right (hand) to the youth and encourages animum praesenti pignore. Ille tandem, (his) mind with a ready pledge. He at length, deposita formidine, fatur haec: laying aside (his) fear speaks these (things):

"Sum ex patria Ithaca, profectus Troiam "I am from the land of Ithaca, having set out for Troy comes infelicis Ulixi, Achaemenides nomine, a comrade of ill fated Ulysses, Achaemenides by name, 615 paupere genitore, Adamasto (utinamque from a poor father, Adamastus (and would that fortuna mansisset') Hic, socii inmemores, my lot had remained! Here, (my) comrades forgetting (me), deseruere in vasto antro Cyclopis dum left (me) in the great cave of the Cyclops while trepidi linquunt crudelia limina. Domus in haste they leave the cruel thresholds. (It is) a house sanie cruentisque dapibus, opaca intus, ingens; of gore and bloody feasts, dark within and vast:

ipse arduus, pulsatque alta 620 sidera (he) himself (is) tall, and strikes the lofty stars (Di, avertite terris talem pestem') (Ye gods, remove from the earth such a plague [monster]!)

nec facilis visu, nec adfabilis dictu neither easy to be seen nor easily addressed in speech ulli. Vescitur viceribus et atro sanguine by anyone. He feeds on the entrails and dark gore miserorum. Egomet vidi, cum resupinus of wretched (men). I myself beheld (him), when prostrate in medio antro, 625 frangeret ad in the middle of the cave, he bruised against saxum duo corpora de nostro numero, prensa the rock two bodies from our number. grasped magna manu, liminaque natarent in (his) mighty hand, and the thresholds were swimming
aspersa sanie; | vidi cum manderet 
besprinkled with blood; | I saw (him) when he was devouring

membra fluentia | atro tabo, et tepidi 
(their) limbs | dripping with black gore, and (their) warm

artus tremerent | sub dentibus. 
members were quivering beneath (his) teeth. | But not

vidi cum manderet | Haud
I saw (him) when he was devouring | 

quidem, impune; | nec Ulixes passus 
indeed, with impunity; | nor did Ulysses endure

talia, Ithacusve oblitus est sui tanto | a crisis.
such (deeds), or the Ithacan forget himself at so great
discrimine. 630 Nam simul, expletus dapibus 
For as soon as, gorged with feastings

sepultusque vino, | posuit inflexam cervicem, 
and buried in wine, | he reclined (his) bent neck,

iacuitque | iacuitque | and lay | and lay

saniem per somnum, | et frusta commixta | monstrous | monstrous

gore | in (his) sleep, | and | and

numina, sortitique | vices, una 
divinities, and drawing lots | for (our) turns, together

circum 635 fundimur undique, et terebramus 
surround (him) on all sides, and bore out

lumen acuto telo— quod ingens, solum 
(his) eye | with a sharp weapon— which, huge, alone,
latebat sub torva fronte instar Argolici 
was lying hidden beneath (his) grim brow like an Argive

clipei aut lampadis Phoebaeae— et tandem 
shield or the lamp of Phoebus— and at last

laeti ulciscimur umbras sociorum. | Sed joyfully we avenge the shades of (our) companions. But

fugite, o miseris, fugite, atque 640 rumpite 
flee, O wretched men. flee, and tear away

funem ab litore. | Nam qualis quantusque 
the cable from the shore. | For such and so great

Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in 
as Polyphemus (who) pens (his) woolly flocks in
BOOK III The Wanderings of Aeneas. 147

cavo antro atque pressat ubera,
the hollow cave and presses [squeezes] (their) udders,
centum alii infandi Cyclopes habitant
da hundred other monstrous Cyclops dwell
vulgo ad haec curva litora, et errant
in a throng at these winding shores, and roam
altis montibus. 645 Tertia cornua lunae
on the lofty mountains. The third horns of the moon
iam complent se lumine cum traho
already fill themselves with light since I drag on
vitam in silvis inter deserta lustra
(my) life in the woods amid the desert lairs
domosque ferarum, prospicioque vastos
and homes of wild beasts, and look forth on the giant
Cyclopa ab rupe, tremescoque sonitum
Cyclops from a rock, and tremble at the sound [tramp]
pedum vocemque. Infelicem victum,
of (their) feet and (their) voice. Wretched [Sorry] food,
bacae lapidosaque corna, rami 650 dant,
berries and stony cornels, the boughs afford,
et herbae volvis radicibus pascunt.
and plants with torn up roots feed [nourish] (me).
Conlustrans omnia, primum conspexi
While gazing on all (things). I for the first time have beheld
hanc classem venientem ad litora. Huic
this fleet coming to the shores. To this
addixi me, quaecumque fuisset;
I have devoted [attached] myself, whatever it might be.
est satis effugisse nefandum gentem.
it is enough to have escaped (this) impious tribe.
Vos potius absumite hanc animam quocumque
Do you rather destroy this life by whatever
leto."
death (you choose)."

655 Vix erat fatus ea cum, summo
Scarcely had he spoken these things when, on the top
monte, videmus pastorem Polyphemum
of a mountain, we behold the shepherd Polyphemus
 ipsum, moventem se vasta mole inter
himself, moving himself with gigantic bulk among
pecudes, et petentem nota litora,
the flocks, and seeking the familiar shores,
horrendum monstrum, informe, ingens, cui
a terrible monster, misshapen [ugly], huge, whose
lumen ademptum. Trunca pinus manu
eye (was) put out. A lopped off pine in (his) hand
regit et firmat vestigia; 660 lanigerae oves
guides and (his) steps; (his) woolly sheep
comitantur— ea sola voluptas solamenque
accompany (him)— this (is) the only pleasure and solace
mali. Postquam tetigit altos fluctus et
of (his) woe. When he touched the deep waters and
venit ad aequora, inde lavit fluidum
came to the sea, he then washed the trickling
cruorem effossi luminis, inreandens dentibus
blood from (his) dug out eye, gnashing (his) teeth
gemitu, 665 iamque graditum per medium aequor,
with groans, and now he stalks through mid sea,
necdum fluctus tinxit ardua latera. Nos,
nor yet has the wave wet (his) lofty sides. We,
trepidi, celerare fugam procul inde,
in alarm, hasten (our) flight far from there,
supplice sic merito recepto, tacitique
the suppliant so deserving having been received, and silently
incidere funem; et, proni, verrimus aequora
cut the cable; and, leaning forward sweep the waters
certantibus remis. Sensit, et torsit
with striving [rival] oars. He perceived, and turned
vestigia ad sonitum vacis; 670 verum
(his) steps toward the sound of (our) voice; but
ubi nulla potestas datur adfectare
when no chance is given him to seize us
dextra, nec potis aequare Ionios
with (his) right (hand). nor (is he) able to match the Ionian
fluctus sequendo, tollit immensum clamorem,
waves in pursuing (us), he raises a mighty shout,
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  149

quo pontus et omnes undae contremuere,
at which the ocean and all the waves quivered together.

penitusque tellus Italiae exterritita,
and far within the land of Italy (was) terror stricken,

Aetnaque immugiiit curvis cavernis.
and Etna bellowed within (her) winding caves

675 At genus Cyclopum excitum e silvis
But the tribe of Cyclops aroused from the woods

et altis montibus ruit ad portus et
and lofty mountains rush to the harbor and

complent litora. Cernimus fratres
through the shores We see the brothers,

Aetnaeos, adstantis nequiquam, torvo
dwellers on Etna standing in vain. with grim

lumine, ferentis alta capita caelo horrendum
eyes, bearing their high heads to heaven, an awful

concilium; quales cum, celso vertice,
such as when. on a lofty height.

680 aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi
towering oaks or. cone bearing cypresses

constiterunt, alta silva Jovis, lucusve
have stood together. a tall wood of Jupiter. or a grove

Dianae. Acer metus agit praecipitis
of Diana. Keen fear urges (us) headlong

excutere rudetis quocumque, et
to shake out (our) rigging wherever (we can), and

intendere vela secundis ventris. Contra,
to stretch (our) sails to the favorable breezes On the other hand.

iussa Heleni moment ni cursus
the orders of Helenus warn (us) that (our) courses

teneant 685 inter Scyllam atque Charybdin,
do not hold between Scylla and Charybdis,

utramque viam parvo discrimine
each way with little distinction [opportunity]

leti; certum est dare lintea retro.
from death, so it is determined to spread (our) sails backward

Autem ecce, Boreas missus ab angusta
But lo the north wind sent from the narrow
sede Pelori adest. Praetervehor
seat [strait] of Pelorus meets (us). I am carried past

ostia Pantagiae, vivo saxo, Megaros
the mouth of Pantagia, of natural [living] rock, and the Megarean

sinusque iacentemque Thapsum. 690 Talia litora bays and low lying Thapsus. such coasts

errata Achaemenides, comes infelicis wandered over. Achaemenides, the companion of ill fated

Ulyxi, monstrabat relegens retrorsus. Ulysses. was pointing out (when) tracing back again.

Practenta Sicanio sinu iacet insula
Stretched along by the Sicilian bay there lies an island

contra undosum Plemyrium; priores dixere
over against wavy Plemyrium; men of old called

nomen Ortygiam. Est fama Alpheum,
the name Ortygia. There is a report (that) the Alpheus,

ammem Elidis, egisse 695 occultas vias huc
a river of Elis, has forced secret passages hither

subter mare; qui nunc confunditur Siculis beneath the sea. which now is mingled in the Sicilian

undis tuo ore, Arethusa. Iussi, veneramur waves with thy mouth, Arethusa. (As) ordered, we worship

magna numina loci; et inde exsupero the great divinities of the place. and thence I pass by

praepingue solum stagnantis Helori. Hinc
the luxuriant soil of stagnant Helorus. Next

700 radimus altas cautes proiectaque saxa
we skirt the lofty crags and jutting rocks

Pachyni, et Camerina, numquam concessa of Pachymus and Camerina never allowed

fatis moveri adparet procul campique
by the fates to be moved, appears far off, and the plains

Geloi, immansique Gela dicta fluvii of Gela. and vast Gela (itself) called by the river's

cognomine. Inde arduus Acragas, ostentat name. Then lofty Agrigentum, displays

maxima moenia longe, quondam generator its mightiest ramparts afar formerly the breeder

sede Pelori adest. Praetervehor
seat [strait] of Pelorus meets (us). I am carried past

ostia Pantagiae, vivo saxo, Megaros
the mouth of Pantagia, of natural [living] rock, and the Megarean

sinusque iacentemque Thapsum. 690 Talia litora bays and low lying Thapsus. such coasts

errata Achaemenides, comes infelicis wandered over. Achaemenides, the companion of ill fated

Ulyxi, monstrabat relegens retrorsus. Ulysses. was pointing out (when) tracing back again.

Practenta Sicanio sinu iacet insula
Stretched along by the Sicilian bay there lies an island

contra undosum Plemyrium; priores dixere
over against wavy Plemyrium; men of old called

nomen Ortygiam. Est fama Alpheum,
the name Ortygia. There is a report (that) the Alpheus,

ammem Elidis, egisse 695 occultas vias huc
a river of Elis, has forced secret passages hither

subter mare; qui nunc confunditur Siculis beneath the sea. which now is mingled in the Sicilian

undis tuo ore, Arethusa. Iussi, veneramur waves with thy mouth, Arethusa. (As) ordered, we worship

magna numina loci; et inde exsupero the great divinities of the place. and thence I pass by

praepingue solum stagnantis Helori. Hinc
the luxuriant soil of stagnant Helorus. Next

700 radimus altas cautes proiectaque saxa
we skirt the lofty crags and jutting rocks

Pachyni, et Camerina, numquam concessa of Pachymus and Camerina never allowed

fatis moveri adparet procul campique
by the fates to be moved, appears far off, and the plains

Geloi, immansique Gela dicta fluvii of Gela. and vast Gela (itself) called by the river's

cognomine. Inde arduus Acragas, ostentat name. Then lofty Agrigentum, displays

maxima moenia longe, quondam generator its mightiest ramparts afar formerly the breeder
magnanimum equorum; 705 teque linguo
of high spirited steeds and thee I leave
datus ventis, palmosa Selinus, et lego
with favoring winds, palmy Selinus, and skirt
Lilybeia vada dura caecis saxis.
the Lilybaean shoals rough with hidden reefs
Hinc portus et inlaetabilis ora Drepani
Next the harbor and joyless coast of Drepanum
accipit(sing.) me. Hic, actus tot tempestatibus
receive me Here driven by so many storms
pelagi, 710 amitto, heu, genitorem Anchisen,
of the sea I lose. alas. (my) father Anchises,
levamen omnis curae casusque; hic,
the support of every anxiety and misfortune: here,
optime pater, deseris me fessum,
most excellent father, thou dost leave me weary
erepte, heu, nequiquam tantis periclis
(thou) rescued. alas in vain from such great dangers!
Nec Helensus, vates, cum moneret
Neither Helenus the seer when he warned (me)
multa horrenda, praedixit mihi hos
of many, (things) to be dreaded foretold to me these
luctus, non dira Celaeno. Hic extremus
sorrows nor fell Celaeno This (was my) last
labor, haec meta longarum
toll, this the goal [turning point] of (my) protracted
viarum. Digressum 715 hinc, deus adpulit me
travels. Departed hence the god drove me
vestris oris
to your shores

Sic pater Aeneas unus, omnibus, intentis,
Thus father Aeneas alone, (while) all attended.
renarrabat fata divum, docebatque
was recounting the destinies of the gods and was showing
cursus. Tandem conticuit, factoque
(his) wanderings. At last he became silent, and, making
fine hic, quievit.
an end here, went to rest.
VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FOURTH BOOK

Dido and Aeneas.

At regina, iamdudum saucia gravi cura,
But the Queen, long since wounded by heavy distress,
alit volnus venis, et carpitur caeco
nurses the wound in (her) veins. and is consumed by a secret igni. Multa virtus viri, multusque
flame Many a merit of the hero, and many honos gentis, recursat animo; vultus
a distinction of (his) race, come back to (her) mind; (his) look
5 verbaque haerent infixi pectore, nec and words cling imprinted on (her) breast. nor cura dat membris placidam quietem.
does anxiety allow (her) limbs calm repose.
Postera Aurora lustrabat terras lampade
The next morn was lighting up the world with the lamp of Phoebea, dimoveratque uementem umbram polo,
Phoebus, and had removed misty darkness from the sky,
cum, male sana, sic adloquitur unanimam when. ill at ease. she thus addresses (her) sympathizing sororem: "Soror Anna, quae insomnia terrent
sister. "Sister Anna, what dreams alarm
me suspensam! 10 Quis hic novus hospes me troubled! Who (is) this new guest
successit nostris sedibus (pl.), quem ferens (that) has come under our roof, whom bearing
sese ore, quam forti pectore himself in countenance, with what a valiant heart
et armis¹ Equidem credo, nec fides
and arms! Indeed I believe, nor is (my) faith
vana, genus esse deorum. Timor
groundless, (that) (his) race is of the gods Fear
arguit degeneres animos; heu, quibus fatis ille
proves ignoble souls: ah, by what fates has he
iactatus¹ Quae bella exhausta canebat¹
been tossed! What wars drained out, did he relate!
15 Si non sederet fixum immotumque
If it were not seated firm and unchangeable
mihi animo ne vellem sociare me
in my mind that I may not consent to join myself
cui iugali vinclo postquam primus
to any one in the marriage bond since (my) first
amor fefellit deceptam morte; si
love cheated me deceived [betrayed] by (his) death; if
non fuisset (3d. pers.) pertaesum thalami
I had not been utterly weary of the marriage couch
taedaeque, potui, forsan, succumbere huic
and torch, I might. perchance. yield to this
uni culpae. 20 Anna (enim fatebor), post
one fault. Anna. (for I will own it), since
fata miser coniugis Sychaei, et
the death of (my) wretched husband Sychaus. and
Penatis sparsos fraterna caede, hic
(my) household gods sprinkled with a brother's blood be
solus infexit sensus impulitque labentem
alone has bent (my) feelings and influenced (my) wavering
animum: adgnosco vestigia veteris flamme.
mind [heart]. I recognize the traces of (my) old flame.
Sed optem vel ima tellus
But I should wish that either the depths of the earth
dehiscat mihi, 25 vel omnipotens Pater adigat
may yawn for me, or the almighty father hurl
me fulmine ad umbras, pallentis
me down by a thunderbolt to the shades, the pale
umbras Erebi profundamque noctem, ante quam
shades of Erebus and profound night. before (that)
violo te, Pudor, aut resolvo tua iura. 
I outrage thee. O modesty, or break thy laws.

Ille qui primus inuxit me sibi abstulit
He who first joined me to himself has borne away

meos amores; ille habeat secum
my affections: let him keep (them) with him

servetque sepulchro” 30 Sic effata,
and preserve (them) in (his) tomb” Having thus spoken,

implevit sinum obortis lacrimis
she filled (her) bosom with gushing tears

Anna refert: “O dilecta sorori magis
Anna replies. “O thou” dear to (thy) sister more than

luce, carperene, maerens sola perpetua
light. wilt thou be consumed sorrowing alone in [through] (thy) whole

iuventa, nec noris dulcis natos nec
youth. nor know dear sons [children] nor

praemia Veneris? Credis cinerem
the rewards of Venus [love]? Dost thou think (that) the ashes

aut sepultos Manis curare id? 35 Esto:
or buried shades care for this? Grant it:

nulli mariti quondam flexere aegram,
no suitors formerly have influenced (thee) sick at heart,

non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus
not of Libya, nor before from Tyre: scorned

Iarbas aliique ductores quos Africa,
(was) Iarbas and the other chiefs whom the African

terra dives triumphis, alit; etiamne
land. rich in triumphs rears. wilt thou even

pugnablis placito amori? Nec venit
contend against an acceptable love? And does it not come

in mentem quorum arvis consederis?
into (thy) mind in whose realms thou hast settled?

Hinc urbes Gaetulae, genus
On one side the cities of the Gaetulians. a race

insuperabile bello, et Numidae,
unconquerable in war. and the Numidians,

infreni, cingunt, et inhospita
riding without bridles. surround (thee). and the barbarous
Syrtis; hinc regio deserta
Syrtis; on the other side (is) a district deserted
siti Barcaeique furentes late.
through drought and the Barcaeans raging far and wide.
Quid dicam bella surgentia Tyro,
Why shall I tell of wars rising from Tyro.
germanique minas? Auspicibus 45 dis,
and a brother's, threats? Under the auspices of the gods.
equidem, reor, et Junone secunda, Iliacas
did I think, and Juno favoring (that) the Trojan
carinas tenuisse hunc cursum vento Quam
ships have held this course before the wind. What
urbem, soror, tu cernes hanc, quae
a city, (my) sister, thou wilt see this. what
regna surgere tali coniugio! Armis
a kingdom arise with such a marriage! With the arms
Teucrum comitantibus, quantis rebus
of the Trojans attending (it) to what great things
gloria Punica attollet se' 50 Tu modo
will the fame of Cartaghe raise itself! Do thou only
posce deos veniam, litatisque
beseech the gods (their) favor and having offered successfully
sacris indulge hospitio, innecteque causas
sacrifices yield to hospitality. and weave reasons
morandi, dum hiems desaevit pelago et
for delay, while winter is raging on the ocean and
aquosus Orion ratesque quassatae, dum
watery Orion and (his) ships are shattered. (and) while
caelum non tractabile."
The sky is impicable"

His dictis inflammavit incensum animum
With these words she fired (her) impassioned soul
amore, deditque 55 spem dubiae menti
with love, and gave hope to (her) wavering mind
solvitque pudorem. Principio adeunt
and dissolved (her) scruple. In the first place they advance
delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras;
to the shrines, and beg for favor among the altars.
mactant lectas bidentis de more Ceres
they sacrifice chosen sheep according to custom to Ceres

legiferae, Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
the lawgiver, and to Phoebus and father Bacchus.

Iunoni ante omnis, cui iugalia vincla curae.
to Juno above all to whom marriage ties (are) a care.

Pulcherrima Dido, 60 ipsa, tenens pateram
Most beautiful Dido herself, holding a goblet
dextra, fundit media inter
in (her) right (hand) pours out (the wine) midway between
cornua candentis vaccae, aut spatiatur ante
the horns of a milk white cow, or paces before
ora deum ad pinguis aras,
the statues of the gods to the richly laden altars.

instauratque diem donis inhiansque reclusis
and renew the day with gifts and gazing at the opened
pectoribus pecudum, consult spirantia exta.
breasts of the flocks she consults the quivering entrails

65 Heu, ignarae mentes vatum! Quid
Alas for the unwitting minds of seers! What can
vota, quid delubra, iuvant furentem?
vows what can shrines avail a raging (lover)?

Interea mollis flamma est medullas,
Meanwhile the subtle flame eats (consumes) (her) vitals
et volnus vivit tacitum sub pectore.
and the wound lives silently beneath (her) breast

Infelix Dido urtur, vagaturque furens tota
Unhappy Dido is on fire and roams frantic the whole
urbe, qualis cerva sagitta coniecta, 70 quam,
city just as a hind with an arrow launched which.

procul incautam, inter nemora Cresia,
from afar (and) unawares amid the woods of Crete,
pastor fixit, agens telis,
a shepherd has shot chasing with (his) weapons
nesciusque liquit volatile ferrum; illa,
and unconsciously has left the flying shaft. she,
fuga, peragrat silvas Dictaeos
in (her) flight, roams through the woods and Dictaean
saltusque; letalis arundo haeret lateri. Nunc
glades; the fatal reed clings to (her) side. Now
ducit Aenean secum per media moenia,
she leads Aeneas with her through the middle of the ramparts,
and ostentatque 75 Sidonias opes, urbemque
shows (him) the Sidonian resources, and a city
paratam; incipit effari, inque media voce
prepared, she begins to speak. and in the midst of (her) speech
resistit: nunc, die labente, quaent cadem
she stops: now, as the day wanes she seeks the same
convivia, iterumque, demens, exposcit audire
banquets, and again. heedless. begs to hear
Iliacos labores iterumque pendent ab
the Trojan struggles and once more hangs on
narrantis ore. 80 Post, ubi digressi,
the speaker's lips Afterwards. when they have departed.
obscuraque luna vicissim premit lumen,
and the darkened moon in turn withdraws (her) light.
cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, sola
and the setting constellations invite to sleep, alone
vacua domo maeret incubatque relictis
in the empty hall she mourns and broods over the abandoned
stratis. Absens audire videtque illum
in absentia. Absent (herself) she both hears and sees him
absentem; aut 85 detinet Ascanium gremio,
or keeps Ascanius in (her) lap,
captata imagine genitoris, si possit
charmed by the likeness to (his) father, if she may be able
fallere infandum amorem. Turres coeptae
to beguile (her) unspeakable love. The towers. begun.
adsurgunt non, inventus exercet non arma,
rise not the youth practice not the arms,
parantve portus aut tuta propugnacula bello;
or provide harbors or safe bulwarks for war;
operae, interrupta, pendent, ingentesque
the works, broken off. are suspended. and the mighty
minae murorum machinaque aequata caelo.
threats of the walls and the machines uplifted to the sky.
Simul ac cara coniunx Jovis persensit
As soon as the dear wife of Jupiter perceived

90 quam teneri tali peste,
that she [Dido] was possessed by such a plague,

famam nee obstare furori,
(and that) reputation did not oppose her rage [passion],

Saturnia adgreditur Venerem talibus
the daughter of Saturn accosts Venus with such [these]

dictis: "Egregiam laudem vero et ampla spolia
words "Splendid credit indeed and rich spoils

refertis, tuque tuusque puer, magnum et
you bear off, thou and thy boy, great and

memorabile nomen, si 95 una femina est
memorable (is) the glory: if one woman is

victa dolo duorum divum! Nec
overcome by the stratagem of two gods! Nor does it

fallit me, adeo, te, veritam nostra
escape me, moreover, (that) thou, fearing our

moenia, habuisse suspectas domos altae
ramparts. hast held suspected the houses of lofty

Karthaginis. Sed quis erit modus, aut quo
Carthage. But what shall be the limit or whither

nunc tanto certamine? Quin potius
now with so great a strife? Why do we not rather

100 exercemus aeternam pacem pactosque
practice an eternal peace and plighted

hymenaeos? Habes quod petisti tota
nuptials? Thou hast what thou seekest with all

mente: Dido amans, ardet, taxitque
(thy) mind. Dido loving is on fire, and has drawn

furorem per ossa. Ergo, regamus hunc
the frenzy through (her) bones. Let us then rule this

populum communem paribusque auspiciis; liceat
nation in common and with equal auspices; let her

servire Phrygio marito, permittereque Tyrios
serve a Phrygian husband. and hand over the Tyrians

dotalis tuae dextrae."
as a dowry to thy right hand [control]."
105 Olli (enim sensit) locutam
      To her (for she preceived) (that) she had spoken
simulata mente, quo averteret regnum
with a feigned purpose, that she might divert the kingdom
Italae Libycas oras) Venus sic ingressa est
of Italy to the Libyan shores) Venus thus began
contra: "Quis demens abnuat talia, aut
in answer: "Who madly would refuse such (things) or
malit contendere tecum bello, si modo prefer
to strive with thee in war [hostility] if only
fortuna sequatur factum quod
good fortune might follow the enterprise that
memorans? 110 Sed feror fatis, incerta
thou dost suggest? But I am borne by the fates, uncertain
si Juppiter velit esse unam urbem
whether Jupiter wishes (that) there should be one city
Tyriis prefectisque Troia, probetve
for the Tyrians and (those) come from Troy, or approves
populos misceri, aut foedera iungi.
(that) the nations be mingled, or treaties be arranged.
Tu coniunx; fas tibi temptare
Thou art (his) wife, it is right for thee to test
animum precando. Perge; sequar." Tum
(his) intention by entreaty. Lead on; I will follow" Then
regia Juno sic exceptit:
queen Juno thus made answer:
115 "Mecum erit iste labor; nunc, qua
"With me shall be that task; now, in what
ratione quod instat possit consieri
way (that) which presses can be accomplished
docebo paucis, adverte. Aeneas, unaque
I will explain in a few words attend Aeneas and together
miserrima Dido, parant ire in nemus
most unhappy Dido, are preparing to go into the wood
venatum, ubi crastinus Titan extulerit
to hunt, when to-morrow's sun shall have displayed
primos ortus, retexeritque orbem
(his) first beams, and shall have revealed the world
160  Virgil's Aeneid.  BOOK IV

radiis.  120  His infundam desuper
with (his) rays.  On them I will pour from above

migrantem nimbum commixta grandine, dum
a black storm of rain mingled with hail, while

alae trepidant, cinguntque saltus
the troops (of horsemen) are hurrying, and surrounding the glades

indagine, et ciebo omne caelum
with a net, and I will disturb all the heaven
tonitru.  Comites diffugient et
with thunder.  (their) attendants shall flee apart and
tegmentur opaca nocte.  Dido et Troianus
shall be covered by dark night.  Dido and the Trojan

dux 125 devenient eandem speluncam; adero,
leader shall come to the same cave, I will be present,
et si tua certa voluntas mih (iumgam
and if thy fixed good will (is) mine (I will unite (them)
stabuli conubio, dicaboque propram);
in firm wedlock, and will dedicate (her)
hic erit hymenaeus " Non adversata,
this shall be (their) marriage rite " Not opposing.

Cytherea adnuit petenti, atque risit
the Cytheran goddess granted (it) to her asking, and smiled
repertis dolis (pl).
at the discovered fraud.

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit oceanum.
Meanwhile Aurora rising leaves the ocean.

Delecta iuventus 130 it portis
The chosen youth advance from the gates (when)
iubare exorto;  rara retia, plague,
the brightness (has) risen: (there are) open nets, toils,

venabula late  ferro Massylique
and hunting spears with broad blade and Massylian
equites ruunt, et odora vis canum.
horsemen rush along, and a keen scented pack of hounds.

Primi Poenorum exspectant reginam
The chiefs of the Carthaginians await the queen
cunctantem thalamo, ad limina,
delaying in (her) chamber, at the thresholds,
Tandem progreditur, magna caterva stipante,
At length she advances, a great train attending.

Sidoniam chlamydem circumdata picto
with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered
limbo. Cui pharetra ex auro, crines
border. Her quiver (is) of gold. (her) locks
nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit
are knotted with gold. a golden clasp fastens
purpuream vestem. 140 Nec non, et, Phrygii
(recipe) purple robe. Moreover, also, the Phrygian
comrades et laetus Iulus incidunt. Aeneas
and joyful Iulus advance. Aeneas
ipse, pulcherrimus ante omnis alios, infert
himself, most beautiful above all the rest. bears
se socium, atque iungit agmina.
himself (as) a companion, and joins (his) bands (to theirs).

Qualis Apollo, ubi deserit hibernam Lyciam
Just as Apollo, when he forsakes wintry Lycia
fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam
and the streams of Xanthus, and visits (his) maternal
[native] Delum, 145 instauratque choros,
Delos, and renews the dances,
mixtique circum altaria Cretesque Dryopesque
and mingled round the altars the Cretans and Dryopians
pictique Agathyrsi fremunt, ipse graditur
and painted Agathyrsi shout, (he) himself advances
iugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem
on the heights of Cynthus, and arranging (his) flowing
erinem premit molli fronde, atque implicat
hair he hides (it) with soft leaves, and intertwines (it)
auro; tela sonant umeris: haud
with gold: (his) arrows rattle on (his) shoulders: not
segnior illo ibat 150 Aeneas; decus
less briskly than he advanced Aeneas; beauty
tantum enitet egregio ore. Postquam
as great shines forth from (his) noble face. When
ventum in altos montis atque invia
they come in the lofty mountains and the pathless
lustra, ecco, ferae caprae, deiectae
coverts. lo, the wild she goats. dislodged
vertice saxi, decurrere iugis;
from the summit of a crag. run down from the heights.
de alia parte cervi transmittunt patentis
from another side stags traverse the open
campos cursu atque glomerant 155 pulverulenta
plains in (their) career and collect (their) dusty
agmina fuga reliquantque montis. At puer
bands in flight and forsake the mountains. But the boy
Ascanius, in medias vallibus, gaudet acri
Ascanius. in the middle of the valleys. exults in (his) mettled
equo, praeteritque, iam hos, iam illos, cursu,
steed, and passes, now these. now those, in (his) course,
optatque spumantem aprum dari votis
and wishes (that) a foaming boar may be given to (his) prayers
inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem
amid the lazy flocks, or (that) a tawny lion
descendere monte.
would come down from the mountain.

160 Interea, caelum incipit misceri
Meanwhile the heaven begins to be confused
magno murmure; insequitur nimbus commixta
with a great roar: there follows rain mingled
grandine; et Tyrii comites, passim, et
with hail: and the Tyrian train. everywhere. and
Troiana iuventus Dardaniusque nepos Veneris,
the Trojan youth and the Dardanian grandson of Venus,
petiere diversa tecta, metu per
have sought various shelters. in (their) fear through
agros; amnes ruunt de montibus.
the fields; the streams rush down from the mountains.
Dido et Troianus dux deveniunt eandem
Dido and the Trojan chief come to the same
BOOK IV  

Dido and Aeneas.  

.165 speluncam; prima et Tellus et pronuba
cave; first both Earth and bride-escorting
Juno, dant signum; ignes fulsere, et
Juno, give the signal; the lightnings flash forth, and
aether, conscius conubis, nymphaeque
heaven (is), witness to the nuptials, and the nymphs
ulularunt summo vertice. Ille dies primus
shout from the topmost height. That day first
fuit 170 causa leti malorumque; enim Dido
was the source of death and ills: for Dido
neque movetur specie famave, nec
neither is she moved by appearance or reputation, nor
iam meditatur furtivum amorem; vocat
longer intends a secret love; she calls (it)
coniugium; hoc nomine praetexit culpam.
mariage: with this title she screens (her) guilt.

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes
Forthwith Fame passes through the great cities
Libyae— Fama, malum, qua non ulla
of Libya—Fame, an evil than which not any
alii velocius; 175 mobilitate viget adquiritque
other (is) more fleet: by swiftness she thrives and gathers
viris eundo, primo parva metu,
powers from moving, at first small through fear
mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque
soon she lifts herself into the air, and stalks
solo, et condit caput inter nubila.
on the ground, and hides (her) head amid the clouds.
Illam, parens Terra, inritata ira
Her, mother earth, provoked with anger
deorum, 180 progenuit extremam, (ut
against the gods, brought her forth last. (as
perhibent), sororem Coeo Enceladoque, celerem
they say), sister to Coeus and Enceladus, swift of
pedibus (pl.) et pernicibus alis, horrendum
foot and of nimble wings, a dreadful
monstrum ingens, quot plumae sunt cui
monster and vast, as many feathers as are on her
corpore, tot vigiles oculi subter, body. so many watchful eyes (she has) beneath. mirabile dictu, tot linguae, to be said. so many tongues. (and) so many ora sonant, tot auris subrigit. Nocte mouths give voice. so many ears she raises. By night volat medio caeli terraeque 185 stridens per she flits between heaven and earth whizzing through umbram, nec declinat lumina dulci the darkness. nor does she lower (her) eyes in sweet somno; luce sedet custos aut culmine sleep. by day she sits as sentinel either on the summit summi tecti aut altis turribus, et territat of a topmost roof or on high towers. and frightens magnas urbes; tam tenax ficti pravique, mighty cities; as often tenacious of falsehood and wrong. quam nuntia veri. as messenger of truth. Haec, gaudens, tum replebat populos She, rejoicing, then was filling the people multiplici sermone, 190 et canebat facta with manifold stories. and was proclaiming (things) done atque infecta pariter. Aenean venisse, and unperformed alike (saying) that Aeneas had come. cretum Troiano sanguine, cui viro descended from Trojan blood to whom (as her) husband pulchra Dido dignetur iungere se; nunc fair Dido deigned to unite herself; (that) now luxu sovere inter se hiemem quam in luxury they fondle each other (through) the winter however longa, immemores regnorum, captosque long (it is) forgetful of (their) kingdoms and enslaved turpi cupidine. 195 Haec foeda by base passion These [Such] (reports) the foul [baleful] dea diffundit in ora virum goddess spreads through the mouths of men passim. Protinus detorquet cursus ad on every side Forthwith she diverts (her) course to
• regem Iarban, incenditque animum dictis
king Iarbas, and fires (his) spirit with (her) words
atque aggerat iras.
and augments (his) wrath.

Hic, satus Hammone rapta
He, sprung from Hammon by a ravished
Garamantide Nympha, posuit centum immanis
Garamantian nymph, erected a hundred vast
templa Iovi latis regnis, 200 centum
temples to Jupiter in (his) broad domains. (and) a hundred
aras, sacraveratque vigilem ignem,
altars. and had consecrated the wakeful fire,
aeternas excubias divum, solumque pingue
the everlasting watches of the gods, and a ground rich
cruore pecudum, et limina florentia
with the blood of flocks and thresholds blooming
variis sertis. Isque amens animi et
with varied [divers] garlands And he, frantic in mind and
accensus amaro rumore, dicitur 205 orasse
inflamed by the bitter report. is said to have prayed
multa Jovem supplex supinis manibus,
many things to Jupiter as a suppliant with upturned hands.
ante aras inter media numina
before the altars in the midst of the presence
divum:
of the gods:

"Omnipotens Juppiter, cui nune Maurusia
"Almighty Jupiter, to whom now the Moorish
gens epulata pictis toris libat Lenæum
race feasting on embroidered couches pours out a Læan
honorem, aspicis haec, an nequiquam,
offering, dost thou regard this. or do we in vain,
genitor, horremus te cum torques
father, dread thee when thou hurlest
fulmina, caeacique ignes in
(thy) thunderbolts. and do the blind [aimless] lightnings in
nubibus 210 terrificant animos, et miscent
the clouds frighten (our) souls. and do they raise
inania murmura? Femina, quae, errans empty meaningless rumblings? A woman, who, wandering
in nostris finibus, posuit exiguum urbem in our realms, built a small city
pretio, cui dedimus litus arandum leges at a price, to whom we gave a shore to plough and the laws
locique, reppulit nostra conubia ac recepit of the place, has rejected our nuptials and has admitted
Aenean dominm in regna. 215 Et Aeneas (as) a lord into (her) kingdoms. And
nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, now that Paris, with (his) effeminate train,
mentum madentemque crinem subnexus with (his) chin and dripping locks bound beneath
Maeonia mitra, potitur rapto; nos, a Maeonian cap. possesses [enjoys] (his) prize; we,
quippe, ferimus munera tuis templis forsooth. bring offerings to thy temples
fovemusque inanem famam.” and cherish an empty [idle] fame.”
Orantem talibus dictis tenentemque aras,
As he prayed in such [these] words and held the altar,
 omnipotens 220 audiit, the almighty one heard (him),
 ad regia moenia et amantis, oculos to the royal walls and to the lovers, eyes
 adloquereque Dardanium decem, qui nunc and address the Trojan leader, who now
 respicit urbes datas fatis, et defer regard the cities given (him) by the fates, and carry
mea dicta per celeris auras (pl.).  
my words [message] through the swift air.

Non talenm pulcherrima genetrix promisit  
Not such (a man) did (his) fairest mother promise

illum nobis, ideoque bis vindicat  
him to vs. and therefore twice rescue (him)

armis Graium; sed fore qui  
from the arms of the Greeks: but (that) he should be (he) who

regere 230 Italiam, gravidam imperiis  
should rule Italy. teeming with empires

frumentemque bello, proderet genus  
and raging in war. (that) he should hand down a race

a alto sanguine Teucri, ac mitteret  
from the noble blood of Teucer, and should send [put]

totum orbem sub leges. Si nullo gloria  
the whole world under laws. If no glory

tantarum rerum accendit, nec super,  
of so great exploits fires him, nor moreover,

molicitur laborem ipse sua laude,  
does he attempt the task himself for his own fame,

paternae invidet Ascanio Romanas arces?  
does he, a father, grudge Ascanius the Roman citadels?

235 Quid struit, aut qua spe  
What is he devising. or with what expectation

moratur in inimica gente nec respicit  
does he tarry among a hostile race nor regard

Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva?  
(his) Ausonian [Italian] offspring and the Lavinian realms?

Naviget; haec est summa; hic esto  
Let him sail. this is the sum total; let this be

nostri (gen. pl. ego) nuntius."  
our message "

Dixerat. Ille parabat parere  
He had spoken. He [Mercury] was preparing to obey

imperio magni patris; et primum nectit  
the command of (his) great father; and first he binds

talaria pedibus, 240 aurea,  
(his) sandals on (his) feet, (his) golden (sandals). which
portant sublimem alis, sive supra
carry (him) borne aloft on (their) wings, whether over
aequora seu terram, pariter cum rapido
the waters or the land, equally with the swift
flamme; tum capit virgam; hac evocat
blast: then he takes (his) wand; with this he calls up
Orco pallentis animas, mittit alias sub
from the grave the ghastly shades, and sends others beneath
tristia Tartara; dat somnos adimitque,
sad [gloomy] Tartarus: he gives slumbers and takes (them) away,
et resignat lumina morte. Fretus illa,
and seals fast the eyes in death. Relying on that,
agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila;
he drives the winds. and floats over the murky clouds:
iamque volans cernit apicem et ardua
and now flying [as he flies] he beholds the crest and lofty
latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit caelum
sides of rugged Atlas, who supports the heaven
vertice, Atlantis, cui piniferum caput,
with (his) top. Atlas, whose pine crowned head,
adsidue cinctum atri nubibus, pulsatur
constantly wreathed by black clouds, is beaten [buffeted]
et vento et imbri; nix infusa tegit
both by wind and rain: snow outpoured covers
umeros; tum flumina praecipitant
(his) shoulders, then rivers rush down from
senis mento, et horrida barbar iget
the old man’s chin, and (his) bristly [unkempt] beard is stiff
glacie. Hic primum Cyllenius, nitens
with ice. Here first the god of Cyllene, striving
paribus alis, constitit; hinc misit se
with equal wings. stood still. hence he flung himself
praeccepstoto corpore ad undas, similis
headlong with (his) whole body to the waves, like
avi quae, circum litora, circum 255 piscosos
a bird which. around the shores. around the fishy
scopulos, volat humilis iuxta aequora.
rocks. flies low near the waters. Not
aliter Cyllenia proles volabat inter terras
otherwise was Cyllene's offspring flying between the earth

caelumque, secabat harenosum litus
and heaven was cutting [scudding between] the sandy shore

Libyae ventosque, veniens ab materno
of Libya and the winds coming from (his) maternal
avo.

grandsire

Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis,
As soon as he touched the huts with winged feet,

conspicit 260 Aenean fundantem arces ac
he beholds Aeneas founding citadels and

novantem tecta; atque illi erat ensis
making new houses; and his was a sword

stellatus fulva iaspide, laenaque demissa ex
slumped with yellow jasper, and (his) cloak, hung from

umeris ardebat Tyrio murice, munera
(his) shoulders, was blazing with Tyrian purple. presents

quae dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat
which rich Dido had made (him). and she had wrought

telas tenui auro. 265 Continuo invadit:
the webs with thin gold At once he upbraids (him):

"Tu nunc locas fundamenta altae
Dost thou now lay the foundations of lofty

Karthaginis, uxoriusque, extruis
Carthage and devoted to (thy) bride, build up

pulchram urbem, oblite, heu, regni
a beautiful city forgetful. alas, of (thy) kingdom

tuarumque rerum? Regnator ipse deum qui
and thy fortunes? The ruler himself of the gods who

torquet caelum ac terras numine, demittit
sways heaven and earth by (his) power, sends.

me tibi claro Olympo; 270 ipse
me down to thee from bright Olympus [heaven]: (he) himself

iubet ferre haec mandata per celeris
bids (me) carry these commands through the swift

auras (pl.): 'Quid struis, aut qua
air: What dost thou devise, or with what
spe teris otia Libycis terris? Si
gloria tantarum rerum nulla movet,
the story of so great exploits does not stir (thee),
(nec, super, moliris laborem ipse
nor, moreover, dost thou attempt the task thyself
tua laude). 275 respice surgentem Ascanium
for (thy) praise (credit), regard rising Ascanius
et spes heredis, Iuli, cui regnum
and the hopes of (thy) heir, Iulus, to whom the kingdom
Italiam Romana tellusque debentur.' "
of Italy and the Roman land are due. '"
Cyllenius, locutus tali ore,
The god of Cyllene, having spoken with such an utterance,
reliquit mortalis visus medio hermone,
left mortal sight in the midst of (his) speech,
et evanuit procul ex oculis in tenuem
and vanished far from the eyes [view] into thin
auram.

At vero, Aeneas, amens, obmutuit
But indeed, Aeneas, bewildered, became dumb
aspectu, comaeque 280 arrectae horrore,
at the sight, and (his) hair stood on end with fright,
et vox haesit faucibus. Ardet abire
and (his) voice stuck in (his) jaws [throat]. He burns to depart
fuga reliquereque dulcis terras,
in flight and to leave the sweet [pleasant] lands,
attonitus tanto monitu imperioque
awestruck by so great a warning and by the command
deorum. Heu, quid agat? Quo adsfatu
of the gods. Alas, what can he do? With what speech
nunc audeat ambire furentem reginam?
now may he dare (to) approach the raging queen?
Quae prima exordia sumat? 285 Atque
What first preludes may he employ [adopt]?
And
dividit celerem animum, nunc huc nune
so he directs (his) quick [active] mind, now this way now
illuc, rapitque in varias partis, that, and hurries (it) in different directions, versatque per omnia. Alternanti, haec and turns (it) through all things. (While) hesitating, this sententia visa est potior: Vocat Mnesthea idea seemed (to him) best: He calls Mnestheus Sergestumque, fortemque Serestum, aptent and bold Serestus. (that) they fit out classem taciti cogantque socios ad the fleet in silence and collect [muster] the companions to litora, parent arma, et dissimululent quae the shores, prepare arms, an hide [conceal] what causa sit novandis rebus; interea the reason is for making new plans; meanwhile sese, quando optima Dido, nesciat, (he) himself, while most excellent Dido, is ignorant, et non speret tantos amores and does not anticipate (that) such great loves rumpi, temptaturum aditus, et quae should be broken, would try approaches, and what mollissima tempora fandi, quis (are) the most opportune times for speaking, and what dexter modus rebus. Ocius (may be) a skilful method for the case More swiftly [Quickly] omnes laeti, parent imperio ac facessunt all joyful, obey (his) command and perform iussa. (his) orders

At regina— quis possit fallere amantem?— But the queen— who can deceive a lover? praesensit dolos, primaque exceptit anticipated (his) stratagems and was the first to catch futuros motus, timens omnia, (his) future [coming] movements, fearing all (things), tuta. Eadem impia Fama detulit (however) safe. The same cruel Fame reported furenti classem amari cursumque to (her) razing (that) the fleet was being equipped and the voyage
parari. 300 Saevit, inops animi, bacchaturque
prepared She rages, bereft of sense, and raves
incensa per totam urbem, qualis
inflamed throughout the whole city, just as
Thyias excita commotis sacris,
a Bacchante, aroused by the shaken sacred (vessels),
ubi trieterica orgia stimulant Baccho audito,
when the biennial orgies excite (her), Bacchus being heard,
Cithaeronque nocturnus vocat clamore.
and Cithaeron, at night calls (her) with (its) cry
Tandem, ultro, compellat Aenean
At length, of her own accord, she addresses Aeneas
his vocibus:
with these words:
"Etiam sperasti, perside, posse
"Didst thou even expect, faithless (one), to be able
305 dissimulare tantum nefas, tacitus
to conceal so great a wrong, and silently
decedereque mea terra? Nee noster
to steal away from my land? Neither does our
amor nec dextra quodam
love nor (thy) right (hand) [faith] once
data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere,
given [plighted]. nor Dido doomed to die by a cruel death,
tenet te? Quin etiam, moliris classem
detain thee? Moreover also, art thou building a fleet
hiberno sidere, 310 et properas
beneath a wintry constellation [sky], and dost thou hasten
ire per altum mediis aquilonibus,
to cross over the deep in the midst of the north winds,
crudelis? Quid? Si non peterses
cruel [heartless] (one)? What? If thou wert not seeking
aliena arva ignotasque domos sed antiqua
foreign realms and strange dwellings and ancient
Troia maneret, Troia petersetur classibus
Troy were remaining, would Troy be sought by (thy) fleet
per undosum aequor? Mene fugis? Per
over the billowy sea? Is it me (that) thou dost flee? By
has lacrimas tuamque dextram— 315 quando
these tears and thy right (hand) [faith]— since
ipsa iam reliqui mihi miserae nihil
(I) myself now have left to me wretched no
aliud— per nostra conubia, per hymenaeos
other (plea)— by our marriage, by the nuptials
inceptos, si merui bene de te quid
begun, if I have deserved well of thee in anything
aut quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi,
or if anything of mine has been pleasant to thee,
miserere labentis domus et exue istam
 pity a falling house and put off this
mentem— oro, si adhuc quis locus
intention— I pray thee, if there is still any
precibus. Propter 320 te gentes Libycae
for prayers. On account of thee the tribes of Libya
tyranni Nomadumque odere,
and the princes of the Nomads hate (me),
infensi; propter te, eundem, pudor
are hostile; on account of thee, the same [also], (my) honor
extinctus, et qua sola adibam
is lost, and (that) by which alone I was ascending to
sidera prior fama. Cui deseris
the skies, (my) former good repute. To what dost thou leave
me moribundam, hospes? Quoniam hoc
me about to die. (my) guest? Since this
nomen solum restat de coniuge? 325 Quid
title alone remains from (that of) husband? Why
moror? An dum frater Pygmalion destruat
do I delay? Is it till (my) brother Pygmalion demolishes
mea moenia, aut Gaetulus Iarbas ducat
my walls, or the Gaetulian [African] Iarbas leads
captam? Si saltem qua suboles fuiisset
(me) prisoner? If at least some offspring had been
suscepta mihi de te ante fugam, si quis
born for me from thee before (thy) flight. if any
parvulus Aeneas Juderet mihi aula,
little Aeneas were playing for me in the hall
qui referret te tamen ore, equidem who might represent thee yet in countenance indeed I should
non viderer omnino capta ac deserta.” not seem wholly betrayed and deserted."

Dixerat. Ille, monitis Jovis, tenebat She had spoken. He. by the warnings of Jove. was keeping
lumina immota, et, obnixus, premebat (his) eyes unmoved, and, struggling. was pressing down
coram sub corde. Tandem refert (his) anxiety under (his) heart. At length he answers
pauca: “Ego numquam negabo, regina, a few (words): “I shall never deny, queen,
te promeritam plurima quae vales (that) thou fully deservest the most which thou art able
enumare fando; nec me pigebit meminisse to recount in speech; nor shall I regret to remember
Elissae dum ipse memor mei, dum as long as I remember myself, as long as
spiritus regit hos artus. Pauca breath governs [quickens] these limbs. A few (words)
loquar pro re. Ego neque I will speak in accordance with the case. I neither
speravi— ne finge— abscondere hanc fugam hoped— do not imagine it— to conceal this flight
furto, nec umquam praetendi taedas by stealth, nor did I ever hold forth the marriage torches
coniugis, aut veni in haec foedera. 340 Si of a husband, or enter into these agreements. If
fata paterentur me ducere vitam meis the fates suffered me to spend (my) life under my (own)
auspiciis, et componere curas mea auspices, and to settle (my) cares with my (own)
sponte, colerem primum urbem Trojanam -will, I should cherish first the city of Troy
dulcisque reliquias meorum, alta and the sweet remains of my (people), the lofty
tecta (pl.) Priami manerent, et posuissem palace of Priam would remain, and I should have planted
recidiva Pergama manu victis.
a revived Pergamus with (my own) hand for the conquered.

345 Sed nunc Gryneus Apollo iussere capessere
But now Grynean Apollo has bidden me seize
magnam Italiam, Italiam, Lyciae sortes: hic mighty Italy, Italy, the Lycian oracles: this
est amor, haec patria. Si arces is (my) love, this (my) country. If the citadels
Karthaginis aspectusque Libycae urbis detinet of Carthage and the sight of a Libyan city keep
te Phoenissam, quae 350 invidia est tandem,
thee a Phoenician, what grudge is there. pray.
Tecuros considere Ausonia terra?
(that) the Trojans should settle on the Italian soil?
Fas nos et quaerere extera regna. Me, It is right for us also to seek for foreign realms. Me,
turbida imago patris Anchisae, quotiens nox the agitated spirit of (my) father Anchises, as often as night
operit terras uementibus umbris, quotiens covers the lands with (its) damp shades, as often as
ignea astra surgunt, admonet in somnis et the fiery stars rise, warns in slumbers and
terret; me, puer Ascanius, inuiariaque frightens: me. the boy Ascanius, and the wrong
cari capitis, 355 quem fraudo Hesperiae to (his) dear person. whom I am cheating of the western
regno et arvis fatalibus. Nunc, etiam, realm and lands ordained by fate Now. also
interpres divum missus ab Jove ipso— the messenger of the gods sent by Jove himself—
testor utrumque caput— detulit I call to witness each [both] (our) head [lives]— has brought
mandata per celeris auras: ipse vidi commands through the swift air: (I) myself saw
deam in manifesto lumine intrantem muros, the god in the clear daylight entering the walls.
hausique vocem his auribus. 360 Desine and drank in (his) words with these ears. Cease
incendere meque teque tuis quere\(\textit{lis}\); non to torment both me and thee by thy complaints: not
sponte sequor Italiam.\textit{.}” Dicentem of my own free will I follow Italy.\textit{.} Speaking
talia iamdudum aversa tuetur,
such (things) for a long time turned away she gazes (at him),
volvens oculos huc illuc, pererratque rolling (her) eyes this way and that, and scans
totum tacitis luminibus, et sic (his) whole (person) with silent looks, and thus
accensa profatur:
in rage addresses him:

365 “Nec diva pare\(\textit{n}\)s tibi, perfide,
“\(\text{Nec}\) Neither (was) a goddess mother to thee, faithless (one),
nec Dardanus auctor generis; sed horrens nor Dardanus the originator of (thy) race; but
Caucasus genuit te duris cautibus, Cauc\(\text{us}\) bore thee on (its) harsh crags,
Caucasus bore thee on (its) harsh crags,
Hyrcanaeque tugres ad\(\textit{mor}\)unt ubera.
and Hyrcanian tigresses gave (thee) (their) udders.

Nam quid dissimulo, aut ad quae maiora
For why do I dissemble or for what greater things
reservo me? Num ingemuit nostro
do I reserve myself? Has he groaned at our
fletu? Num flexit lumina? 370 Num, victus,
weeping? Has he turned (his) eyes? Did he. \(\text{i}\) overcome,
dedit lacr\(\text{imas}\), aut miseratus est amantem?
shed tears. or pity (me) a lover?
Quae anteferam quibus? Nec iam iam
What shall I set before what [these]? No longer now
maxima Juno, nec Saturnius pater aspicit
mightiest Juno, nor the Saturnian father
haec aequis oculis. Nusquam tuta
these (things) with impartial eyes. Nowhere (is) safe [sure]
fides. Eiectum litore egentem, excepti,
faith. (Him) an outcast on the shore, in want. I received,
et demens locavi in parte regni;
and madly I established (him) in a share of (my) realm;
amissam classem socios reduxi a
(his) lost fleet (his) companions I rescued from
morte. Heu, ferox, incensa
death. Alas, I am carried away inflamed
furiis' Nunc augur Apollo, nunc
with rage [by the Furies]! Now the augur Apollo, now
Lyciae sortes, et nunc, missus ab Jove
the Lycian oracles, and now, sent by Jove
ipo, interpres divum fert horrida iussa
himself, the messenger of the gods bears frightful orders
per auras. Scilicet, is est labor
through the air. Forsooth, this is a task
Superis, ea cura 380 sollicitat quietos.
for the heavenly powers, this anxiety disturbs (their) rest.
Neque teneo te, neque refello dicta.
I will neither detain thee, nor refute (thy) words.
I, sequere Italian ventis, pete regna per
Go, follow Italy with the winds, seek realms across
undas. Equidem, spero, si pia numina
the waves. Indeed, I hope, if the good divinities
quid possunt, hausurum supplicia
have any power, (that) thou shalt drain punishments
mediis scopulis, et saepe vocaturum Dido
in the midst of the rocks, and often shall call on Dido
 nomine. Absens, sequar atriis ignibus,
by name. Absent. I will follow (thee) with black fires,
385 et cum frigida mors seduxerit artus
and when chill death shall have parted the limbs
anima, adero umbra omnibus
from the soul, I shall be present as a shade in all
locis. Dabis poenas, (pl.) improve.
places. Thou shalt pay the penalty, base (one).
Audiam, et haec fama veniet mihi sub
I shall hear, and this report will come to me under
imos Manis." His dictis abrumpit
the lowest shades." With these words she breaks off
sermonem medium, et aegra fugit
(her) speech in the midst, and sick at heart, she shuns
auras, avertitque, et aufert se ex oculis, the air, and turns away, and withdraws from (his) eyes,  
390 linquens cunctantem multa metu, et leaving (him) hesitating much through fear, and  
parantem dicere multa. Famulæ preparing to say many (things). (Her) maid servants  
suscipiant referuntque conlapsa membra lift (her) up and carry back (her) fainting limbs  
marmoreo thalamo reponuntque stratis. to (her) marble chamber and lay (her) down on the couch.  
At pius Aeneas, quamquam cupid lenire But devout [pious] Aeneas, though he desires to soothe  
dolentem solando, et avertere (her) grieving by comforting, and to divert  
curas dictis, gemens 395 multa, (her) anxieties by (his) words, groaning much,  
labefactusque animum, magno amore, and wavering in mind, on account of (his) great love,  
tamen exsequitur iussa divum, revisitque nevertheless he carries out the orders of the gods, and revisits  
classem. Tum, vero, Teucrid incumbunt, the fleet Then, indeed, the Trojans exert themselves,  
et deducunt celsas navis toto litore; and draw down (their) lofty ships from the whole shore;  
uncta carina natat; feruntque remos the pitched keel floats; and they bring oars  
frondentis, et 400 infabricata robora silvis, with leaves on, and unfashioned timber from the woods,  
studio fugae. Cernas migrants in (their) zeal [desire] for flight. You might see (them) departing  
ruentisque ex tota urbe. Ac, velut cum and rushing from the whole city. And, as when  
formicae populant  
memores hiemis, reponuntque tecto, mindful of winter, and lay it up in (their) abode,  
nigrum agmen line [swarm] advances in the fields.
Dido and Aeneas.

405 convectantque praedam per herbas and they drag (their) booty through the grass
angusto calle; pars obnixae uermis on (their) narrow track; some pressing with (their) shoulders
trudunt grandia frumenta; pars cogunt push on the large grains; others drive [rally]
agmina castigantque moras; omnis semita the lines and chastise the loiterings: the whole path
fervet opere. boils with work.

Quis sensus tibi, Dido, tum, What feelings (were) to thee [thine], Dido, then,
cernenti talia? Quosve gemitus dabas, beholding such (things)? Or what groans dost thou utter,
cum ex summa arce 410 prospeceres when from (the) lofty citadel thou didst behold
litora fervere late, videsque totum the shores boil far and wide, and didst see the whole
aequor misceri ante oculos tantis ocean disturbed before (thy) eyes by such great
clamoribus? Impolbe Amor, quid non shouts? Cruel love, to what dost thou not
cogis mortalita pectora? Iterum cogitur ire compel human hearts? Again she is compelled to go
in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando, into tears, and again to make trial of beseeching,
et supplex submittere animos and as a suppliant to yield (her) soul
amori, 415 ne relinquant quid inexpertum to love, (that) she may not leave anything untried
moritura frustra.

about to die in vain.

"Anna, vides properari toto litore; "Anna, thou seest them hurry over the whole shore;
convenere undique circum; iam they have met from all sides round about; already
carbasus vocat auras, et nautae laeti the canvas invites the breezes, and the sailors joyfully
imposuere coronas puppibus. Si potui have put wreaths on the sterns. If I have been able
sperare hunc tantum dolorem, 420 et to look forward to this so great sorrow, I shall also
potero perferre, soror. Tamen exsequere be able to endure (it), (my) sister. Yet perform
hoc unum opus, Anna, mihi, miserae. Nam this one favor, Anna, for me, wretched. For
ille perfidus colere te solam,
that faithless (one) was regarding thee alone,
credere tibi etiam arcanos sensus;
he was entrusting to thee even (his) secret feelings;
sola noras mollis aditus viri et thou alone didst know the easy approaches of the man and
tempora. I, soror, atque supplex (his) moods. Go, (my) sister, and (as) a suppliant
adfare superbum hostem; ego 425 non iuravi address the haughty foe: I did not conspire
cum Danais Aulide, misive classem ad with the Greeks at Aulis, nor did I send the fleet to
Pergama, nec revelli cineres Manisve Pergamus, nor have I disturbed the ashes or the shade
patris Anchisae, cur neget demittere of (his) father Anchises, that he should refuse to admit
mea dicta in duras auras. Quo my words into (his) stubborn ears. Whither
ruit? Det hoc extremum munus is he hurrying? Let him grant this (as) a last boon
miserae amanti: 430 expectetque facilem to (his) wretched lover: and let (him) await an easy
fugam ferentis ventosque. Non iam oro flight and wafting winds. I no longer ask for
antiquum coniugium quod perditit, nec the old marriage ties which he has betrayed, nor
ut careat pulchro Latino relinquatque that he be deprived of fair Latium and abandon
regnum: peto inane tempus, requiem (his) realm I ask mere time, a respite
spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna
and a breathing space for (my) passion, until my fortune
doceat me, victam, dolere. Hanc oro
may teach me. subdued, how to suffer. This I ask

435 extremam veniam—miserere sororis—; cum
as a last favor— pity (thy) sister—, when
dederis quam mihi, remittam cumulatam
thou hast granted it to me, I will return (it) crowned
morte."
by (my) death."

Talibus orabat, talisque fletus
With such (words) she was entreating, and such lamentations
miserrima soror fertque refertque: sed
the most wretched sister both carries and carries back: but
nullis fletibus ille movetur, aut
by no lamentations is he moved [affected], nor
audit tractabilis uallas voces; 440 fata
does he listen graciously to any words; the fates
obstant, deusque obstruct placidas auris
oppose, and the god blocks up the kindly ears
viri. Ac velut cum Alpini Boreae
of the hero. And as when Alpine north winds
certant inter se eruere flatibus, nunc
strive with each other to uproot with blasts, now
hinc nunc illinc, validam quercum robore
on this side and now on that, a stout oak with wood
annoso; stridor it, et stipite concusso
full of years; a din goes forth. and the stem being shaken
altae frondes consternunt terram; 445 ipsa
the high leaves drew the ground, itself (it)
haeret scopulis, et quantum tendit vertice
clings to the rocks. and as high as it stretches with (his) head
ad auras aetherias, tantum radice
towards the air of heaven. so deep (does it reach) with (its) root
in Tartara: haud secus heros tunditur
in the lower regions; not otherwise is the hero beaten
hinc atque hinc adsiduis vocibus, et
this side and that by constant words, and
persentit curas magno pectore; mens feels cares in (his) great breast; (his) mind
manet immota; lacrimae volvuntur inanes. remains unmoved; (and) tears roll down in vain.

450 Tum, vero, infelix Dido, exterrita
Then. indeed. unhappy Dido, appalled
fatis, orat mortem; taedet tueri
by the fates. prays for death; it wearies (her) to behold
convexa caeli. Quo magis peragat
the vault of heaven. And that the more she may pursue
inceptum relinquatque lucem, vidit, cum (her) purpose and leave the light, she sees, while
imponeret dona turicremis aris
she was laying (her) gifts on the incense burning altars
(horrendum dictu), sacros latices (terrible to be said), the consecrated liquors [fluids]
nigrescere, 455 fusaque vina vertere se
turn black, and the out-poured wine changes itself
in obscenum cruorem. Hoc visum effata
into horrid gore. This sight she narrated
nulli, non sorori ipsi. Praeterea,
to no one. not (her) sister herself. Moreover,
fuit in tectis templum de marmore
there was in the house a temple of marble
antiqui coniugis, quod colebat
of (to) her former husband, which she was cherishing
miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus
with wonderful honor, bound with snowy fleeces
et festa fronde: 460 hinc visa
and with festal leaf: hence there seemed
exaudiri voces et verba viri
to be distinctly heard voices and words of (her) husband
vocantis cum obscura nox teneret terras;
calling (her) when dark night held [covered] the lands
solaque culminibus, ferali carmine,
and alone on the housetops, with funereal note [strain],
bubo sœpe queri et ducere longas
an owl often (seemed) to complain and to draw out long
voices in *fletum*; praetereaques multa
cries into a lamentation [wail]; and besides many

praedicta priorum vatum horrificant 465 terribili
prophecies of former seers alarm (her) with awful

monitu. Aeneas ipsi ferus agit
warning. Aeneas himself wildly pursues (her)

furentem in somnis; semperque videtur sibi
distracted in dreams; and always she seems to herself

relinqui sola, semper ire incomitata
to be left alone, and always to be going unattended

longam viam, et quaerere Tyrios
on a long journey, and to be seeking the Tyrians

deserta terra. Veluti Pentheus demens videt
in a deserted land. Just as Pentheus, raving, sees

agmina Eumenidum, 470 et geminum solem, et
the bands of Furies, and a double sun, and

duplicis Thebas ostendere se; aut Orestes,
a two-fold Thebes display itself; or Orestes,

Agamemnonius, agitatus scaenis, cum fugit
son of Agamemnon, driven on the stage, while he flees

matrem armatam facibus et atris
from (his) mother armed with torches and dark

serpentibus, ultricesque Dirae sedent in
snakes, and the avenging Furies sit on

limine.
the threshold.

Ergo, ubi concepitis furias, evictaques
Therefore, when she conceived (this) rage, and overcome
doloris 475 decrevit mori, ipsa exigit
by grief, resolved to die, she herself works out

secum, tempus modumque, et adgressa
by herself, the time and manner, and having addressed

dictis maestam sororem, tegit
[addressing] in speech (her) sorrowing sister, she hides

[addressing] in speech (her) sorrowing sister, she hides

dictis maestam sororem, tegit
[addressing] in speech (her) sorrowing sister, she hides

consilium voltu, ac serenat speam
(her) design by (her) face, and calms hope

fronte: "Inveni viam, germana—
upon (her) brow: "I have found a way, (my) sister—
Virgil's Aeneid.  BOOK IV

gratere sorori— quae reddat eum mihi,
congratulate (thy) sister— which may restore him to me,
vel solvat me amantem eo. Juxta finem
or may free me (his) lover from him. Near the bounds

480 Oceani cadentemque solem est ultimus
of ocean and the setting sun is the remotest
locus Aethiopum, ubi maximus Atlas
tract of the Ethiopians; where mightiest Atlas
torquet umer oxem aptum ardentibus
revolves on (his) shoulder the pole set [studded] with glittering
stellis: hinc, sacerdos Massylae gentis
stars: from there, a priestess of Massylian race
monstrata mihi, custos templi
has been revealed to me, the guardian of the temple
Hesperidum, 485 quaeque dabat draconi
of the Hesperides, and who used to give the dragon
epulas, et servabat sacros ramos in
(his) food, and preserve the sacred branches on
arbore, spargens umida mella soporiferumque
the tree, sprinkling moist honey and the sleep-bringing
papaver. Haec promittit se solvere
[drowsy] poppy. She professes to set free
carminibus mentes quas velit, ast aliis
by spells minds that she chooses. but into others
immittere duras curas, sistere aquam fluviis,
to introduce bitter pangs, to stay the waters in the rivers,
et vertere retro sidera; movetque nocturnos
and turn back the stars; she also moves the nightly
Manis; 490 videbis terram mugire sub
shades; thou wilt see the earth bellow beneath
pedibus, et ornos descendere montibus.
(her) feet, and the ash trees come down from the mountains.
Testor, cara germana, deos et te
take to witness. (my) dear sister. the gods and thee
tuumque dulce caput, invitam accingier
and thy sweet [dear] life. that I unwillingly have recourse
magicas artis. Tu secretas 495 erige pyram
to magic arts. Do thou in secret erect a pyre
interiore tecto sub auras, et superimponas
in the inner court beneath the open air, and place upon (it)
arma viri, quae reliquit fixa thalamo,
the arms of the hero, which he left hanging in (his) chamber,
impius, omnisque exuvias, iugalemque
impious one, and all (his) apparel, and the marriage
lectum quo perii: iuvat abolere
bed on which I was undone: it pleases (me) to destroy
cuncta monumenta nefandi viri, sacerdosque
all the memorials of the accursed man, and the priestess
monstrat." Effata haec, silet;
bids." Having spoken these (things), she is silent:
simul pallor occupat ora. Anna,
at the same time pallor masters (her) face. Anna.
tamen, 500 non credit germanam praetexere
however, does not believe (that her) sister veils
funera novis sacris, nec concepit
(her) funeral by the new rites, nor does she conceive
mente furores tantos, aut timet graviora
in (her) mind a frenzy so great, nor does she fear worse
quam morte Sychaei; ergo parat
(things) than at the death Sychaeus; therefore she prepares
iusa.
(her) orders.
At regina, ingenti pyra 505 erecta
But the queen, (when) the huge pyre (was) raised
in penetrali sede sub auras, taedis
in the inmost space beneath the open air. with pine wood
atque secta ilice, haud ignara futuri, intenditque
and hewn oak, not ignorant of coming doom, festoons
locum sertis, et coronat funerea
the place with garlands, and crowns (it) with the funeral
fronde; super, toro, locat exuvias,
leaf; above it, on the couch, she places (his) apparel,
ensemque reliectum, effigiemque. Arae stant
and the sword left behind, and (his) effigy. Altars stand
circum, et sacerdos, effusa crinis (pl.),
around, and the priestess, with dishevelled hair,
tonat ore 510 ter centum deos, 
invokes with (her) voice the three hundred gods, 
Erebumque, Chaosque, Hecatenque tergeminam, 
Erebus, and Chaos, and Hecate of triple form, 
tria ora virginis Diana. Sparsa 
the three faces of the maiden Diana. She had sprinkled 
et simulatos latices frontis Averni, 
also counterfeited waters from the spring of Avernus, 
et pubentes herbae messae aënis falcibus 
and young herbs cut with bronze sickles 
ad lunam quaeque, cum lacte 
at moonlight are sought. together wish the milk [sap] 
nigri veneni; et amor 515 quaeque 
of black poison; and a love charm is sought 
revulsus de fronte nascentis equi et 
torn from the forehead of a young colt and 
praereptus matri. Ipsa, mola 
snatched away from the mother. (She) herself, with salt cake 
piisque manibus, iuxta altaria, unum 
and undefiled hands. near the altars. with one 
pedem exuta vinclis, in recincta veste, 
foot free from (its) fastenings in a loose robe, 
moritura testatur deos et 
about to die, calls to witness [appeals to] the gods and 
520 sidera, conscia fatti; tum, si quod 
the stars, informed of fate; then, if any 
numen iustumque memore curae 
[whatever] deity both righteous and mindful. has a care 
amantis non aequo foedere— precatur. 
for lovers in an unequal alliance— (to it) she prays. 
Erat nox, et fessa corpora carpebant 
It was night, and worned frames were enjoying 
placidum soporem per terras, silvaeque 
calm sleep throughout the world and the woods 
et saeva aequora quierant; cum sidera volvuntur 
and wild waters had rested; when the stars are revolving 
medio lapsu, 525 cum omnis ager tacet, 
in mid descent, when all the country is silent,
pecudes pictaeque volucres, quaeque tenent
cattle and colored birds, both (those) which haunt
liquidos lacus late, quaeque
the clear pools far and wide, and (those) which (dwell in)
rura aspera dumis, positae somno
the countrysides, rough with thickets, put [ lulled] to sleep
sub silenti nocte lenibant curas et
in the silent night, were soothing (their) cares and
corda, oblita laborum. At non
( their) hearts, forgetful of (their) toils. But not
Phoenissa, infelix animi, nec umquam
the Phoenician (queen), unhappy in (her) mind, nor ever
530 solvitur in somnos, accipitve noctem
does she relax in slumber, or admit night
oculos aut pectore: curae ingeminant,
within (her) eyes or breast: (her) cares increase,
amorque resurgens rursus saevit,
and love rising again rages, and she vacillates [ wavers]
magno aestu irarum, Sic adeo insistit,
on the mighty tide of passions, Thus then she continues,
itaque volutat secum corde:
and thus revolves with herself within (her) heart:
"En, quid ago? Inrisane,
"Ah, what shall I do? Shall I, having been mocked,
535 experiar rursus priores procos, supplique,
try again my former suitors, and as a suppliant,
petam conubia Nomadum, quos ego
shall I seek a marriage with the Nomads, whom I
sim iam totiens dedignata maritos?
have already so often scorned as bridegrooms?
Igitur sequar Iliacas classis atque ultima
Shall I then follow the Trojan fleet and the last
iussa Teucrum? Quiane iuvat ante
orders of the Trojans? Is it because it aids (me) (that) before
levatos auxilio, et gratia
(they have been) assisted by my help. and (because) gratitude
veteris facti stat bene apud
for the former service stands [ remains] well with
memores? Autem 540 quis sinet me, fac the mindful? But who will allow me. suppose
velle, accipietve invisam, superbis I wish (it), or will receive (me) hated in (his) haughty
ratibus? Neseis, heu, perdita, ships? Dost thou not know. alas. forlorn one,
needum sentis periuia gentis dost thou not yet perceive the falseness of the race
Laomedonteae? Quid tum, sola comitabor of Laomedon? What then. shall I alone accompany
ovantis nautas fuga, an 545 inferar the rejoicing sailors in their flight. or shall I rush on
stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum, attended by the Trojans and all the troop of my (people),
et quos vix revelli Sidonia and (those) whom I with difficulty dragged from the Sidonian
urbe rursus agam pelago, et iubebo city shall I again force upon the ocean. and bid
dare vela ventis? Quin, morere, ut spread (their) sails to the winds? Nay. rather die. as
es merita, averteque dolorem ferro. thou hast deserved and put away (thy) grief by the sword.
Tu, evicta meis lacrimis, tu prima, Thou, overcome by my tears. thou first,
germana, oneras furentem his malis (my) sister, dost load me in (my) frenzy with these ills
atque obicis hosti. Licuit and expose me to the foe. Why was it not permitted (me)
550 non degere vitam sine crimine expertem to pass a life without guilt free from
thalami, more ferae, nec marriage. after the manner of a wild beast. and not
tangere talis curas? Fides non servata touch (deal with) such troubles? (My) troth has not been kept
promissa cineri Sychaeo!" Tantos (which I) plighted to the ashes of Sychaeus!" Such
questus illa rumpebat suo pectore. complaints did she pour forth from (her) heart.
Aeneas, in celsa puppi, iam certus eundi, 
Aeneas, on the lofty stern, now determined to go,

555 earpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis. 
was enjoying sleep. (all) things now duly ready:

Huic forma dei redeuntis eodem 
To him a vision of the god returning with the same

toltu obtulit se in somnis, ita que, 
countenance presented itself in (his) sleep, and thus,

rursus visa est monere, omnia simulis 
once more seemed to warn (him), in all respects like

Mercurio, vocemque coloremque, et flavos crinis 
Mercury. in voice and complexion, and yellow locks

et membra decorata iuventa: 
and in limbs graceful with youth:

560 "Dea nate, potes ducere somnos sub 
"Goddess-born, canst thou prolong (thy) sleep at

hoc casu, nec cernis quae pericula 
this crisis, neither dost thou see what dangers

stent deinde circum te, demens, nec 
stand hereafter round thee. infatulate, nor

audis secundos Zephyros spirare? Illa 
dost thou hear (that) the favoring west winds blow? She

versat in pectore dolos dirumque nefas, 
is planning in (her) heart wiles and dreadful crime,
certa mori, fluctuatque vario aestu 
determined to die, and vacillates with the varied [shifting] tide

rerum. 565 Non fugis hinc praceps, durn 
of passion. Wilt thou not flee hence headlong, while

potestas praecipitare? Iam videbis 
there is power to flee headlong? Soon thou shalt see

mare turbari trabibus saevasque faces conlucere, 
the sea agitated with ships and fierce torches blaze up,

iam litora fervere flammis, si Aurora 
soon the shores glow with fires, if Aurora [the morn]

attigerit te morantem his terris. Heia age, 
shall find thee lingering on these coasts Away come,

rumpe moras. Semper varium et 
break off delays. An ever changeable and
190 Virgil’s Aeneid. BOOK IV

570 mutabile femina.” Sic fatus
inconstant (thing is) woman.” Thus having spoken

immiscuit se atrae nocti.
he mingled himself with the black night.

Tum vero, Aeneas, externtus subitis
Then indeed. Aeneas. appalled by the sudden
umbris (pl.), corripit corpus e somno, fatigatque apperition, tears (his) frame away from sleep. and disturbs
socios: “Vigilate, praecipites, viri, et (his) comrades. “Awake. in haste, men, and
considite transtris; citi solvite vela.
take (your) seats on the benches, quick. unfurl the sails.

Deus missus ab alto aethere, ecce, iterum
A god sent from the lofty sky. lo, once more stimulat 575 festinare fugam, incidereque tortos
urges (us) to hasten flight, and to cut the twisted
funis, Sequimur te, sancte deorum, quisquis cables. We follow thee. O holy one of the gods, whoever
es, iterumque ovantes paremus imperio.
thou art and again joying [exulting] obey (thy) command.

Adsis, o, placidusque ruves et feras he present. O thou and kindly aid (us) and bring
dextra sidera caelo.” Dixit, vaginaque propitious stars in the sky.” He spoke. and from (his) scabbard
eripit 580 fulmineum ensem, strictoque
he snatches (his) flashing sword and, with drawn
ferro, ferit retinacula, Idem ardor habet blade. he cuts the hawsers. The same zeal possesses
omnis simul, rapiuntque ruuntque; deseruere all at once. they hurry and rush. they have left
litora; aequor latent sub classibus;
the shores, and the sea is hidden beneath the fleets;

adnixi torment spumas (pl.) et verrunt
struggling they turn up the foam and sweep

caerula.
the dark blue (waters)

Et iam prima Aurora, linquens croceum
And now early Aurora [dawn], leaving the saffron
**BOOK IV  Dido and Aeneas.**

**585** Tithoni, spargebat terras
bed of Tithonus, was sowing the world
novo lumine. Ut primum regina e
with fresh light As soon as the queen from
speculis vidit lucem albescere,
(her) watchtower saw the morning begin to whiten [break],
et classem procedere aequatis velis, sensitque
and the fleet advance with even sails. and perceived
litora et portus vacuos sine
(that) the shores and the harbors were forsaken (and) without
remige, terque quaterque manu percussa
a rower three and four times with (her) hand beating
decorum pectus, abscissaque 590 flaventis
(her) graceful breast and plucking (her) yellow
comas, ait: "Pro, Juppiter, hic ibit,
locks she said "Ah Jupiter. shall this one go,
et advena inluserit nostris
and shall a stranger [an adventurer] have mocked at our
regnis? Non expedient arma sequiturque
realm? Shall they not get ready arms and pursue
ex tota urbe, alisque deripient rates
from the whole city and others drag down ships
navalibus² Ite, citi ferte flammam date
from the docks² Go, quick bring torches spread
vela, impellite remos¹ 595 Quid loquor,
your) sails and ply (your) oars! What am I saying.
aut ubi sum? Quae insania mutat mentem²
or where am I? What madness changes (my) purpose?
Infelix Dido, impia facta tangunt te
Unhappy Dido do (his) wicked acts affect thee
nunc² Decuit tum, cum dabas
now² It was fitting then when thou wert giving him
sceptra En dextra fidesque
(thy) sceptre Behold the pledge and troth (of the man)
quem, aunt, portare secum patrios Penatis,
who they say carries with him (his) country's gods.
quem aubiisse (perf inf) umeris parentem,
and (had) supported on (his) shoulders (his) father
confectum aetate! Potui 600 non abreptum corpus worn'out with years! Could I not have caught up (his) body
divellere et spargere undis?
and torn it in pieces and have scattered (it) on the waves?
Non absumere socios, non Ascanium
Could I not have destroyed (his) comrades. and Ascanius
ipsum, ferro, ponereque epulandum himself, with the sword and have served (him) to be feasted on
patris mensis? Verum fortuna pugnae
at (his) father's table? But the fortune of battle
fuerat anceps; fuisset. Quem
might have been doubtful, let it have been so. Whom
metui, moritura? Tulissem faces in
did I fear about to die? I might have carried torches into
castra, 605 implexemque foros flammis,
the camp and have filled the hatchways with flames,

extinxem natumque patremque cum
(and) have destroyed both son and sire with the
genere; ipsa dedissem memet super.
race. and myself have cast my own self above [upon] (them).
Sol, qui lustras omnia opera terrarum
(Thou) sun. that surveyest all the works of the world
flammis, tuque, Juno, interpres et
by (thy) rays, and thou. Juno, interpreter and
conscia harum curarum, Hecateque,
conscious witness of these cares and Hecate,

ululata trivis nocturnis per
invoked with shrieks at the crossways by night throughout
urbes, 610 et ultrices Dirae, et di
the cities. and (ye) avenging Furies. and (ye) gods
morientis Elissae, accipite haec, advertiteque
of dying Elissa. hear these (words). and turn
numen meritum malis, et
(your) power as I have deserved towards (my) ills [wrongs]. and
audite nostras preces. Si est necesse
hear our prayers. If it is necessary

infandum caput tangere portus ac
(that his) accursed person shall reach the harbors and
BOOK IV Dido and Aeneas.

193

adnare terris, et sic fata Jovis
float to the lands, and thus the fates of Jove
posecunt, hic terminus haeret; 615 at,
demand (and) this end is fixed;
vexatus bello et armis audacis populi (gen.),
harassed by war and conflicts with a bold nation,

615 extorris fimbus, avulsus Juli complexu,
an exile from (his) borders, and torn from Iulus's embrace,

imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera
may he beg for aid, and behold the ignominious deaths
suorum;

of his own (people), nor when he shall have submitted
se sub leges iniquae pacis, fruatur
himself under the terms of an unfair peace, may he enjoy
terminus haeret; 615 at,
demand (and) this end is fixed;
vexatus bello et armis audacis populi (gen.),
harassed by war and conflicts with a bold nation,

620 extorris fimbus, avulsus Juli complexu,
an exile from (his) borders, and torn from Iulus's embrace,

imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera
may he beg for aid, and behold the ignominious deaths
suorum;

of his own (people), nor when he shall have submitted
se sub leges iniquae pacis, fruatur
himself under the terms of an unfair peace, may he enjoy

625 Exoriare, aliquis ultor, ex nostris ossibus,
Arise, some avenger, from our bones.

qui sequare Dardanios colonos face ferroque,
who shall pursue the Trojan settlers with torch and sword,
nunc, olim, quocumque tempore vires dabunt
now, hereafter, at whatever time the means shall present

Imprecor litora contraria
I implore (that) shores (shall be) against

625 Exoriare, aliquis ultor, ex nostris ossibus,
Arise, some avenger, from our bones.

qui sequare Dardanios colonos face ferroque,
who shall pursue the Trojan settlers with torch and sword,
nunc, olim, quocumque tempore vires dabunt
now, hereafter, at whatever time the means shall present

Imprecor litora contraria
I implore (that) shores (shall be) against

litoribus, undas fluctibus arma armis;
shores, waves (against) billows, (and) arms (against) arms:
ipsique may they themselves fight, and (their) descendants."

630 Haec ait, et versabat animum in
These (things) she speaks, and was turning (her) mind in

omnis partis, quae quercus abrumpere quam
all directions, seeking to break off as soon

primum invisam lucem. Tum, brevitur,
as possible (her) hated life. Then, briefly,

adfata Barcen, nutricem Sychaei; namque
she addressed Barce, the nurse of Sychaeus; for

suam, ater cinis habebat antiqua patria:
her own, black ashes was holding in (her) old country:

"Siste hue mihi, cara nutrix, sororem Annam;
"Bring hither to me, dear nurse, (my) sister Anna;

635 dic properet spargere corpus flaviali
say (that) she hasten to sprinkle (her) body with river

lympha, et ducat secum pecudes et
water, and (that) she bring with her cattle and

monstrata piacula: Sic veniat; tuque
the appointed atonements: Thus may she come; and do thou

ipsa tege tempora pia vitta. Est
thyself cover (thy) temples with the sacred fillet. It is

animus perficere Stygio . Jovi sacra
(my) intention to perform to Stygian Jove sacrifices

quae rite incepta paravi, imponereque
which I have duly begun and prepared, and to put

finem curis, permittereque flammae
an end to (my) troubles, and to commit to the flames

rogum 640 Dardanii capitis." Sic ait.
the pyre of the Trojan head [chief]." Thus she speaks.

illa celerabat gradum anili
The other began to hasten her step with an old woman's

studio.

zeal.

At Dido, trepida et effera immanibus
But Dido, excited and beside herself with (her) monstrous

coeptis, volvens sanguineam aciem,
projects, rolling (her) bloodshot eyes, and with (her)
tramentisque genas interfusa maculis, et pallida
quivering cheeks suffused with spots, and pale
futura morte, inrumpit 645 interiora limina
with coming death, bursts into the inner courts
domus, et furibunda, concendit altos rogos,
of the palace and frantic mounts the lofty pyre.
recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non
and unsheathes the Trojan sword a present not
quaesitum in hos usus. Hic, postquam
sought for these purposes And here, when
conspexit Iliacas vestes notumque cubile,
she saw the Trojan garments and the familiar bed,
morata paulum lacrimis et mente,
delaying a little time in tears and thought,
650 incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima
she brooded over the couch, and spoke (these) the very last
verba:
words.

"Exuviae dulces dum fata deusque
dulcet relics dear while the fates and the gods
sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolveiteque
were permitting, receive this (my) spirit, and free
me his curis. Vixi et peregi
me from these troubles, I have lived and have gone through
cursum quem fortuna dederat,
the course which fortune had assigned (me) and now
mei imago ibit magna sub terras.
my shade shall pass illustrious beneath the earth.
Statui praecaram 655 urbem; vidi mea
I have built a splendid city; I have seen my
moenia;
walls; I have avenged
poenas (pl.) a inimico fratre; felix, heu,
satisfaction from a hostile brother, fortunate, alas.
nimium felix, si tantum Dardaneae carinae
too fortunate if only the Trojan ships
numquam tetigissent nostra litora."
never had touched our shores."
Dixit, et, impressa os toro,
She spoke, and, pressing (her) face upon the couch,

"Moriemur inultaes, 660 sed moriamur," ait.
"We shall die unavenged, but let us die," she says.

"Sic, sic, iuvat ire sub umbras;
"Thus, thus. I delight to go beneath the shades;
cruelis Dardanus hauriat oculis hunc
may the cruel Trojan drink in this
ignem ab alto, et ferat secum omnia
fire from the deep, and take with him the omens
nostrae mortis." Dixerat; atque inter
of our death." She had spoken; and in
media talia, comites aspiciunt illam
the midst of such words (her) companions behold her
conlapsam ferro, enseque 665 spumantem
fallen on the sword, and the blade foaming
cruore, manusque sparsas.
with (her) blood, and (her) hands sprinkled [bloodstained].
Clamor
A cry
it ad alta atria; Fama bacchatur per
it rises to the lofty halls: fame runs wildly through
concussam urbem. Lamentis gemitique et
the startled city. With wailings and groans and
femineo ululatu tecta fremunt; aether resonat
women's shrieks the palaces resound; the sky resound;
magnis plangoribus, non aliter quam si
with mighty lamentations, not otherwise than if
hostibus immissis, omnis 670 Karthago aut
an enemy having been let in, all Carthage or
antiqua Tyros ruat, furentesque flammae
ancient Tyre falls in ruins, and the raging flames
volvantur perque culmina hominum
roll both through the roofs [abodes] of men
perque deorum.
and through (those) of the gods.
Soror audiit exanimis, exterritaque,
(Her) sister heard it breathless, and appalled,
tepido cursu, foedans ora unguibus, et
with anxious speed, marring (her) face with (her) nails, and
pectora pugnis, ruit per medios,
(her) breasts with (her) fists, she rushes through the midst,

ac clamat morientem nomine:
and calls (her) dying (sister) by name:

"Fuit illud hoc, germana? Me petebas fraude? Hoc iste rogus,
"Was it this. (my) sister? Me treating with deceit? Was it this (that) that pyre.

hac ignes araeque parabant mihi?
was it this (that) the fires and altars were preparing for me?

Quid querar primum, deserta? Moriensne
What shall I bewail first, forlorn? Didst thou dying

sprevisti sororem comitem? Vocasses
me ad eadem fata: idem dolor atque eadem
me to the same fate: the same grief and the same

hora tulisset ambas ferro.
hour should have carried (us) both away by the sword

Etiam struxi his manibus, vocavique
Did I even build with these hands and call

voce patrios deos sic ut te
with (my) voice on (our) native gods so that (when) thou

posita, crudelis, abessem?
(laid) out. I, heartless one, might be away? Thou hast

Exstintxi te meque, soror, populumque
destroyed both thyself and me. (my) sister and the people

patresque Sidonios, tuamque urbem.
and elders of Sidon, and thy city. Let me bathe

volnera lymphis, et si quis extremus halitus
(thy) wounds in water, and if any last breath

errat super, legam 685 ore."
is flickering over (thee). let me catch (it) in (my) mouth

Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus,
Thus having spoken, she had mounted the lofty steps.

amplexaque semianimem germanam
and folding (her) half dead sister to (her) bosom.

fovebat cum gemitu, atque siccabat
she was nursing (her) with a groan, and was stanching
Virgil's *Aeneid.*

**BOOK IV**

atros cruores veste. Illa, conata
(her) black gore with (her) robe. The other, trying

attollere gravis oculos, rursus deficit; vulnus,
to raise (her) heavy eyes, again faints; the wound,

infixum sub pectore, stridit 690 Ter
deep sunk beneath (her) breast, gurgles Thrice

attollens sese, adnixaque levavit
raising herself, and struggling she lifted herself

cubito; ter revoluta est Toro, errantibusque on (her) elbow; thrice she fell back on the couch. and with roving

oculis quaesivit lucem alto [swimming] eyes sought the light in the lofty

caelo, reperta ingemuitque.
heaven. and having found (it) she groaned.

Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata longum
Then almighty Juno pitying (her) protracted

dolorem difficilisque obitus, demisit Irm
pain and (her) hard death, sent down Iris

Olympos, 695 quae resolveret luctantem
from Olympus, who should set free (her) struggling

animam nexosque artus. Nam, quia
spirit and the fastened [stiffened] limbs For. as

peribat nec fasto nec merita
she was dying neither by destiny nor by a deserved

morte, sed misera ante diem, accensaque
death, but pitiable before (her) time and inflamed

subito furore, Proserpina nondum abstulerat
with sudden frenzy. Proserpine not yet had cut off

flavum crinem illi vertice, dannaveratque
a yellow lock from (her) crown. nor had doomed

caput Stygio Orco. 700 Ergo roscida Iris,
head (her) to Stygian Orcus And so dewy Iris.

croceis pennis, devolat per caelum, trahens
with saffron wings draws along the sky drawing out

mille varios colores adverso sole, et
a thousand differing hues from the opposite sun and

adstitit supra caput: "Ego, iussa, fero
stood over (her) head: "I. ordered, bear off
hunc sacrum Diti, solvoque te isto
this (lock) consecrated to Pluto and I free thee from that
corpore." Sic ait, et dextra secat
body.” Thus she speaks, and with (her) right (hand) cuts
crinem; et una omnis calor 705 dilapsus,
the lock, and together [at once] all heat vanished
atque vita recessit in ventos.
and (her) life passed away into the air.
VIRGIL’S AENEID.

FIFTH BOOK

Aeneas in Sicily.

Meanwhile Aeneas, certus, iam tenebat
medium iter classe, secabatque fluctus
the mid course with (his) fleet, and was cutting the waves
atros Aquilone, respiciens moenia,
blackened by the north wind, looking back on the ramparts.
quae iam conlucent flammis infelicis
which already are lighted with the flames of unhappy
Elissae. 5 Causa quae accenderit tantum
Dido The cause that may have kindled so great
ignem latet; sed duri dolores magno
a fire is hidden but bitter pangs (since) a great
amore polluto, notumque quid
love (has been) betrayed, and the knowledge of what
furens femina possit, decunt pectora
a maddened woman can do. lead the hearts
Teucorum per triste augurium
of the Trojans through a sad omen [presentiment]
Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec iam
When the ships gained the open sea nor now
ulla tellus occurrit amplius, maria undique
an other land meets (them) longer but the sea everywhere
et undique caelum, caeruleus imber abstitit supra
and everywhere the sky, a dark rain cloud stood above
10 olli caput, fereus noctem hiememque, et
his head, bringing darkness and storm, and
unda inhorruit tenebris. Palinurus ipse, the wave grew rough in the gloom. Palinurus himself,
gubernator, ab alta puppi: "Heu, the pilot, (cries out) from the high stern: "Ah, quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt aethera? Quidve why have so great clouds girded the sky? Or what paras, pater Neptune?" Sic locutus, dost thou prepare, Father Neptune?" Thus having spoken, deinde iubet 15 colligere arma he then bids (them) secure the rigging incumbereque validis remis, obliquatque sinus in and bend to the stout oars, and he trims the sails to ventum, ac fatur talia: "Magnanime the wind, and speaks such [these] words: "High souled Aenea, non si Juppiter spondeat mihi auctor, Aeneas, not if Jupiter may promise me, as voucher, sperem contingere Italian hoc caelo. Venti could I hope to reach Italy with this sky. The winds, mutati fremunt transversa, et 20 consurgunt changed, blow crosswise, and rise together ab atro vespere, atque aër cogitum in from the black west, and the air is collecting into nubem. Nec nos sufficimus obniti contra, nec a mist. Neither are we able to strive against (it), nor tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat, even to hold (our course). Since Fate masters (us), sequamur vertamusque iter quo vocat. let us follow and turn (our) course whither she calls. Reor fraterna fida litora Erycis I think that the brotherly (and) faithful shores of Eryx nec longe, Sicanosque portus, 25 si, (are) not far off, and the Sicilian harbors, if, modo rite memor, remetior astra only duly mindful, I retrace the constellations (before) servata." observed."

Tum pius Aeneas: "Iamdudum cerno Then pious Aeneas (said): "Long since have I seen
equidem ventos sic poscere et te
tendere frustra contra: flecte viam
velis. An ulla tellus sit gravior mihi
with the sails. Can any land be more pleasing to me

quove magis optem demittere
or (one) whither I should more wish to bring into port

fessas navis 30 quam quae servat mihi
(m) weary ships than (that) which keeps for me

Dardanum Acesten et complectitur gremio
Trojan Acestes and embraces in (its) bosom

ossa patris Anchisae? Ubi haec dicta,
the bones of (my) father Anchises? When this was said,

petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendunt
they seek the harbors, and favorable zephyrs fill

vela; classis fertur cita gurgite, et
the sails; the fleet is borne swiftly over the surge, and

tandem laeti advertuntur notae harenæ.
at length joyfully they turn to the familiar strand,

35 At procul, ex celso vertice montis,
But afar off, from the lofty top of a mountain,

miratus adventum sociasque rates,
wondering at (their) approach and the friendly ships,

occurrît Acestes, horridus in iaculis et pelle
up runs Acestes, bristling in {with} javelins and the skin

Libystidis ursæ, quem Troïa mater genuit,
of a Libyan bear, whom a Trojan mother bore,

conceptum flumine Crinisō: ille, non immemor
begotten of the river Crinisus: he, not unmindful

veterum parentum, 40 gratatur reduces,
of (his) old progenitors, congratulates (them) returned,

et laetus excipit agresti gaza, ac
and joyfully receives (them) with rural wealth, and

solatur fessos, amicis opibus.
comforts (them) weary, with friendly stores.

Cum postera clara dies fugarat stellas primo
When the next bright day has put to flight the stars at first
BOOK V  Aeneas in Sicily.

Oriente, Aeneas advocat socios in coetum
dawn,
Aeneas calls (his) companions to an assembly
ab omni litore, faturque ex aggere
from the whole shore, and speaks from the top
tumuli: "Magni 45 Dardanidae, genus
of a mound: "Great descendants of Dardanus, a race
a alto sanguine divum, annuus
(sprung) from the noble blood, a yearly
orbis completur exactis mensibus ex
circle is just closing with its completed months from (the time)
quo condidimus terra reliquias ossaque
when we buried in the ground the remains and bones
divini parentis sacravimusque maestas aras.
of (my) god-like father, and dedicated sad altars.
Iamque dies adest, nisi fallor, quem
And now the day is present, unless I am deceived which
semper habebo acerbum, 50 semper honoratum—
ever I shall hold bitter, ever honored—
sic di voluistis. Si agerem hunc
thus ye gods have willed. If I were spending this (day)
exsul Gaetulis Syrtibus deprensusve
an exile among the Gaetulian quicksands or caught
Argolico mari et urbe Mycenae, tamen
on the Grecian sea and in the city of Mycene, still
exsequeret annua vota sollemnisque pompas
I would carry out (my) yearly vows and the solemn processions
ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis.
in order, and would pile up the altars with their own gifts.
55 Nunc, ultro, adsumus ad cineres
Now, without our agency, we are present at the ashes
et ossa parentis ipsius, haud equidem, reor,
and bones of (my) father himself, not indeed, I think,
sine mente, sine numine divum,
without the intention, (and) without the will of the gods,
et, delati, intramus amicos portus.
and borne hither, we are entering friendly harbors.
Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus laetum
Therefore come, and let us all celebrate (this) joyful
Virgil’s Aeneid.

BOOK V

Virgil’s Aeneid.

honorem; poscamus ventos; atque velit,
honor; let us pray for winds; and may he be willing(that),

posita 60 urbe, me ferre haec sacra
after building a city, I should offer these rites

quotannis templis dicatis sibi. Acestes,
yearly in temples dedicated to himself. Acestes,
generatus Troia, dat vobis capita boum, bina
sprung from Troy, gives you heads of cattle, two

numero in navis; adhibete epulis
in number for each ship; bid to the banquets

Penatis et patrios, et quos
the household gods both (your) country’s and (those) whom

hospes Acestes colit. Praeterea, si nona
(your) host Acestes worships. Moreover, when the ninth

65 Aurora extulerit mortalibus alnum diem,
dawn shall have upraised for mortals the kindly day,

retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam
and shall have revealed the world by (its) rays, I will institute

prima Teucris certamina citae classis;
first for the Trojans contests for the swift fleet;

qui valet cursu pedum(pl.) et qui
and (for him) who prevails in fleetness of foot or who

incedit audax viribus(pl.) aut melior iaculo
advances bold in strength or superior with the javelin

levibusque sagittis, seu fidit committere
or with light arrows, or ventures to engage

pugnam caestu crudo— 70 cuncti adsint
in a conflict with the gauntlet of raw hide— let all be present

exspectentque praemia meritae palmae. Omnes
and seek the rewards of deserved victory. Do ye all

favete ore et cingite temporae
favor (me) with (your) lips and wreathe (your) temples

ramis;”
with boughs."

Sic fatus, velat temporae materna
So having spoken, he covers (his) temples with (his) mother’s

myrto; hoc Helymus facit, hoc Acestes,
myrtle; this Helymus does, this (does) Acestes,
maturus aevi, hoc puer Ascanius, quos ripe in age [years], this the boy Ascanius, whom
cetera pubes sequitur. 75 Ille ibat e the remaining youths follow. He began to go from
concilio cum multis milibus ad tumulum, the meeting with many thousands to the tomb,
medius magna caterva comitante. Hic, in the midst a large train attending. Here,
libans rite, fundit humi duo carchesia making libation duly, he pours on the ground two bowls of
mero Baccho, duo novo lacte, duo sacro pure wine, two of new milk, and two of sacrificial
sanguine, iacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur blood, and scatters gay flowers, and speaks
talia: 80 "Salve, sancte parens: iterum, such [these] (things):
"Hail, revered father: again,
salvete, cineres recepti nequiquam, animaeque hail, ashes rescued in vain, spirits
umbraeque paternae. Non licuit quaerere and shades of (my) sire. It was not permitted to seek
tecum Italos finis fataliaque arva, nec with thee the Italian borders and fateful realms, nor
Ausionum Thybrim (quicumque est)."
the Ausonian Tiber (whatever it is)."

Dixerat haec, cum lubricus anguis
He had spoken these things, when a shiny snake
ab imis adytis traxit ingens
from the lowest part of the tomb dragged, huge,
85 septicm gyros, septena volumina, placide
its seven spirals, seven coils, gently
amplexus tumulum lapsusque per aras,
embracing the mound and gliding between the altars,
cui terga caeruleae notae et squamam
whose back dark green spots and (whose) scales
fulgor maculosus auro incendebat, ceu a brightness speckled with gold was lighting up just as
arcus nubibus iacit mille varios
a bow in the clouds throws a thousand varied
Virgil's Aeneid.  

BOOK V

colores adverso sole. Aeneas 90 obstipuit hues against the opposite sun. Aeneas was amazed visu: Ille, longo agmine, tandem serpens at the sight: It, with a long train, slowly gliding inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque among the dishes and polished cups, both tasted dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo the feasts, and again harmlessly retired to the bottom tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta. of the tomb, and left the altars it had fed on. Hoc magis instaurat honores ineptos On this account the more he renews the honors begun genitor, 95 incertus putetne esse to (his) father, doubtful whether he should think (this) to be genium loci famulumne the presiding genius of the spot or the attendant spirit parentis; de more caedit binas bidentis, of (his) father; according to custom he slays two sheep, totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga and as many swine, and as many black backed iuvencos; fundebatque vina pateris, steers; and was pouring out wine in goblets, vocabatque animam magni Anchisae, and was calling on the spirit of great Anchises, Manisque remissos Acheronte. 100 Nec non, and (his) shade sent back from Acheron. Moreover, et, socii, quae est copia cuique, also, (his) comrades, according to what is the means of each, laeti ferunt dona, onerant aras, mactantque joyfully bring gifts, and load the altars, and slay iuvencos; alii locant aena ordine, fusique steers; others place caldrons in a row, and stretched per herbam subiciunt prunas veribus et on the grass, put coals under the spits and torrent viscera.

Expectata dies aderat, equique The looked for day had come, and the coursers
Phaëthontis iam vehebant nonam 105 Auroram of Phaëthon were now drawing in the ninth dawn

serena luce, famaque et nomen clari with calm light, and the report and the name of renowned

Acestae excierat finitimos; complerant Acestes had aroused the neighbors: they had thronged

litora laeto coetu, visuri Aeneadas, the shores in joyful concourse, to see the people of Aeneas,

pars et parati certare. Principio, some also prepared to contend. First of all,

munera locantur ante oculos 110 inque the prizes are placed before (their) eyes and in

medio circo sacri tripodes viridesque the middle of the ring sacred tripods and green
coronae et palmae, victoribus pretium, wreaths and palms, the victors' prize [meed],
armaque, et vestes perfusae ostro, talenta and arms, and garments dyed in purple, talents
argentii aurique; et tuba canit of silver and gold; and the trumpet proclaims
medio aggere ludos commissos.

from the central mound that the games have begun.

115 Quattuor pares carinae, gravibus remis, Four evenly matched vessels, with heavy oars,
delectae ex omni classe, ineunt prima chosen from the whole fleet, enter for the first
certamina. Mnestheus, acri remige, agit contests. Mnestheus, with (his) keen oarsmen, urges on
velocem Pristim, Mnestheus, mox Italus, a the swift Shark, Mnestheus, soon an Italian, from
quo nomine genus Memmi; which name (comes) the race [family] of Memmius:
Gyasque ingentem Chimaeram ingenti mole, and Gyas (propels) the vast Chimaera of huge bulk,
opus urbis, quam Dardana pubes 120 impellunt the work of a city, which the Trojan youth urge on
triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno with triple banks of oars: the oars rise in three
ordine; Sergestusque, a quo Sergia domus
and Sergestus, from whom the Sergian house
tenet nomen, invehitur magna Centauro,
has (its) name, is borne in the great Centaur,
Cloanthusque caerulea Scylla, unde tibi
and Cloanthus in the azure Scylla, whence (comes) thy
genus, Romane Cluenti.
race [family], Roman Cluentius.

Est procul in pelago saxum, contra
There is afar in the sea a rock, over against
spumantia litora, quod olim submersum
the foaming shores, which at times, covered over,
tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni
is battered by the swelling waves, when the wintry
cori condunt sidera; silet tranquillo,
northwest winds hide the stars; it is still in a calm,
attollituriue immota unda campus, et
and rises over the tranquil water, a broad plain, and
gratissima statio apricis mergis. Hic
a most welcome station to the sun loving sea birds. Here
Aeneas constituit viridem metam ex frondenti
Aeneas set up a green goal from a leafy
ilice signum nautis, unde scirent
oak as a signal to the sailors, whence they might know
reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos
to turn back, and where to wheel round (their) long
cursus. Tum legunt loca sorte,
courses. Then they choose (their) places by lot,
ductoresque ipsi in puppibus effulgent longe,
and the leaders themselves on the sterns gleam afar.
decori auro ostroque; cetera iuventus
decorated [graced] with gold and purple: the rest of the youth
velatur populea fronde, nitescitque
are crowned with the poplar fronde, and shine
135 nudatos umeros perfusa oleo. Considunt
with (their) bare shoulders bathed in oil. They are seated
transtris, brachiaque intenta remis;
on the benches, and (their) arms are stretched to the oars;
intenti exspectant signum, pulsansque pavor
eagerly they await the signal, and throbbing fear
haurit exsultantia corda arrectaque cupidō
strains (their) bounding hearts and the excited desire
laudum (pl.).

Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum,
Then, when the clear voiced trumpet gave the sound,
prosiluere suis finibus,
all leapt from their bounds [stations].
mora; nauticus clamor ferit aethera,
delay; the sailors' shout strikes the sky,
spumant, versa lacertis adductis. Infundunt
foam, upturned by (their) arms drawn back. They cleave
sulcos pariter, totumque aequor dehiscit,
the furrows together, and the whole sea yawns,
convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris. Non
torn up by the oars and three-toothed beaks. Not
tam praecipites currus biugo
in such headlong haste do chariots in the two horse

certamine 145 corripuere campum, ruuntque effusi
contest scour the plain, and rush forth freed
carcere, nec sic aurigae concussere
from the barrier, nor so do the charioteers shake out
undantia lora iugis immissis,
the waving reins over (their) teams let loose [at full speed],
pendente proni in verbera. Tum omne
and hang leaning over the lash. Then the whole
nemus consonat plausu fremituque virum
grove resounds with the applause and shout of men
studiisque faventum,
and the zeal of (those) favoring [the partisans],
150 litora voluant vocem, pulsati colles
shores roll on the echo, and the stricken hills
resultant clamore.
reverberate with the cry.

Gyas effugit ante alios, elabiturque
Gyas escapes before the others, and glides over
Virgil's Aeneid. BOOK V

primis undis inter turbam fremitumque:
on the foremost waters amid the confusion and din:
quem deinde Cloanthus consequitur, melior
whom next Cloanthus follows close, superior
remis, sed tarda pinus tenet
with (his) oars, but (his) slow ship retards (him)
pondere. Post hos, aequo discrimine
by (its) weight. After these, at equal distance,
Pristis 155 Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem
the Shark and Centaur strive to gain the first
locum; et nunc Pristis habet, nunc ingens place; and now the Shark has (it), now the vast
Centaurus praeterit victam, nunc ambae feruntur
Centaur passes (her) defeated, now both are borne
una, iunctisque frontibus, et sulcant salsa
together, with even prows, and cleave the salt
vada longa carina.
waters with long keel.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo tenebantque
And now they were nearing the rock and were just reaching
metam, 160 cum Gyas, princeps, inque medio
the goal, when Gyas, leading, and in mid
gurgite, victor compellat voce
channel, in triumph addresses with (his) voice
Menoeten, rectorem navis: "Quo, mihi, Menoetes, pilot of the ship: "Whither, I say,
abis tantum dexter? Huc dirige
art thou going so much to the right? Hither steer
gressum; ama litus, et sine palmula
(thy) course; hug the shore, and let (thy) oar-blade
stringat cautes laevas; alii teneant altum."
graze the rocks on the left; let the others hold the deep."

Dixit; sed Menoetes, timens caeca 165 saxa,
He said; but Menoetes, fearing the hidden rocks,
detorquet proram ad undas pelagi.
turns aside (his) prow to the waves of the sea.
"Quo abis, diversus? — Pete
"Whither [Where] art thou going, turned away? — Seek
saxa, Menoete ",” iterum Gyas revocabat
the rocks, Menoetes! " once more Gyas was recalling
cum clamore; et ecce, respicit
him with a shout; when lo, he looks back
Cloanthum, instantem tergo, et tenentem
on Cloanthus, pressing on (his) rear, and holding
propiora. Ille, inter navemque Gyae
the nearer (course). He, between the ship of Gyas
sonantisque scopulos, 170 radit iter laevum
and the echoing rocks [reefs], shaves the course on the left
interior, subitoque praeterit priorem, et,
(hand) within [inside], and suddenly passes the leader, and,
relictis metis, tenet tuta aequora. Tum,
leaving the goal, gains the safe waters. Then,
vero, ingens dolor exarsit ossibus
indeed, great resentment burst forth in the bones
iuveni, nec genae caruere lacrimis,
of the youth, nor were (his) checks free from tears,
oblitusque suique decoris salutisque
and forgetful both of his own honor and of the safety
socium, deturbat segnum Menoeten ab
of (his) companions, he flings slow Menoetes from
alta puppi 175 in mare; ipse subit
the high stern into the sea, (he) himself advances
gubernaclo rector, ipse magister, hortaturque
to the helm as pilot, himself the master, and exhorts
viros torquetque clavum ad litora At
the men [crew] and turns the tiller to the shores. But
ut tandem Menoetes, gravis, vix est
when at length Menoetes, heavy, with difficulty was
redditus imo fundo, iam senior
given up from the lowest depth, already old
fluentesque in madida veste petit 180 summa
and floating in dripping clothes he sought the top
scopuli reseditque in sicca rupe. Teucri
of the rock [reef] and sat down on the dry ledge. The Trojans
risere illum labentem, et natantem,
laughed at him falling, and swimming,
et revomentem salsos fluctus pectore.
and spitting forth the salt waters from (his) breast.

Hic laeta spes est accensa extremis
Hereupon glad hope was enkindled in the last

duobus, Sergesto Mnestheique, superare morantem
two, Sergestus and Mnestheus, to outstrip delaying

Gyan. 185 Sergestus capit locum ante,
Gyas. Sergestus seizes the position first,

propinquatque scopulo, nec tamen ille prior
and nears the rock [reef], nor however, (is) he first

tota praeeunte carina; prior parte;
by the whole advancing keel; (he is) first by a part;
aemula Pristis premit partem rostro. At
the rival Shark presses a part with (its) beak. But

Mnestheus, incendens media nave per
Mnestheus, advancing in the middle of the ship through

socios ipsos, hortatur: "Nunc, nunc
(his) companions themselves, exhorts (them): "Now, now

insurgite remis, socii 190 Hectorei, quos
rise to (your) oars, comrades of Hector, whom

delegi comites Troiae suprema sorte; nunc
I chose (as) companions in Troy's last fate; now

promite illas viris, nunc animos, quibus
put forth those powers, now the spirits which

usi in Gaetulis Syrtibus, Ionioque
you showed in the African quicksands, and on the Ionian

mari, sequacibusque undis Maleae. Mnestheus,
sea, and in the pursuing waves of Malea. I, Mnestheus,

non iam peto prima, neque certo vincere;
no longer seek the first (place), nor aim to win;

195 (quamquam o— sed superent quibus
(although O— but may they prevail to whom

dedisti hoc, Neptune); pudeat
thou hast granted this, O Neptune); may it shame (us)

redisse extremos; vincite, cives, et prohibete
to have come in the last; overcome, citizens, and prevent

hoc nefas." Olli procumbunt summo
this disgrace." They bend to (their oars) with the utmost
certamine: aerea puppis tremit vastis ictibus, solumque subtrahitur; strokes, and the ground [surface] is drawn from under (them);
tum creber anhelitus; quatit artus 200 aridaque then frequent panting shakes (their) limbs and parched ora, sudor fluit undique rivis.
throats, sweat flows everywhere in streams.

Casus ipse attulit optatum honorem
Chance itself brought the wished for honor viris. Namque dum Sergestus, furens
to the men [crew]. For while Sergestus, raging animi, suburget proram ad saxa interior
in mind, drives (his) prow close to the rocks on the inside subitque iniquo spatio, infelix haesit and approaches at an unfavorable distance, unfortunately he stuck in procurrentibus saxis. Cautes 205 concussae, upon the jutting rocks. The ledges were shaken, et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice, and the oars striving grated on the sharp crag, inlisaque prora pependit. Nautae and the dashed in prow hung fast. The sailors consurgunt et morantur magno clamore, rise together and delay with a loud shout, expediuntque ferratas trudes et acuta cuspide and get out iron shod boat hooks and sharp pointed contos, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. poles, and collect the broken oars on the surge.

210 At Mnestheus, laetus acriorque successu But Mnestheus, joyful and keener through success ipso, celeri agrine remorum ventis itself, with rapid driving of oars and with the winds vocatisque, petit prona maria, et decurrit invoked, seeks the smooth waters, and scuds along aperto pelago. Qualis columba, subito commota the open sea. Just as a dove, suddenly roused spelunca, cui donus et dulces nidi in in a cave, whose home and sweet nests (are) in
latebroso, pumice, 215 fertur volans in arva, a cavernous rock, is borne flying into the fields.

dat ingentem plausum pennis and frightened makes a vast flapping with (her) wings.

and tecto, mox, lapsa quieto aëre, radit in (her) home, soon, gliding along the still air, she skims.

liquidum iter, neque commovet celeris (her) liquid way, nor moves (her) swift.

alas: sic Mnestheus, sic Pristis ipsa secat wings; so Mnestheus, so the Shark herself cuts.

ultima aequora fuga, sic ipse impetus the farthest waters in (her) flight so the very impulse.

fert illam volantem, carries her darting along.

220 Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem And first he leaves Sergestus struggling.

in alto scoupo brevibusque vadis, on the high rock [reef] and in the narrow shallows,
vocantemque auxilia frustra, et discentem and calling for help in vain, and learning.

currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur Gyan to row with broken oars. Then he overtakes Gyas.

Chimaeramque ipsam, ingenti mole; cedit, and the Chimaera herself, of huge bulk; she yields.

quoniam est spoliata magistro. Iamque since she has been deprived of (her) pilot. And now.

in ipso fine, Cloanthus 225 solus superest: at the very goal. Cloanthus alone remains: quem petit, et, adnixus summis viribus, whom he seeks, and, striving with (his) utmost powers,

urget. Tum, vero, clamor ingeminat, presses (him). Then, indeed, the shout redoubles,

cunctique instigant sequentem and all urge (him) on following [as he follows] studeis, aetherque resonant with (their) zeal [encouragements], and the sky re-echoes

frigoribus. Hi indignantur 230 ni teneant with the roars. These are offended unless they may keep
proprium decus et honorem partum,
their own fame and the distinction (they have) won,
voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude; successus
and they wish to barter life for glory; success
alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse.
supports these: they are able, because they seem to be able.
Et fors cepissent praemia aequatis
And perchance they would have taken the prizes with equal
rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque
beaks [prows], had not Cloanthus, stretching out both
palmas ponto, fudissetque preces vocassetque
(his) hands over the sea, poured forth prayers and called
divos in vota: 235 "Di, quibus est
the gods to (his) vows: "Ye gods, to whom belongs
imperium pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
the empire of the ocean, whose waters I am sailing,
egno laetus constituam vobis candentem taurum
I joyfully will place for you a white bull
in hoc litore ante aras, reus voti,
on this shore before the altars, bound by (my) vow,
porriciamque exta in salos fluctus, et
and I will cast out the entrails into the salt waves, and
fundam liquentia vina."
Dixit, subque
pour forth clear wines."
He spoke, and beneath
imis fluctibus omnis chorus 240 Nereidum,
the lowest waves all the band of Nereids,
Phorcique, virgoque Panopea, audiit eum, et
and Phorcas, and the maiden Panopea, heard him, and
pater Portunus ipse, magna manu,
father Portunus himself, with (his) mighty hand,
impulit euntem; illa fugit ad terram
urged on (the vessel) going: it flew to land
citius Noto volucrique sagitta, et
quicker than the South wind or fleet arrow, and
condidit se alto portu.
buried itself in the deep harbor.
Tum satus Anchisa, ex more
Then the son of Anchises, according to custom
vocatis cunctis declarat Cloanthum
having summoned all, proclaims Cloanthus

245 victorem magna voce praeconis, advelatque
victor by the loud voice of the herald, and wreathes
tempora viridi lauro, datque
(his) brow with green bay, and he allows (each crew)

optare ternos iuvenes in navis
to choose three steers (apiece) for (their) ship
munera, ferreque vina et magnum talentum
as presents, and to take wine and a great talent
argenti. Ductoribus ipsis addit praecipuos
of silver. To the captains themselves he gives special
honores; 250 victori auratam chlamydem,
honors: to the victor a gold embroidered cloak,
circum quam cucurrit plurima Meliboea purpura
around which runs much Meliboean purple
duplici maeandro, intextusque regius puer,
with double windings, and woven on (it) the royal boy,
frondosa Ida, fatigat velocis cervos iaculo
on leafy Ida, wears the swift stags with javelin
acer cursuque, similis anhelanti, quem
keen in the chase, and like to (one) panting, whom
praepes armiger Iovis uncis pedibus
the swift armor bearer of Jupiter with crooked talons
rapuit 255 sublimem ab Ida; longaevi custodes
seized aloft from Ida; the aged guardians
tendunt palmas nequiquam ad sidera,
hold up (their) hands in vain to the stars,
latratusque canum saevit in auras. At
and the baying of dogs rages up into the air. But
qui tenuit deinde secundum locum virtute,
(he) who held then the next place in merit,

huic viro donat 260 loricam consortam
to this man he gives a breastplate woven
levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam
with polished rings, and three ply with gold, which
ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo apud
he himself (as) victor had taken from Demoleos by
rapidum Simoënta sub alto Ilio—habere
deicus et tutamen in armis. Vix
as an ornament and protection in war. Scarcely
famuli, Phegeus Sagarisque, conixi
the men-servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, struggling
umeris, ferebant illam multiplicem;
with (their) shoulders. were bearing it of many folds;
at 265 Demoleos, indutus olim, agebat
yet Demoleos, clad (in it) of yore, was driving
cursu palantis Troas. Tertia dona
in (his) course the hurrying Trojans. The third prize
facit geminos lebetas ex aere, cymbiaque
he makes twin [two] caldrons from bronze, and cups
perfecta argento atque aspera signis.
was wrought in silver and rough with figures.
Adeoque iam omnes, donati superbique
So now all, presented with gifts and proud
opibus, ibant, tempora evincti
of (their) treasures, were advancing, (their) temples bound
puniceis taenis, 270 cum, revulsus vix
with red ribbon, when, dislodged with difficulty
multa arte e saevo scopulo, remis
with much skill from the cruel rock, (his) oars
amissis, atque debilis uno ordine, Sergestus
lost, and weak in one rank, Sergestus
agebat inrisam ratem sine honore. Qualis
was urging on (his) mocked boat, inglorious. Just as
saepe serpens, deprensus in aggere viae
often a snake, caught on the mound of the road,
quem aerea rota transit obliquum, aut
which a bronze wheel had passed over slantwise, or
viator, gravis ictu, liquit 275 seminecem
a traveller, with heavy blow, has left half dead
lacerumque saxo, fugiens nequiquam, dat
and mangled by a stone, fleeing in vain, gives
longos tortus corpore, parte
[essays] long writhings with (its) body, with a part
fērox, ardensque oculis, et attollens
fierce, and gleaming with (his) eyes, and raising

arduus sibila colla; pars, clauda volnere,
on high (its) hissing throat, a part, maimed by the wound,

retentat nexantem nodis plicantemque se
hampers it coiling knots and folding itself

in sua membra; 280 tali remigio navis
on its own limbs [body]; with such oarage the ship

movebat se tarda; tamen facit vela, et
was moving slowly; still she makes sail, and

subit ostia plenis velis. Aeneas donat
comes into the harbor with full sails. Aeneas presents

Sergestum promisso munere, laetus ob
Sergestus with the promised prize, rejoicing for

navem servatam socios reductosque.
(his) ship preserved and (his) companions returned.

Olli serva datur haud ignara operum
To him a slave is given not unskilled in the work

Minervae, Pholoë, 285 Cressa genus,
of Minerva, Pholoë, a Cretan by race, with

geminique nati sub ubere.
twin sons at (her) breast.

Hoc certamine misso, pius Aeneas tendit
This contest finished, good Aeneas advances

in gramineum campum, quem silvae cingebant
to a grassy plain, which woods were surrounding

undique, curvis collibus, inque media valle
on all sides, amid winding hills, and in the mid valley

erat circus theatri; quo heros, cum multis
there was an amphitheatere; whither the hero, with many

milibus, tulit se medium, reseditque
thousands, betook himself in the midst, and sat down

concessu 290 exstructo. Hic invitat pretiis
on the assigned throne. Here he invites by rewards

animos qui forte velint contendere
(those) spirits who perchance may wish to vie

rapido cursu, et ponit praemia.
in the swift running [race], and sets forth the prizes.
Undique conveniunt, Teucri Sicanique mixti,
From all sides they flock, Trojans and Sicilians together,
Nisus et Euryalus primi—295 Euryalus insignis
Nisus and Euryalus first—Euryalus conspicuous
forma viridique juventa, Nisus pio
for (his) beauty and fresh youth, Nisus for (his) honest
amore pueri; quos deinde regius Diores
love of the boy; whom next princely Diores
secutus de egregia stirpe Priami; hunc
followed from the noble stock of Priam, him
Salius, et simul Patron, alter
Salius (followed), and at the same time Patron, one
quorum Acarnan, alter ab Arcadio,
of whom was an Arcamanian, the other from Arcadia,
sanguine; Tegeaeae gentis 300 tum duo
of the blood; of the Tegean race then two
Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, adsueti
Sicilian youths, Helymus and Panopes, accustomed
silvis, comites senioris Acestae; multi
to the woods, companions of the elder [old] Acestes, many
praeterea, quos fama recondit obscura. In
besides, whom fame buries in obscurity. In
medisis quibus Aeneas deinde sic locutus:
the midst of whom Aeneas then thus spoke:

"Accipite haec animis advertiteque laetas
"Receive this in (your) hearts and turn (your) joyful
mentes; 305 nemo ex hoc numero abibit
minds; no one of this number shall depart
non donatus mihi. Dabo bina Gnosia spicula
unrewarded by me. I will give two Cretan darts
lucida levato ferro, bipennemque caelatam
shining with polished steel, and a two edged ax embossed
argento ferre; omnibus erit hic unus
with silver to carry; all shall have this one
honos. Primi tres accipient praemia
distinction. The first three shall receive prizes
nectentur caputque flava oliva.
and shall be bound on (their) head with yellow olive.
Primus victor habeto equum insignem
Let the first victor have a horse decorated
phaleris; alter Amazoniam pharetram
with trappings; the second, an Amazonian quiver
plenamque Threiciis sagittis, quam balteus lato
full of Thracian arrows, which a belt of broad
auro ampectiturn circum, et fibula subnectit
gold encircles all around, and a clasp joined beneath
tereti gemma; tertius abito contentus
with a polished jewel; let the third depart satisfied
hac Argolica galea."
with this Grecian helmet."

Ubi haec dicta, capiunt locum,
When this had been said, they take (their) place,
repenteque, audito signo, corripiunt
and suddenly, on hearing the signal, they take
spatia, relinquentque limen, effusi
the ground and leave the starting post, pouring forth
similes nimbo, simul signant ultima.
like a storm, at the same time they mark the goal.
Nisus abit primus, emicatque longe ante
Nisus goes off first, and darts far beyond
omnia corpora, ocior et ventis et
all the bodies, swifter than both the winds and
alis fulminis; proximus huic, sed
winged lightnings; next to him, but
proximus longo intervallo, insequitur Salius; deinde
next at a long distance, follows Salius; then
post, spatio relieto, Euryalus
afterwards, with a space intervening, Euryalus
tertius: Helymusque sequitur Euryalum; deinde,
third: and Helymus follows Euryalus; then,
sub quo ipso, ecce, Diores volat,
after him himself, lo, Diores flies [darts] forth,
iamque terit calcem calce, incembens
and now treads heel with heel, leaning forward
umeroph, et si plura spatia
with (his) shoulders, and if there were more ground
supersint, remaining, he would glide in front and pass (him)

relinquatve ambugium. or leave (it) doubtful.

Iamque, fere extremo spatio, fessique,
And now, almost at the final [end of the] course, and weary,
adventabant sub ipsam finem, cum Nisus,
they were approaching up to the very goal, when Nisus,
infelix, labitur levi sanguine, ut
unfortunately, slips in the light [soft] blood, as
forte 330 fusus caesis iuvencis,
perchance (it was) poured forth from slaughtered steers,
madefeceratque humum viridis herbas super.
and had moistened the ground and the green grass above,
Hic iuvenis, iam ovans victor, haud
Here the youth, already exulting as a victor, could not
tenuit titubata vestigia solo presso,
keep (his) stumbling footsteps on the ground (that he) trod,
sed concidit pronus in immundoque fimo ipso
but fell down headlong in the filthy mud itself
sacroque cruore. Non, tamen, oblitus
and the sacrificial blood. (He did) not, however, forget
Euryali, non ille amorum; 335 nam
Euryalus, nor (did) he (forget his) love; for
surgens per lubrica opposuit sese
rising on the slippery (surface) he opposed himself
Salio; autem ille iacuit revolutus, spissa
to Salius; but he fell, thrown backward, on the compact
harena. Euryalus emicat, et victor, sand.
Euryalus dashes forth, and victor,
munere amici, tenet prima,
by the kindness of (his) friend, gains the first (place),
volutque secundo plausu fremituque. Post
and flies on with favorable applause and shouting. Next
Helymus subit, et Diores nunc tertia palma.
Helymus comes in, and Diores now (takes) the third prize.

340 Hie Salius implet totum consessum
Here Salius fills the whole assembly
ingentis caveae et prima ora patrum
of [in] the vast theatre and the front ranks of the fathers
magnis clamoribus, poscitque honorem ereptum
with loud cries, and demands (that) the prize snatched
do lo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur
by the trickery should be restored to him. Popularity protects
Euryalum, decoraeque lacrimae, et virtus,
Euryalus, and (his) graceful tears, and merit,
gratior veniens in pulchro corpore.
the more pleasing coming [appearing] in a handsome frame.
Diores 345 adiu vat, et proclamat magna voce,
Diores helps (him), and cries out with a loud voice,
qui subiit palmae, venitque frustra ad
who has approached for a prize, and has come in vain to
ultima praemia, si primi honores
the last rewards, if the first honors [distinction]
reddentur Salio.
should be restored to Salius.

Tum inquit pater Aeneas: "Vestra munera
Then says father Aeneas: "Your prizes
manent certa vobis, pueri, et nemo movet
remain fixed for you, boys [youths], and no one moves
palmam ordine; liceat 350 me misereri
a reward from (its) order; let it be allowed me to pity
casus insontis amici." Sic fatus,
the misfortunes of (my) guiltless friend." So speaking,
dat Salio immane tergum Gaetuli leonis
he gives to Salius the huge hide of an African lion
onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hic
laden with shags and golden claws. Hereupon
Nisus inquit: "Si sunt tanta praemia
Nisus says: "If there are such great rewards
victis et te miseret lapsorum, quae
for the vanquished and thou pitiest the fallen, what
335 digna munera dabis Niso, qui laude
suitable rewards wilt thou give to Nisus, who by merit
merui primam coronam, ni inimica fortuna
won the first prize, unless the hostile fate
BOOK V

Aeneas in Sicily.

223

tulisset me quae Salium?” Et simul had befallen me which [as] Salus?” And simultaneously his dictis ostentabat faciem et membra with these words he was showing (his) face and (his) limbs turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater risit foul with moist mud. The most noble father smiled olli, et iussit clipeum efferri, on him, and ordered a shield to be brought forth, artes Didymaonis, refixum Danais de the work of Didymaon, torn down by the Greeks from sacro poste 360 Neptuni. Hoc praestanti the sacred doorpost of Neptune. With this surasing, munere donat egregium iuvenem. reward he presents the noble youth.

Post, ubi cursus confecti, et Afterwards, when the races were finished, and peregit dona: “Nunc, si cui he had distributed the prizes. “Now, if (there is) in anyone virtus praesensque animus in pectore, manliness and ready courage in (his) breast, let (him) adsit, et attollat bracchia palmis evinctis.” come forward, and lift up (his) arms with (his) hands bound.”

365 Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem Thus he speaks, and sets forth a double prize pugnae— victori iuvenecum velatum auro for the contest— for the victor a steer covered with gold vittisque, ensem atque insignem galeam and garlands, a sword and beautiful helmet solacia victo. Nec mora; (as) consolations for the vanquished, Nor (is there) delay.

continuo, cum vastis viribus, Dares effert forthwith, with (his) huge strength, Dares presents ora, tollitque se magno murmure virum; (his) face, and rises amid the loud tumult of the heroes.

370 solus qui solitus contendere contra the only (one) who was wont to contend against Paridem; idemque, ad tumulum quo occubat Paris: and again, at the mound where lies
maximus Hector, perculit victorem Butem
mighty Hector, he smote the champion Butes
immani corpore, qui ferebat se veniens
of immense frame, who was boasting himself as coming
de Bebrycia gente Amyci, et extendit
from the Bebrycian race of Amycus, and stretched (him)
moribundum fulva harena. 375 Talis Dares
expiring on the yellow sand. Such Dares
tollit caput altum in prima proelia,
raises (his) head aloft for the first contests,
ostenditque latos umeros iactatque bracchia
and displays (his) broad shoulders, and tosses (his) arms about
alterna, protendens, et verberat auras
alternately [in turn], stretching (them) out and beats the air
ictibus. Huic alius quaeritur; nec quisquam
with blows. For him another is sought; nor anyone
ex tanto agmine audet adire virum
from the mighty throng dares to approach the hero
inducereque caestus manibus. 380 Ergo, alacris,
and to put the gauntlets on (his) hands. And so, eager,
putansque cunctos excedere palma,
and thinking (that) all withdraw from the palm [the contest],
stetit ante pedes Aeneae, nec moratus plura
he stood before the feet of Aeneas, nor delaying further
tum tenet taurum cornu laeva, atque
he then takes the bull by the horn with (his) left hand, and
ita fatur: "Dea nate, si nemo audet credere
thus speaks: "Goddess-born, if no one dares to trust
se pugnae, quae finis standi?
himself to the fight, what end (is there) of standing?
Quo usque decet me teneri? Iube
How long is it proper (that) I be detained? Bid me
385 ducere dona." Simul cuncti Dardanidae
lead away the prize." At the same time all the Trojans
fremeabant ore, iubebantque promissa
were roaring with (their) lips and were bidding the promised (prize)
reddi virum.
to be given up to the hero.
Hic gravis Acestes, castigat Entellum dictis, Hereupon venerable Acestes. chides Entellus in speech, ut consederat proximus viridante Toro herbae: as he had sat down next (nearest) (him) on the green couch of grass: "Entelle, quondam fortissime heroum frustra, "Entellus, formerly bravest of heroes all in vain, sinesne 390 tanta dona tolle tam wilt thou allow so great a prize to be carried off so patiens nullo certamine? Ubi nunc ille quietly with no contest? Where now (is) that deus nobis magister Eryx memoratus god of ours (your) teacher, Eryx, boasted of nequiquam? Ubi fama per omnem in vain? Where (is your) reputation through all Trinacriam, et illa spolia pendentia tuis Sicily, and those spoils hanging from thy tectis?" Ille sub haec: "Non roofs?" He in answer to this (replied): "Neither amor laudis nec gloria cessit 395 pulsa the love of praise nor ambition has departed driven metu; sed enim, gelidus sanguis hebet by fear; but indeed, (my) cold blood is sluggish tardante senecta, effctaeque vires (pl.) through slow old age, and (my) worn out strength frigent in corpore. Si nunc illa iuventas is chilled in (my) body. If now that youth foret mihi quae quondam fuerat quaque were mine which formerly had been and in which iste improbus fidens exsultant, that worthless (fellow) (so) confidently exults.

400 venissem, hau equidem inductus pretio I should have come, not indeed allured by a prize pulchroque iuvenco, nec moror dona." and a fair steer, nor do I linger for prizes." Deinde, locutus sic, proiecit in medium Then, having spoken thus, he hurled into (their) midst geminos caestus immnani pondere, quibus twin gauntlets of immense weight, with which
VIRGIL'S AENEID.

BOOK V

acer Eryx suetus ferre manum in
fierce Eryx (was) accustomed to bear a hand in
proelia, intendereque bracchia duro tergo,
battles, and to extend (his) arms with the tough hide.

Animi obstipuere; ingentia 405 terga septem
Their) minds were astounded; the huge hides of seven
tantorum boum rigebant plumbo ferroque insuto,
such mighty oxen were stiff with lead and iron sewed in.

Ante omnis, Dares ipse stupet, recusatque
Above all, Dares himself is amazed, and shrinks back
longe, magnanimus Anchisiades versat et
and the high souled son of Anchises turns both
pondus et immensa volumina ipsa vinculum
the weight and the vast rolls themselves of the thongs
huc illuc. Tum senior referebat talis
hither and thither. Then the old man was uttering such
voices pectore:
words from (his) breast:

410 "Quid si quis vidisset caestus et
"What if one had seen the gauntlets and
arma Herculis ipsius, tristemque pugnam
the arms of Hercules himself, and the sad [disastrous] fight
in hoc ipso litore? Tuus germanus Eryx
on this very shore? Thy kinsman Eryx
quondam gerebat haec arma; cernis adhuc
formerly was wearing these arms; thou seest (them) still
infecta sanguine sparsaque cerebro; his
stained with blood and scattered brains; with these
stetit contra magnum Alciden; his ego
he stood against the great Alcides; his I
suettus, 415 dum melior sanguis
was accustomed, while better [more vigorous] blood
dabat viris, aemula senectus necdum
was giving (me) strength, (and) envious old age was not yet
sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si
sprinkled and whitening on (my) two temples. But if
Troïus Dares recusat haec arma nostra,
Trojan Dares refuses these weapons of ours,
idque sedet pio Aeneae, Acestes auctor
and this abides with good Aeneas, and Acestes (my) advisor
probat, aequemus pugnas. Remitto tibi
approves, let us equalize the fight. I give up for thee
terga Erycis; 420 solve metus; et tu exue
the hides of Eryx: dismiss fear; and do thou put off
Troianos caestus.” Fatus haec, reiecit ex
the Trojan gauntlets.” Having said this, he threw off from
umeris duplicem amictum; et exuit
(his) shoulders (his) double cloak; and laid bare
magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa
the mighty joints of (his) limbs, (his) great bones
lacertosque, atque ingens consistit media
and arms, and huge he stands in the midst
harena.
of the arena.

Tum pater satus Anchisa extulit
Then the father born of Anchises brought out
aequos caestus, 425 et innexuit palmas
equal [well matched] gauntlets, and bound up the hands
amborum paribus armis. Uterque constitit extemplo
of both with like weapons. Each stood at once
arrectus in digitos, interritusque, extulit brachia
upraised on tip toe, and. undaunted. lifted (his) arms
ad superas auras. Abduxere retro capita
to the upper air. They drew back (their) heads
ardua, longe ab ictu, immiscentque manus
on high, far away from the blows, and join hand
manibus, laccesuntque pugnam. 430 Ille
to hand, and urge on the fight. That one
melior motu pedum, fretusque
better [superior] in the movement of (his) feet, and relying
iuventa; hic valens membris et mole, sed
on (his) youth: this one strong in limbs and bulk, but
tarda genua labant trementi, aeger
(his) slack knees totter (under him) trembling, sick
anhelitus quatit vastos artus. Viri nequiquam
panting shakes (his) mighty members. The heroes in vain
iactant multa volnera inter se, ingeminant pass many blows at each other they redouble
multa cavo lateri, et 435 dant vastos many on (their) hollow sides, and give forth great
sonitus pectore, manusque crebra errat sounds from (their) breast, and the hand constantly plays
circum auris et tempora; malae crepitant around (their) ears and temples; (their) jaws rattle
sub duro volnere (sing.). beneath (their) hard wounds.

Entellus stat gravis immotusque eodem nisu,
Entellus stands heavy and firm in the same posture,
modo exit tela corpore atque he only dodges [evades] the weapons with (his) body and
vigilantibus oculis. Ille, velut qui watchful eyes. The other, just as one who
oppugnat celsam urbem molibus, 440 aut sedet assaults a lofty city with earthworks, or encamps
circum montana castella sub armis, pererrat round a mountain fortress under arms, explores [scans]
nunc hos aditus, nunc illos, omnemque locum now these approaches. now those, and all the place
arte, et urget inritus variis absultibus. with skill. and presses in vain with various attacks.
Entellus, insurgens, ostendit dextram et Entellus, rising, displayed (his) right hand and
extulit alte: ille velox 445 praevidit icum raised (it) aloft: the other quickly anticipated the blow
venientem a vertice, elapsusque, cessit coming from on high, and, having slipped aside, gave way
celere corpore. Entellus effudit with (his) active body. Entellus poured forth [spent]
viris in ventum, et ul tro ipse, (his) strength upon the wind, and of his own accord himself,
gravis graviterque, concidit ad terram vasto heavy and heavily, fell to the earth with (his) mighty
pondere, ut quondam cava pinus concidit weight, as sometimes a hollow pine falls
eruta radicibus aut Erymantho aut in
torn up by the roots either on Erymanthus or on
magna Ida. Teucris et Trinacria pubes
great Ida. The Trojans and Sicilian youths
450 consurgunt studiis; clamor it caelo,
rise together with zeal; a shout goes forth to the sky,
primusque Acestes accurrat, miseransque, attollit
and first Acestes runs up, and, pitying, raises
amicum aequaeum ab humo. At heros,
(his) friend of equal age from the ground. But the hero,
non taidatus casu, neque territus, redit
not delayed by the fall, nor alarmed, returns
acrior ad pugnam, ac suscitat vim ira.
keener to the fight, and rouses (his) force by anger.
455 Tum pudor et conscientia virtus incendit
Then shame and conscious merit kindles
viris, ardensque agit Daren praecipitem
(his) strength, and eagerly he drives Dares headlong
toto aequore, ingeminius ictus nunc
over the whole plain, redoubling blows now
dextra, nunc ille sinistra;
with (his) right hand, now again with (his) left;
(there is)
nec mora nec requies; quam nibi crepitant
neither delay nor rest: as storms rattle
multa grandine culminibus, sic heros utraque
with much hail on the roofs, so the hero with eager
manu pulsat versatque Daretam 460 creber
hand smites (batters) and turns Dares incessantly
densis ictibus.
with thiek blows.

Tum pater Aeneas haud passus iras (pl.)
Then father Aeneas did not suffer (their) rage
procedere longius, et Entellum saevire acerbis
to go further, and Entellus to rage with bitter
animis; sed imposuit finem pugnae,
[passionate] mind; but put an end to the fight,
eripuitque
and snatched away [rescued] fessum Dareta,
and snatched away [rescued] wearied Dares,
mulcens dictis, ac fatur talia:
soothing (him) with words, and speaks such (things):

465 "Infelix, quae tanta dementia
" Unlucky man, what so great infatuation

cesit animum? Non sentis alias
has seized (thy) mind? Dost thou not perceive other
viris numinaque conversa? Cede deo.
strength and the deities changed? Yield to the god."

Dixitque, et diremit proelia voce. Ast
And he spoke, and cut short the contests by (his) voice. But
illum, trahentem aegra genua iactanatemque
him, dragging (his) weak knees and tossing
caput utroque, eiequantemque crassum cruorem
(his) head on either side, spitting out thick gore
470 ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine,
from (his) mouth, and teeth mingled with blood,
fidi aequales ducunt ad navis; vocati
(his) trusty companions lead to the ships; summoned,
accipiunt galeamque ensemque; relinquunt
they receive the helmet and sword; they leave
palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor,
the prize and the bull for Entellus. Hereupon the victor,
superans animis, superbusque tauro,
exulting in spirit, and proud (on account of) the bull
inquit:
says:

"Dea nate, vosque Teucri, cognoscite
" Goddess born, and ye Trojans, do you understand
haec, 475 et quae vires fuerint in mihi
this, both what (my) strength was in my
iuvenali corpore, et a qua morte servetis
youthful body, and from what death you saved
Dareta revocatum." Dixit, et stetit contra
Dares rescued." He spoke, and stood over against
ora iuvenci adversi qui adstatab
the face of the steer opposite, which was standing
donum pugnae, dextraque reducta,
(as) a prize for the contest, and with (his) right hand drawn back,
BOOK V  

Aeneas in Sicily.  

libravit duros caestus media inter
he delivered (his) hard gauntlets upon the middle between
cornua 480 arduus, inlisitque in ossa
the horns (rising) aloft, and he dashed in the bones,
effracto cerebro. Bos sternitur,
upon the shattered brain. The ox is prostrated,
procumbitque tremens, examinis humi. Ille
and lies trembling, lifeless on the ground. He
effundit talis voces super pectore:
pours forth these words over (it) from (his) breast:
"Persolvo tibi hanc meliorem animam pro
"I pay thee this better life instead of
morte Dareis, Eryx; hic, victor repono
the death of Dares, Eryx; here, as conqueror, I lay aside
caeastus artemque."
(my) gauntlets and profession."

485 Protinus Aeneas invitat qui forte
Forthwith Aeneas invites (those) who perchance
velint certare celeri sagitta, et
may wish to contend with the swift arrow, and
ponit praeemia, ingentique manu erigit
sets forth the prizes, and with (his) mighty hand raises
malum de nave Serestii, et suspendit ab
a mast from the ship of Serestus, and hangs from
alto malo in fune traiecto, volucrem
the lofty mast upon a cord passed through (it), a swift
columbam, quo tendant ferrum. Viri
dove, at which they may aim (their) arrows. The men
490 convenere, aereaque galea accepit sortem
assembled, and a bronze helmet receives the lot
deiectam; et primus, secundo clamore
cast (into it); and first, with favorable applause
locus Hippocoontis, Hyrtacidae, exit
the lot of Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus, comes forth
ante omnis; quem Mnestheus, modo victor
before all; whom Mnestheus, lately victor
navali certamine, consequitur, Mnestheus
in the naval contest, follows closely, Mnestheus
evincetus viridi oliva. 495 Tertius Eurytion, bound with the green olive. Third comes Eurytion, 
tuus frater, o clarissime Pandare, qui thy brother, O most illustrious Pandars, who 
quondam, iussus confundere foedus, torsi 
telum primus in medios Achivos. once, when ordered to break the treaty, didst hurl 
Extremus, iamaque galea, subsedit Acestes, (thy) weapon the first into the midst of the Greeks. 
Last, and at the bottom of the helmet, remained Acestes, 
ipse et, ausus temptare manu (for he) himself, too, dared to essay with (his) hand 
laborem iuvenum. the toil of youths. 
500 Tum, validis viribus(pl.), viri, quisque Then, with stout strength, the heroes, each 
pro se, incurvabant flexos arcus et for himself, bend (their) curved bows and 
depromunt tela pharetris. Primaque bring forth (their) arrows from the quivers. And first 
per caelum, strident nervo, sagitta through the sky, with twanging string, the arrow 
iuvenis Hyrtacidae diverberat volucris auras, of the young son of Hyrtacus cleft the swift air, 
et venit insigiturque arbore adversi and comes and sticks in the wood of the confronting 
mali. Malus 505 intremuit, exterritaque ales mast. The mast trembled, and the frightened bird 
timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt fluttered with (her) wings, and everything around re-echoed 
ingenti plausu. Post, acer Mnestheus constitit, with loud applanse. Next, keen Mnestheus took (his) stand, 
arco adducto, petens alta, tetenditque with bow drawn, aiming high, and he strained 
pariter oculosque telumque. Ast, miserandus, equally (his) eyes and weapon. But, unlucky man, 
510 non valuit contingere avem ipsam ferro; he could not reach the bird herself with (his) shaft;
rupit nodos et linea vincula quis
be broke the knots and hempen cords by which
pedem innexa, pendebat ab alto
(she had her) foot bound and was hanging from the high
malo; illa, volans, fugit in notos atque alta
mast: she, flying, escaped to the winds and lofty
nubila. Tum, rapidus, Eurytion, tenens tela
clouds. Then, quickly Eurytion holding (his) weapon
contenta arcu, iamdudum parato, vocavit
stretched on (his) bow long since prepared called on
fratrem in vota, 515 iam speculatus
(his) brother in prayer. already having sighted (her)
vacuo caelo laetam et plaudentem alis,
in the open sky rejoicing and flapping with (her) wings,
figit columbam sub nigra nube. Decidit
and he pierces the dove under a dark cloud. \(\text{She falls down}\)
exanimis. reliquitque vitam in astris aetheriis,
breathless and leaves (her) life in the stars above.
delapsaque refert sagittam
and fallen [as she fell] she brings back the arrow
fixam.
transfixed.

Acestes solus superabat palma amissa;
Acestes alone was remaining, the prize having been lost;
tamen 520 qui pater contorsit telum in aëriis
still he the father whirled (his) shaft into the upper
auras, ostentans artemque sonantemque arcum.
air, showing (his) skill and twanging bow.

Hic subito monstrum, futurumque magno
Here suddenly a portent, and (one) about to be of a great
augurio, obicitur oculis; ingens exitus
omen. is brought before (their) eyes; the dreadful result
post docuit, terrificque vates cecinerunt
afterwards proved it, and awe-inspiring seers interpreted
omnia sera. 525 Namque harundo, volans,
the omens (when too) late. For the reed [arrow]. flying.
arsit in liquidis nubibus, signavitque viam
caught fire in the liquid clouds, and marked (its) track
flammis, consumptaque recessit in tenuis ventos;
by flames and when consumed vanished into thin air;
ceu sidera saepe refixa caelo transcurrunt,
as the stars often loosed from the sky run across,
volantiaque ducent crinem. Haesere attonitis
and flying draw a trail They were rooted with amazed
animis, Teucrique 530 Trinacriique precati
minds. both the Trojans and the Sicilians having prayed
superos: nec maximus Aeneas abnuit
to the gods above: nor did greatest Aeneas refuse
omen: sed amplexus laetum Acesten, cumulat
the omen but he embraces joyful Acestes, and loads
magnis muneribus, ac fatur talia:
(him) with handsome gifts and speaks such [these] (things):
"Sume, pater; nam magnus rex Olympi
talentus auspiciis voluit te ducere
by such omens has wished (that) thou shouldst have
honores exsortem. Habebis hoc munus
distinction not given by lot. Thou shalt have this present
longaevi Anchisae 535 ipsius, cratera impressum
of the aged Anchises himself. a bowl chased
signis, quem Thracius Cisseus olim dederat
with designs, which Thracian Cissus formerly gave
genitori Anchisae in magno munere
to (my) father Anchises by way of a great gift
ferre monumentum et pignus sui amoris."
to bear as a memorial and pledge of his love."
Fatus sic, cingit tempora viridanti
Having spoken thus, he wreathes (his) temples with green
lauro, 540 et primum, ante omnis, appellat
bay, and first, before all, he calls
Acesten victorem. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit
Acestes the victor. Nor did good Eurytion grudge
honori praelato, quamvis solus deiecit avem
the honor preferred, although alone he brought down the bird
ab alto caelo. Proximus ingreditur donis,
from the lofty sky. He next comes in for a prize,
Book V: Aeneas in Sicily.

qui rupit vincula; extremus qui fixit malum
who broke the cord; last he who pierced the mast
volucris harundine.
with the swift reed[arrow].

545 At pater Aeneas, certamine nondum misso,
But father Aeneas, the contest not yet over.
vocat ad sese Epytiden, custodem
calls to him the son of Epytus... the guardian
comitemque impubis Iuli, et sic fatur
and companion of young Iulus and thus speaks
ad fidem aurem: "Vade age, dic Ascanio,"
in (his) trusty ear: "Go now, and tell Ascanius"
ait, "si habet agmen puerile iam paratum
he says, "if he has (his) band of youths now ready
secum instruxitque equorum cursus, 550 ducat
with him and has arranged the horse races, (that) he lead
turmas avo, et ostendat
the squadrons in honor of (his) grandsire, and show
sese in armis." Ipse iubet omnem infusam
himself in arms" (He) himself orders all the outspread
populum decedere longo circo et campos
people to retire from the long circus and the plains
esse patentis.
to be open.

Pueri incedunt, pariterque ante ora
The youths advance. and well matched before the eyes
parentum lucent in frenatis equis, quos
of (their) parents gleam on (their) bridled steeds whom
euntis omnis iuventus 555 Trinacriæ Troiaeæ quo,
as they go all the youth of Sicily and Troy
mirata, fremit Coma omnibus pressa corona
admiring. applaud. The hair of all is confined the crown
tonsa in morem: ferunt bina cornea
trimmed according to custom: they carry two each cornel
hastilia praefixa ferro: pars levis
spears tipped with steel: some (have) polished
pharestras umero; flexilis circulus obtorti
quivers on (their) shoulder: a pliant circelet of twisted
auri it per collum summo pectore.
gold passes along (their) throat at the top of (their) chest.

Turmae equitum 560 tres numero,
The squadrons of horse (are) three in number,

ternique ductores vagantur; bis seni pueri
and three leaders hang about: twice six youths

securi quemque fulgent partito agmine
follow each and glitter in divided line

paribusque magistris. Una acies
and with well matched officers. (There is) one band

iuvenum, quam, ovantem, parvus Priamus ducit
of youths. which exulting. the little Priam leads

referens nomen avī— tua clara
reviving the name of (his) grandfather— thy illustrious

565 progenies, Polite, auctura Italos—
offspring, Polites destined to increase the Italians—

quem Thracius equus, bicolor albis maculis,
whom a Thracian steed, dappled with white spots,

portat, arduus, ostentans alba vestigia primi
holds, raised high showing white marks on (his) fore-

pedis albamque frontem. Alter Atys,
foot and a white forehead. The next is Atys,

unde Atī Latini duxere genus—
from whom the Atian Latins derive (their) race—

parvus Atys, puer dilectusque puero Iulo.
the little Atys. a boy and beloved by the boy Iulus.

570 Extremus pulcherque ante omnis forma, Iulus
Last and beautiful before all in form. Iulus

est inventus Sidonio equo, quem candida
is borne on a Sidonian steed. which fair

Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus
Dido had given to be a memorial and pledge

sui amoris. Cetera pubes (sing.) fertur
of her love. The rest of the youth are borne

Trinacriis equis senioris Acestae.
on the Sicilian horses of aged Acestes.

Dardanidae, 575 plausu excipiunt pavidos,
The Trojans. with applause welcome (them) trembling.
Aeneas in Sicily.

580 *Olli* discurrere pares, atque terni solvere agmina diductis. They ran apart in equal numbers, and the three (parties) broke up (their) lines into separate choris, rursusque vocati, convertere vias companies, and again, summoned, they wheeled tulereque tela infesta. Inde and bore onward (their) spears (as if) hostile. Then ineunt alios cursus aliosque recursus adversi they enter on other courses and other retreats confronting spatii, 585 impediuntque orbis alternos with intervals and they intersect circles in turn orbibus, crientque simulacra pugnae sub within circles, and excite the mimicry of battle under armis; et nunc nudant terga fuga, nunc arms, and now they bare (their) backs in flight, now infensi vertunt spicula, nunc pace hostile they turn (their) spears, now, peace (having been) facta, feruntur pariter. Ut quondam in made, they are borne along in even line. As formerly in alta Creta, Labyrinthus fertur habuisse iter lofty Crete, the Labyrinth is said to have had a path textum caecis parietibus dolumque ancipitem interwoven with blind walls and a maze perplexing 590 mille viis, qua error indeprehensus with a thousand roads, where the puzzle undiscoverable et inremeabilis falleret signa sequendi; and irretraceable deceived the signs [marks] of following
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK V

238

HAUD ALIO NATI Teucrum

[guidance]: not otherwise the sons of the Trojans

IMPEDIUNT vestigia cursu, texuntque

involve (their) footsteps in (their) course, and interweave

fugas et proelia ludo, similes delphinum, qui,

fights and battles in sport, like dolphins, which,

NANDO PER umida maria, secant

in swimming through the liquid seas, cut

595 Carpathium Libycumque luduntque per

the Carpathian and Libyan (ocean) and sport among

undas. Hunc morem cursus atque haec

the waves. This manner of racing and these

certamina Ascanius primus rettulit, cum

contests Ascanius first revived, when

cingeret Albam Longam muris, et

he was surrounding Alba Longa with walls, and

docuit priscos Latinos celebrare modo

taught the ancient Latins to observe in the way

quo ipse puer, quo secum

in which (he) himself (practiced) (when) a boy, and with him

Troia pubes; 600 Albani docuere suos;

the Trojan youth; the Albans taught their (people);

hinc maxima Roma accepit porro, et

hence great Rome received (them) in succession, and

servavit patrium honorem; nuncque pueri

continued the ancestral observance; and now the boys

Troia; agmen dicitur Trojanum.

(are called) Troy; (their) band is called the Trojan (band).

Hac tenus certamina celebrata sancto patri.

Thus so far the games were observed for the revered father.

Hic primum fortuna mutata novavit

Here first fortune changed and resumed (her)

605 Dum referunt sollemnia

(bad) faith While they pay (their) annual vows

tumulo variis ludis, Juno, Saturnia,
at the tomb with different games, Juno, daughter of Saturn,

misit Irim de caelo ad Iliacam classem,

sent Iris from heaven to the Trojan fleet,
adspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa,
and wafts breezes on (her) going, contriving many (things),
necdum saturata antiquum dolorem. Illa,
not yet having satiated (her) old resentment. She,
virgo, celerans viam per arcum
the maiden. speeding (her) course through the bow
mille coloribus, visa 610 nulli, decurrit
of a thousand colors. seen by none. runs down
cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum, et,
by a quick path She sees the vast assembly. and,
lustrat litora, vidctque portus desertos
scans the shores. she beholds the harbors deserted
classemque relictam. At procul in sola acta
and the fleet abandoned. But afar on a lonely headland
Troades secretae flebant amissum
the Trojan women apart were lamenting lost
Anchisen, cunctaeque adspecrant profundum
Anchises, and all were gazing on the deep
615 pontum flentes; "Heu, tot vada
sea weeping [in tears]. "Alas, (that) so many shallows
et tantum maris superesse fessis;" una
and so much sea remains for (us) weary!" the one
vox omnibus. Orant urbem; taedet
cry [complaint] from all. They pray for a city. it irks (them)
perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo, haud ignara
to endure the toil of the ocean Therefore not unskilled
nocendi, conicit sese inter medias, et
in harming. she throws herself into the midst, and
reponit faciemque vestemque deae;
lays aside the appearance and garb of a goddess;
620 fit Beroë, longaeva coniunx
she besomes Beroë. the aged wife of Tmarii
Dorycli, cui fuissent quondam genus, et nomen,
Doryclus, to whom had been formerly a race, and name,
natique; ac sic infert se medium
and sons. and thus she introduces herself into the midst
Dardanidum matribus:
of the Trojan matrons:
"O miserae, quas Achaïca manus non
Unhappy one. whom the Grecian band did not
traxterit ad letum bello," inquit, "sub
drag to death in war." she says, "beneath
patriae moenibus! O 625 infelix gens, cui
(your) country's wall! O ill-starred race, for what
exitio Fortuna reservat te? Septima aetas
destruction does Fate keep thee? The seventh summer
post Troiae exscidium iam vertitur, cum
since Troy's fall already is revolving, while
emensae freta, cum omnes terras, tot
having measured the seas while all lands, and so many
inhospita saxa, sideraque, ferimur dum per
inhospitable rocks, and stars. we are borne while over
magnum mare sequimur Italiam fugientem,
the mighty sea we follow Italy fleeing (from us),
et volvimur undis. 630 Hic fraterni
and are tossed by the waves. Here (are) the brotherly
fines Erycis, atque hospes Acestes: quis
realms of Eryx and (our) friend Acestes: what
prohibet iacere muros et dare urbem
prevents (us) from throwing up walls and giving a city
civibus? O patria et Penates rapti
to the citizens? O (my) country and household gods rescued
nequiquam ex hoste, nullane moenia iam
in vain from the foe, shall no walls any longer
dicentur Troiae? Nusquam videbo
be called (the walls) of Troy? Shall I nowhere see
amnes Hectoros, Xanthum et Simoënta?
the rivers of Hector, Xanthus and Simoës?
635 Quin, agite, et mecum exurite infaustas
Nay. come, and with me burn up the ill-omened
puppis. Nam mihi per somnum imago
ships. For to me during [in] sleep the apparition
vatis Cassandrae visa dare ardentis
of the prophetess Cassandra seemed to offer blazing
faces. 'Hic quaerite Troiam; hic est vobis
torches. 'Here seek Troy; here is your
domus,' inquit. Iam tempus res agi, home;' she said. Now is the time for deeds to be done,

nec nor (must there be) delay to so great

mora tantis prodigiis. En
to great portents, Here

quattuor arae Neptuno; deus ipse ministrat
are four altars to Neptune; the god himself supplies

faces animumque."

Memorans haec, prima corripit vi infensum
Declaring these (things), first (she) seizes violently the hostile

ignem dextra sublataque procul conixa, brand and (her) right hand raised on high

coral et iacit; mentes she brandishes and throws (it). the minds of the Trojan women

arrectae cordaque stupefacta. Hic una e are excited and (their) hearts bewildered. Here one of

multis quae maxima natu, 640 Pyrgo, regia many who (is) the eldest, Pyrgo, the royal

nutrix tot natorum Priami. "Beroë nurse of so many sons of Priam (declares). "Beroë

est non vobis, matres, haec non is not (here) to [with] you, matrons, this (is) not

Rhoeteia coniunx Dorych; notate signa the Rhoetian wife of Doryclus; mark the tokens

divini decoris ardentisque oculos; qui of heavenly grace and the burning eyes, what

spiritus illi, qui vultus sonusque vocis, vel soul (was) in her, what features and tone of voice, and what

gressus eunti. Egomet 650 ipsa dudum a gait as she advances. I my own self just now

digressa reliqui Beroën aegram, indignantem departing left Beroë sick, fretting

quod sola careret tali munere, nec that (she) alone was deprived of such observance, nor

inferret honores meritos Anchisae." Effata was paying the honors due to Anchises." She spoke

haec.

these (things).
At matres, primo . . . malignisque
But the matrons, at first doubtful, and with evil
oculis, spectare rates. 655 ambiguæ inter
eyes, were looking at the ships. vacillating between
miserum amorem terrae praesentis regnaque
(their) wretched love of the land before (them) and the realms
vocantia fatis, cum dea sustulit se
calling (them) by fate, when the goddess raised herself
per caelum paribus alis, fugaque
through the sky with evenly poised wings, and in (her) flight
secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Tum,
cut the great bow beneath the clouds. Then,
vero, attonitae monstris actaeque
indeed, thunderstruck by the prodigy and driven
furore, 660 conclamant, rapiuntque ignem
with frenzy, they shout together, and snatch fire
penetralibus focis; pars spoliant aras,
from the inmost hearths; some strip the altars,
coniciunt frondem ae virgulta
and throw together leaves and twigs
facesque. Volcanus furit immissis habenis
and torches. The fire god rages with loosened reins
per transtra et remos et pictas puppis
over the benches and oars and painted sterns
abiete.
of fir.
Nuntius Eumelus perfert ad tumulum
The herald Eumelus reports to the tomb
Anchisae cuneosque theatri navis
of Anchises and the seats in the amphitheatre (that) the ships
665 incensas, et ipsi respicient atram
are on fire, and (they) themselves look back on the black
favillam volitare in nimbo. Et primus Ascanius,
ashes flying about in a cloud. And first Ascanius,
ut laetus ducebat cursus equestris, sic
as he joyfully was leading the troop of cavalry, just as
acer equo petivit turbata castra,
eagerly on horseback sought the disturbed camp,
BOOK V  Aeneas in Sicily.  243

nec possunt exanimes magistri retinere.
nor can (his) breathless guardians restrain (him).

670 "Quis iste novus furor? Quo nunc,
"What (is) that strange frenzy? Whither now,
quo tenditis," inquit, "heu, miserae
whither are you going," he says, "alas, wretched

cives? Non hostem imimicaque castra
country women? It is not the foe and the hostile camp of the
Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En,
Greeks, (it is) your own hopes (that) you are burning. See,

ego vester Ascanius!" Proiecit inanem galeam
I (am) your Ascanius!" He flung down (his) empty helmet
ante pedes, indutus qua ciebat ludo
at (his) feet, clad in which he was rousing in sport
simulacra belli; simul Aeneas 675 accelerat,
the mimicries of war; at the same time Aeneas hastens up,
simul agmina Teurc. Ast illae
at the same time the bands of Trojans. But the women
diffugiunt passim per diversa
flee apart in all directions along different (parts of the)
litora metu, furtimque petunt silvas et
casts in fear, and stealthily seek the woods and
concava saxa sicubi;
the hollow rocks wherever (they are);
ccepti lucisse, mutataque,
and the light (of day), and now changed,
adgnoseunt suos, Junoque est excussa
they recognize (their) friends, and Juno is shaken off
pectore.  680 Sed non idcirco flammae
from (their) breast, But not on that account have the flames
atque incendia posuere indomitas viris;
and conflagration laid aside (their) unvanquished strength.
stuppa vivit sub udo robore, womens
the tow lives beneath the damp timber, emitting
tardum fumum, lentusque vapor est
tsuggish [fitful] smoke, and the slow heat devours
carinas, et pestis descendit toto
the keels, and the plague goes down through the whole
corpore, nec vires (pl.) heroum body [framework], nor does the strength of heroes

fluminaque infusa prosunt. and water poured on avail.

685 Tum pius Aeneas abscindere vestem
Then good Aeneas tears (his) garment

umeris, vocareque deos auxilio, et from (his) shoulders, and calls the gods to (his) aid, and
tendere palmas: "Omnipotens Iuppiter, si stretches out (his) hands: "Almighty Jupiter, if
nondum exsus Troianos ad unum, si not yet thou dost detest the Trojans to a man, if
pietas antiqua respicet quid humanos (thy) goodness of old regards in any way mortal
labores, da clasii evadere flammam woes, grant (that) the fleet escape the flame
690 nunc, Pater, et eripe tenuis res now, father, and rescue the slender fortunes
Teucrum letor. Vel tu demitte of the Trojans from destruction. Or do thou send down
quod superest morti infesto fulmine si what remains to death by (thy) hostile bolt if
mereor, obrueque hic tua dextra." I deserve (it), and overwhelm here by (thy) right hand."
Vix ediderat haec, cum tempestas Scarcely had he uttered these (words), when a storm
atra imbribus effusis furit sine more, black, with rain let loose, rages without example,
695 arduaque terrarum et campi and the lofty (places) of the lands and the plains
tremescunt tonitru; toto aethere tremble with thunder; from the whole sky
ruit imber turbidus aqua nigerrimusque there falls a storm thick with rain and most black
densis austris; puppesque implentur with the heavy southern winds; and the ships are filled
super; semiusta robora madescent; donec from above; the charred timbers are soaked; till
omnis vapor restinctus, et omnis carinae,
all the fire is quenched, and all the vessels,
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste.
with four lost, are saved from destruction.

700 At pater Aeneas, concussus acerbo
But father Aeneas, agitated by (this) bitter casu, multabat versans ingentis curas
misfortune, was shifting turning (his) great cares
nunc huc nunc illuc pectore,
now this way now that (his) breast.
resideretne Siculis arvis, oblitus
whether he should settle in the Sicilian fields (realms). forgetful fatorum, capesseretne Italas oras.
of the fates, or should strive for the Italian shores.
Tum senior Nautes, 705 quem Tritonia Pallas
Then the aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas
unum docuit reddiditque insignem multa arte,
in particular taught and made renowned for great skill,
dabat haec responsa, vel quae magna ira
was giving these answers, either what the mighty anger
deum portenderet, vel quae ordo fatorum
of the gods foreshadowed, or what the order of the fates
posceret;isque, solatus Aenean, infit
required: and he, comforting Aeneas, addresses (him)
his vocibus:
with these words:

"Dea nate, sequamur quo fata trahunt
"Goddess-born, let us follow whither the fates draw
retrahuntque; 710 quidquid erit, omnis fortuna
and withdraw: whatever shall be, all fortune
est superanda ferendo. Tibi est
must be overcome by enduring. To thee is [Thou hast]
Dardanius Acestes, divinae stirpis: cape hunc
Trojan Acestes, of heavenly stock: take him
socium consiliis et coniungeo volentem;
as a companion in (thy) plans and unite (him) willing:
trade huic qui superant amissis
commit to him (those) who remain from the lost
navibus, et delige quos est pertaesum ships, and select (those) who are weary
magni incepti tuarumque rerum; of the great enterprise and thy fortunes:

715 longaevosque senes ac matres
and the aged [time worn] old men and the matrons
fessas aequore et quidquid est tecum wearied of the sea and whatever there is with thee
invalidum metuensque pericli (gen.), et sine (that is) weak and fearing danger, and let
fessi habeant moenia his terris:
the weary ones have walls within these lands:
appellabunt urbem permissio nomine they shall call the city by the privileged name
Acestam.”
of Acesta.”

Incensus talibus dictis senioris amici, 720 tum,
Excited by such words of (his) aged friend, then,
vero diducitur animo in omnis curas.
indeed, he is distracted in mind amid all (kinds) of anxieties,

Et atra nox, subvecta bigis,
And black night, borne up in (her) two-horse chariot,
tenebat polum; dehinc facies parentis
was occupying the sky: then the apparition of (his) father
Anchisae visa delapsa caelo subito
Anchises seemed to glide down from heaven and suddenly
effundere talis voces: ”Nate, quondam magis to pour forth such words: ”Son, once more
725 care mihi vita, dum vita manebat, nate,
dear to me than life while life was remaining, son.
exercite fatis Iliacis, venio huc imperio
experienced in the fates of Troy. I come hither by the command
Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et of Jove, who drove off the fire from the fleets, and
tandem miseratus est ab alto caelo. Pare
at length has pitied (thee) from the lofty sky. Obey
consiliiis quae senior Nautes nunc dat
the counsels [advice] which aged Nautes now gives (thee)
pulcherrima; **730** defer in Italian lectos iuvenes, most favorably; convey into Italy the picked youths,

fortissima corda; gens dura atque aspera the bravest hearts: (for) a race hard and rough
cultu est debellanda tibi Latio. Ante, in habit must be subdued by thee in Latium. First
tamen, accede infernas domos Ditis, et however, forced to the nether halls of Pluto, and

per alta Averna pete congressus meos, through the deeps of Avernus seek interviews with me

turate. Namque impia Tartara, tristesve umbrae, my son. For godless Tartarus or the gloomy shades.

non habent me, sed colo amoena **735** concilia do not possess me, but I frequent the pleasant assemblies

piorum Elysiumque. Huc casta Sibylla of the good and Elysium. Hither the chaste Sibyl
ducet te multo sanguine nigrarum will lead thee by means of much blood of black

pecudum; tum disces omne tuum genus, cattle. then thou shalt learn all thy race.
et quae moenia dentur. Iamque vale; and what walls are given (thee) And now farewell:

umida Nox torquet medios cursus, for damp night is whirling in the midst of (her) course,
et saevus Oriens adflavit me anhelis and cruel dawn has breathed on me with (his) panting

equis." **740** Dixerat et fugit ceu fumus steeds." He had spoken and fled like smoke

in tenuis auras "Quo deinde ruis? into thin air "Whither then art thou rushing?

quo proripis?" inquit Aeneas. "Quem whither art thou hurrying?" says Aeneas "From whom

fugis, aut quis arcet te nostris art thou fleeing or who keeps thee from our [my]

complexibus." Memorans haec (neut pl) suscitat embraces." Uttering these (things) he stirs up

cinerem et sopitos ignis, supplexque veneratur the ashes and slumbering fires. and (as) a suppliant worships
Larem Pergameum, et penetralia canae
the household god of Pergamus, and the shrines of hoary
Vestae, pio 745 farre et plena acerra.
Vesta. with sacred meal and full censer.

Extemplo arcessit socios Aceteneque
Forthwith he summons (his) companions and Acetes
primum, et edocet imperium Jovis, et
the first, and explains the command of Jove and
praecpta cari parentis, et sententia
the instructions of (his) dear father, and the purpose
quae nunc constet animo. Haud mora
which now is settled in (his) mind. (There is) no delay
consiliis, nec Acetes recusat iussa.
in (his) plans nor does Acetes object to the orders.

750 Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque
They enroll the matrons in the city and settle in (it)
volentem populum, animos egentis nil
a willing people hearts wanting nothing
magnae laudis. Ipsi novant transtra,
of great renown (They) themselves renew the benches
reponuntque robora navigis ambesa flammis,
and repair the timbers in the vessels charred by the flames.
aptant remosque rudentisque, exigui numero, sed
they fit oars and cables few in number but
virtus avida bello 755 Interea, Aeneas
(their) spirit keen for war Meanwhile, Aeneas
designat urblem aratro, sortiturque domos;
marks out the city with a plow and allots the dwellings:
hoc iubet esse Ilium, et haec loca Troiam.
this he orders to be Ilium and these districts Troy.

Troianus Acetes gaudet regno, indiciique
Trojan Acetes rejoices in (his) realm and appoints
forum et dat iura vocatis patribus.
a market place and gives laws to the summoned fathers.

Tum sedes, vicina astris in vertice Erycino,
Then a temple, neighboring to the stars on the top of Eryx
760 fundatur Idalae Veneri, sacerdosque ac
is founded to Idalian Venus and a priest and
BOOK V  Aeneas in Sicily.  249

lucus sacer late additur tumulo
grove reverenced far and wide is added to the tomb

Anchiseo.
of Anchises.

IAMQUE omnis gens epulata novem dies,
And now the whole people having feasted nine days
et honos factus aris; placidi venti
and a sacrifice having been offered at the altars; calm breezes
straverunt aequora, Auster, creber et
smoothed the ocean, the south wind, strong and
adspirans, rursus vocat in altum. Ingens
blowing fresh, once more invites to the deep. A mighty
fletus 765 exoritur per procura litora: complexi
lamentation arises along the winding shores, embracing
inter se morantur noctemque diemque. Iam
one another they linger both night and day. Now
ipsae matres, ipsi quibus facies
the very matrons, (and) those (men) to whom the aspect
maris visa aspera quondam et nomen
of the ocean seemed terrible formerly and (its) name
non tolerabile, volunt ire perferreque omnem
not bearable, wish to go and to endure all
laborem fugae. 770 Quos bonus Aeneas solatur
the hardship of flight Them good Aeneas comforts
amici dictis, et, lacrimans, commendat
with kindly words, and, weeping, entrusts (them)
consanguineo Acestae. Deinde iubet caedere
to (his) kinsman Acestes. Next he orders to sacrifice
tris vitulos Eryci et aagnam Tempestatibus,
three calves to Eryx and a lamb to the storms, and (that)
funemque ex ordine solvi. Ipse, caput
the cable be duly loosened. (He) himself, with (his) head
evinctus folis tonsae olivae, 775 stans
bound with leaves of chipped olive, standing
procul in prora, tenet pateram, porricitque
afar on the prow. holds a goblet. and throws forth
exta in salsos fluctus, ac fundit
the entrails into the briny billows, and pours out
liquentia vina. Ventus surgens a puppi

clear wine. A wind rising astern

prosequitur euntis; certatim socii feriunt

wafts (them) going; emulously (his) comrades lash

mare et verrunt acquor.a.

the sea and sweep (its) surfaces.

At Venus, interea, exercitae curis,

But Venus, meanwhile, harassed by anxieties,

780 adloquitur Neptunum, questus pectore:

addresses Neptune, from (her) breast:

"Gravis ira Junonis nec exsaturabile pectus cogunt me,
of Juno and (her) insatiable heart compel me,

Neptune, descendere in omnis

Neptune, to descend [have recourse] to all (kind of)

preces; quam* nec longa dies nec una

prayers, whom neither a long day [time] nor any

pietas mitigat, nec quiescit infracta

goodness softens, nor does she rest subdued

imperio Jovis fastisque. Est 785 non

by the command of Jove and the fates. It is not

satis exedisse nefandis odiis

enough to have consumed by (her) unspeakable hatred

urbem de media Phrygum gente,

(t heir) city from the midst of the Phrygian race,

nec traxe atque ossa

nor to have dragged (them) the ashes and bones

insequitur reliquias, cineres atque ossa

she pursues the remains, the ashes and bones

peremptae Troiae: illa causas

of ruined Troy: that (one) may know the grounds

tanti furoris. Tu ipse mihi testis

of such great rage Thou thyself (art) my witness

*Some authorities translate quam. first word of verse 783, as "which," referring the antecedent to ira above, not so logically as to Junonis, the principal word of verse 781.
quam molem subito excierit nuper
what a commotion she suddenly aroused recently
in Libycis undis: miscuit omnia maria
in the Libyan waves she mingled all the seas
caelo, freta nequiquam procellis
with the sky, relying in vain on the hurricanes
Aeolus, hoc ausa in tuis regnis.
of Aeolus, and this she dared in thy realms.
Ecce, etiam, actis Troianis matribus per
Lo. also having driven the Trojan matrons through
sclerus, foede exussit puppis, et
crime she basely burnt (their) ships, and (since)
clave 795 amissa subegit linquere
(their) fleet (is) lost has compelled (them) to leave
socios ignotae terrae. Oro
(their) comrades to an unknown land. I pray (that)
liceat quod superest dare tuta vela
it may be allowed what remains to give safe sails
tibi per undas, liceat
to thee through the waves, may it be allowed (them)
attingere Laurentem Thybrim: si peto
to reach Laurentine Tiber. if I seek (things)
concessa, si Parcae dant ea moenia.”
granted. if the Fates may give these walls "

Tum Saturnius, domitor alti maris,
Then the son of Saturn, the ruler of the deep sea,
edidit haec: "Est omne 800 fas, Cytherea,
uttered these (words): "It is quite right Cytherea
te fidere meis regnis, unde
whence [Venus], (that) thou shouldst trust to my realms, whence
ducis genus: quoque merui; saepe
thou derivest (thy) birth: I have also deserved it; often
compressi furores et tantam rabiem
have I restrained the rages and so great a fury
caelique marisque. Nec minor in terris,
both of sky and sea. Nor less on the lands,
testor Xanthum Simoëntaque, mihi cura
I call to witness Xanthus and Simois, (is) my care
tui Aeneae. Cum Achilles, sequens impingeret
for thy Aeneas. When Achilles, pursuing was dashing

805 examinata Troia agmina murs,
the breathless Trojan bands against (their) walls,
daret multa milia leto, amnesque
(and) was consigning many thousands to death, and the rivers
gemerent repleti, nec posset Xanthus reperire
were groaning choked, nor could Xanthus find
viam atque evolvere se in mare, tunc ego
a way and discharge himself into the sea, then I

capere cava 810 nube Aenean congressum
caught away in a hollow cloud Aeneas having encountered

forti Pelidae, aequis nec dis nec
the brave son of Peleus, matched neither in gods nor

viribus, cum cuperem vertere ab imo
strength, although I desired to overturn from (its) base

moenia periarae Troiae structa meis manibus.
the ramparts of perjured Troy built by my (own) hands.

Nunc, quoque, eadem mens perstat mihi;
Now also, the same mind continues within me;
pelle timores. Accedet tutus portus
put aside (thy) fears. He shall reach safely the harbors

Averni, quos optas. Unus tantum
of Avernus, which [as] thou wishest. One only

erit quem quaeres amissum gurgite;
shall there be whom thou shalt seek lost in the whirlpool;

815 unum caput dabitur pro multis.
one life shall be given for many.

Ubi, his dictis, permulsit laeta
When, with these words, he soothed the joyful

pectora deae, genitor iungit equos
heart of the goddess, the father yokes (his) steeds

auro, additque spumantia frenis
with gold, and attaches the foaming bits to the monsters,
effunditque omnis habenas manibus. Volat
and lets loose all the reins from (his) hands. He flies

levis per summa aequora car; light
lightly over the surface of the waters in (his) assure car;
undae 820 subsidunt, subque tonanti
the waves subside, and beneath (his) thundereous
axe tumidum aequor sternitum aquis;
chariot the swollen surface is smoothed in (its) waters;
nimbi fugiunt vasto aethere. Tum
the clouds flee from the mighty heaven. Then (appear)
variae facies comitum, variae seniores
various forms of (his) companions, the aged chorus
et Glauci, Palaemonque Inus, and Palammon of Ino.
citique Tritones, omnisque exercitus Phorci;
and the swift Tritons, and all the host of Phorcus:
Thetis et Melite, virgoque Panopea, Nisaee
Thetis and Melite, and the maiden Panopea, Nisaee.
Thaliaque, Cymodoceque tenet (sing.)
and Thalia, and Cymodoce occupy
825 laeva.
the left.
Hic blandac gaudia vicissim pertemptant
Hereupon soothing joys in succession thrill through
suspensam mentem patris Aeneae: ocius
the anxious mind of father Aeneas: he quickly
iubet omnis malos attolli,
orders all the masts to be set up. and the sail-yards
intendi velis. 830 Una omnes fecere
to be spread with sails. Together all worked
pedem, pariterque solvere sinus sinistros
the foot (sheet) and together they loosed the sails to the left
nunc dextros; una torquent detorquentque
now to the right: together they shift and shift back
ardua cornua; sua flamina ferunt classem.
the lofty yard-arms; its own breezes waft on the fleet.
Princeps, ante omnis, Palinurus agebat densum
First, before all, Palinurus was leading the close
agmen: ad hunc alii iussi contendere
squadron: to him the rest were bidden to direct
cursum.
(their) course,
Virgil's *Aeneid*.

**BOOK V**

835 *Iamque humida Nox fere contigerat*  
And now moist night had almost reached

*medium metam caeli; nautae laxabant*  
the mid goal of heaven: the sailors were relaxing

*membra placida quiete,* sub  
(their) limbs in calm repose, outstretched beneath

*remis per dura sedilia; cum levis Somnus,*  
the oars along the hard benches, when light sleep,

delapsus ab astris aetheriis,* dimovit  
gliding down from the stars of heaven, parted asunder

tenebrosum aëra et dispulit umbras, petens  
the dusky air and dispelled the shades, seeking

840 *te, Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi*  
thee, *Palinurus,* bringing sad dreams to thee

*insonti; deusque consedit in alta puppi,*  
innocent; and the god sat down on the lofty stern,

*similis Phorbanti,* funditque has *loquelas*  
like to Phorbas, and pours forth these words

*ore: *"Palinure, Iaside,* aequora ipsa  
from (his) lips: "Palinurus, *son of Iasis,* the waters themselves

*ferunt classem; aequatae aurae spirant; hora*  
bear the fleet, the steady breezes blow; the hour

*datur quieti* 845 *Pone caput,* furareque  
is given for rest. Lay down (thy) head and steal away

*fessos oculos labori; ego ipse,* paulisper,  
(thy) weary eyes from toil: I myself. for a short time,

*inibo tua munera pro te." Cui*  
will enter upon thy duties for thee." To whom

*Palinurus, vix attollens lumina,* fatur:  
*Palinurus,* scarce raising (his) eyes. speaks;

*"Jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi*  
"Dost thou bid me to be ignorant of the face of the calm

*salis quietosque fluctus? Mene confidere*  
sea and (its) still waves? Dost thou bid me confide in

*huic monstro? Quid,* enim, credam  
this monster? Why, indeed. should I trust

850 *Aenean fallacibus auris et totiens*  
*Aeneas* to the treacherous winds, (I) also so often
Talia dicta dabat, affixusque et
Such words was he uttering, and holding on and
haerens, nusquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque
clinging, he never was letting go the tiller, and was keeping
oeulos sub astra. Ecce, deus quassat
(his) eyes towards the stars Lo, the god shakes
ramum madentem Lethaeo rore, soporatumque
a bough dripping with Lethaean dew, and drugged
Stygia 855 vi, super utraque tempora,
with Stygian power, over both (his) temples.
solvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Vix
and relaxes (his) swimming eyes as he resisted Scarcely
inopina quies laxaverat artus primos, et,
had sudden rest loosened (his) limbs first when.
incumbens super, proiect 860 praecipitem
leaning over him, he threw (him) headlong
in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revolsa,
into the clear waves, with part of the stern torn away.
cumque gubernaclo, ac saepe vocantem
and with the helm, and often calling
socios nequiquam; ipse, volans,
on (his) companions in vain; (he) himself flying.
sustulit se alis ad tenuis auras Non
raised himself on (his) wings to the thin air No
secius classis currit tutum iter aequore,
less the fleet hastens safely on (its) way over the sea,
ferturque interrita promissis patris
and is borne along, unalarmed, by the promises of father
Neptuni.
Neptune.

Adeoque iam advecta subibat Sirenum
And so now swept along it was approaching the Sirens' scopulos, 865 difficilis quondam albosque ossibus
rocks, difficult of old and white with the bones
multorum, tum rauca saxa sonabant
of many, then the hoarse rocks were re-echoing

deceptus fraude sereni cæli?"
deceived by the treachery of a calm sky?"
longe adsiduo sale, cum pater sensit from afar with a constant brine (sea), when the father felt
fluitantem errare, magistro amisso, (that the ship) drifting went astray the pilot lost,
et ipse rexit ratem in nocturnis undis, and (he) himself steered the vessel in the dark waters,
gemens multa concussusque animum amici groaning much and shocked in (his) mind at (his) friend's
casu: 870 "O Palinure, confise nimium misfortune: "O Palinurus. who didst trust too much
sereno pelago, iacebis nudus in ignota to the calm sea, thou shalt lie naked on an unknown
harena." shore."
Sic fatur lacrimans, immittitque habenas
glass, he speaks weeping, and loosens the reins
to the fleet, and at length glides up
to the Euboic
oris Cumaru. Obvertunt proras pelago;
shores of Cumae. They turn the prows to the sea;
tum tenaci dente ancora fundabat
then with griping fluke the anchor was holding fast
navis, et curvae puppes praetexunt litora.
the ships, and the curved keels allign the shores.
Manus iuvenum emicat ardens in Hesperium
A band of youths leaps out eagerly on the Hesperian
litus; pars quaeit semina flammæ abstrusa
coast; some seek the germs of fire hidden
in venis silicis, pars rapit silvas, densa
in veins of flint. some plunder the woods. the thick
tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa.
lairs of wild beasts. and point out the rivers discovered.
At pius Aeneas petit arces, quibus
But good Aeneas seeks the citadels. over which
Apollo praesidet altus, immaneque antrum
Apollo rules on high. and a vast cave.
secræta horrendæ Sibyllæ procul, cui
the hidden retreat of the dread Sibyl afar. into whom
Delius vates inspirat magnum mentem animumque,
the Delian seer breathes a great mind and soul.
aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos
and reveals the future (things). Now they near the groves

Triviae atque aurea tecta.
of Diana and (her) golden palaces.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens regna
Daedalus, as the story is, fleeing from the kingdom

Minoä, ausus credere se caelo
of Minos, having dared to commit himself to the sky

15 praepetibus pennis, per insuetum iter
on swift wings, by an unfamiliar route

enavit ad gelidas Arctos, tandemque levis
glider to the icy North, and at length gently

adstitit super Chalcidica arce. Redditus
lighted above the Chalcidian citadel. (When) restored

his terris, primum sacravit tibi, Phoebus,
to these lands, he first dedicated to thee, Phoebus,

remigium alarum, posuitque immania templae.
the oarage of (his) wings, and located mighty temples.

20 In foribus letum Androgei; tum
On the doors (is) the death of Androgeus; then

Cecropidae iussi pendere poenas— miserum!
the Athenians, ordered to pay as a penalty— a wretched fate!

—septena corpora natorum quotannis; stat
—seven bodies of (their) sons each year; there stands

urna sortibus ductis. Contra tellus
de the urn with the lots drawn out. On the other side the land

Gnosia, elata mari, repondet; hic inest
of Crete. lifted from the sea. corresponds; here is on (it)

crudelis amor tauri,
the cruel (tragic) passion for the bull,

25 Pasiphaëque supposta furto, mixtumque genus, biformisque
and Pasiphaë mated by craft, and the mingled race, and the twofold

proles, Minotaurus, monumenta nefandae Veneris;
progeny. the Minotaur, memorials of guilty love;

hic ille labor domus et error
here (is) that work of the house and the maze

inextricabilis; sed, enim, Daedalus, miseratus
unsolvable; but, indeed, Daedalus, pitying
magnum amorem reginae, ipse resolvit
the great [mighty] passion of the princess, himself unraveled
dolos ambagesque tecti, regens 30 caeca
the wiles and windings of the dwelling, guiding his blind
vestigia filo. Tu, quoque, Icare,
footsteps by a thread. Thou' also. Icarus,
haberes magnam partem in tanto opere,
would have had a great share in so great a work,
dolor sineret. Bis erat conatus effingere
had grief allowed. Twice had he tried to represent
casus in auro; bis patriae manus
(thy) misfortunes in gold; twice the father's hands
cecidere. Quin, perlegerent protinus
failed. Nay, more. they would have scanned continuously
omnia oculis, ni Achates, praemissus,
all (objects) with (their) eyes. unless Achates, sent in advance,
iam 35 adforet, atque una sacerdos
already presented himself and together the priestess
Phoebi Triviaeque, Deiphobe, Glauci,
of Phoebus and of Diana, Deiphobe, daughter of Glaucus,
quae fatur talia regi: "Hoc
talks such [these] (things) to the king: "This
tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula.
time does not demand of thee those displays,
Nunc praestiterit mactare septem iuvencoa de
Now it were better to slay seven steers from
intacto grege, totidem bidentis lectas
the untouched herd. and as many sheep chosen
de more." 40 Talibus sacerdos,
according to custom " With such [these] words the priestess,
adhata Aenean (nec viri morantur
addressing Aeneas (nor do the men delay
sacra iussa), vocat Teucros in
at the sacred commands), summons the Trojans to
alta templa.
the lofty temples.
Ingens latus Euboïcae rupis excisum
A vast side of the Duboean cliff has been cut
in antrum, quo centum lati aditus
into a cave, whither a hundred broad approaches

centum ostia ducunt; unde auunt
[avenues] and a hundred openings lead; whence issue
totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
(as many voices, the answers of the Sibyl. They had)

42 ventum ad limen, cum virgo ait:
come to the threshold, when the maiden says:

"Tempus poscere fata; deus, ecce,
"It is time to inquire of the fates; the god, behold,
deus!" Cui fanti talia ante fores,
the god!" While she speaks such (things) before the doors,

subito non vultus non color
suddenly neither (her) countenance nor (her) complexion
unus, comae mansere non comptae;
(were) the same, her locks remained not smoothed;
sed anhelum pectus et fera corda tument
but (her) heaving breast and (her) wild heart swell
rabie; maiorque videri, sonans 50 nec
with fury, and larger she seems, speaking not
mortale, quando est adflata numine
human, for she was breathed upon by the divinity
dei, iam propiore. "Cessas in vota
of the god, already closer. "Dost thou delay with (thy) vows
precesque, Tros Aenea?" ait. "Cessas?
and prayers. Trojan Aeneas?" she says. "Dost thou delay?

Enim neque ante magna ora attonitae
For not before will the mighty portals of the terrified
domus dehiscent." Et fata talia
house open wide." And having spoken these (things)

conticuit. Gelidus tremor concurrit per
she was silent. An icy fear thrilled through
dura 55 ossa Teucris, rexque fundit
the hardy bones of the Trojans, and the king pours forth

preces ab imo pectore:
prayers from the depth of (his) heart:

"Phoebe, semper miserare gravis labores
"Phoebus, ever having pitied the heavy struggles
The World Below.

Troiae, qui directi Dardana tela
of Troy, who didst guide the Trojan weapons
manusque Paridis in corpus Aeacidae,
and the hands of Paris against the body of Achilles,
te ducie intravi tot maria
under (thy) leadership I have entered so many seas
obeuntia magnas terras, penitusque repostas gentis
washing mighty lands, and the far remote tribes

60 Massylum, arvaque praetenta Styrtibus;
of the Massylians, and the realms lying before the Syrtes;
iam tandem predimus fugientis oras Italiae;
now at last we grasp the receding shores of Italy;
hactenus fortuna Troiana fuerit secuta. Est
thus far may the fortune of Troy have followed us. It is
fas vos quoque iam parcere Pergamea
right (that) you also should now spare the Trojan
genti, omnes dique deaeque, quibus Ilium
race, all (ye) gods and goddesses whom Ilium
et ingens 65 gloria Dardaniae obstitit.
and the great fame of Troy has offended.

Tuque, o sanctissima vates, praescia venturi,
And thou, O most holy priestess, knowing the future,
da (non posco regna indebita meis
grant (I do not ask for realms not due to my
fatis) Teucros considere Latino,
(fates) (that) the Trojans may settle in Latium,
errantisque deos, agitataque numina
and (their) wandering gods. and the harassed divinities
Troiae. Tum 70 instituam templum de solido
of Troy. Then I will set up a temple of solid
marmore Phoebi et Triviae, festosque
marble in honor of Phoebus and Diana, and festal
dies de nomine Phoebi. Te, quoque, magna
days in the name of Phoebus. Thee, also\: great
penetratalia manent nostris regnis; namque hic ego
shrines await in our realms; for here I
ponam tuas sortes arcanaque fata dicta
will place [lodge thy oracles and the secret fates spoken
meae genti, sacraboque lectos viros,
to my race, and I will consecrate chosen men,
alma. Tantum ne manda carmina
kindly (goddess). Only do not entrust (thy) verses
foliis, 75 ne volent turbata, ludibia
to leaves, lest they fly in confusion. the sports
rapidis ventis; canas ipsa, oro."
of the swift winds; do thou chant (them) thyself, I pray."
Dedit finem loquendi ore.
He made an end of speaking with (his) voice.

At vates, nondum patiens Phoebi,
But the priestess, not yet obeying Phoebus,
bacchatur immannis in antro, si possit
rages wildly in the cave. if she may be able
excussisse magnum deum pectore; ille fatigat
to shake off the mighty god from (her) breast; but he wearies
rabidum 80 os tanto magis, domans fera
(her) raving mouth so much the more, taming (her) wild
corda, fingitque premendo. Iamque centum
heart, and moulds (her) by controlling. And now the hundred
ingentia ostia domus patuere sua
mighty portals of the house have opened of their
sponte, feruntque responsa vatis
own accord. and bear the answers of the priestess
per auras:
through the air:

"O tandem defuncte magnis periclis
"O (thou) at length escaped the mighty perils
pelagi' Sed graviora manent terrae. 85 Dardanidae
of the seal. But worse remain on land. The Trojans
venient in regna Lavini; mitte hanc
shall come into the kingdoms of Lavinium, dismiss this
curam de pectore; sed volent
anxiety from (thy) heart; but they will wish (that) they
et non venisse. Bella, horrida bella, et Thybrim
had not come. Wars. dreadful wars and The Tiber
spumantem multo sanguine corno. Non Simois,
foaming with copious blood I see. Neither Simois
nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra defuerint
nor Xanthus, nor a Dorian [Grecian] camp will be wanting
tibi; alius Achilles iam partus Latio,
to thee; another Achilles has already been born in Latium.
ipse et dea 90 natus; nec Juno aberit
himself also goddess-born: nor will Jnno be wanting
usquam addita Teucris, cum appplex
anywhere devoted against the Trojans when as a suppliant
in egenis rebus quas gentis aut quas urbes
in needy crises what races or what cities
Italum tu non oraveris: Causa tanti
of Italy wilt thou not have entreated! the cause of so great
mali Teucris iterum hospita coniunx,*
il to the Trojans again is a foreign bride.
iterumque externi thalami. Ne 95 tu cede
and again foreign nuptials. Do not thou give way
malis, sed ito contra audentior qua
to ills, but go against (them) the bolder by whatever (way)
tua Fortuna sinet te. Prima via salutis,
thy fortune shall allow thee The first path of safety.
quod minime reris, pandetur ab Graia
which thou the least mayest think will be opened by a Grecian
city."

Talibus dictis ex adyto Sibylla Cumae
With such words from the shrine the Sibyl of Cumae
canit horrendas ambages remugitque antro,
(her) awful riddles and roars forth from the cave,
involvens vera 100 obscuris; ea Apollo
mingling true things with the uncertain; thus Apollo
concutit frena furenti, et vertit stimulos
shakes the reins as she raves. and plies the spurs
sub pectore. Ut primum furor cessit et
beneath (her) breast As soon as (her) rage ceased and
rabida ora quierunt, heros Aeneas incipit:
(rer) raving lips were calm, the hero Aeneas begins.

*Sometimes not so well rendered: ‘wife, hostess.’
"Non ulla facies laborum surgit mi, o virgo, nova inopinave; praecipi omnia atque perigris, antea ante mecum and gone through (them) beforehand with myself

animo Unum oro: quando hic in mind [in my mind]: One (thing) I ask: since here
dicitur ianua inferni regis et is said (to be) the door of the infernal [nether] king, and
tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso, the dark marsh with Acheron overflown may it be allowed (me)
ire ad conspectum et ora cari genitoris? to go to the face and features of (my) dear father?
doceas iter et pandas sacra ostia. mayest thou show (me) the way and open the sacred portals.
Ego eripui illum his umeris per flammas I rescued him on these shoulders through the flames
et mille sequentia tela, recepique ex and a thousand pursuing weapons and recovered (him) from
medio hoste; ille, comitatus meum the midst of the foe; he the companion of my
iter, fcrebat mecum omnia maria atque omnis journey, endured with me all seas and all
minas pelagi caelique, invalidus, ultra the threats of ocean and of sky weak (as he was). beyond
viris sortemque senectae Quin, the strength and the lot [province] of old age. Moreover
idem orans supplex dabat mandata ut also praying (as) a suppliant he was giving me commissions that
peterem te et adirem tua limina Miserere I should seek thee and approach thy thresholds Pity
gnatique patrisque, alma, precor—namque a son and father, kindly (goddess). I pray—for thou art
potes omnia, nec nequiquam Hecate powerful in all (things). nor in vain Hecate
praefecit te lucis Avernis—si Orpheus has appointed thee to the groves of Avernum—if Orpheus
potuit arcessere Manis coniugis, fretus
could summon up the shades of (his) wife, trusting

120 Threícia cithara canorisque fidibus, si
to (his) Thracian lyre and tuneful strings, if
Pollux reemit fratre alternam morte,
Pollux ransomed (his) brother by an alternate death,

itque reditque viam totiens. Quid
and goes and returns the road time after time. Why
memorem Thesea, quid magnum Alciden?
should I mention Theseus, or great Hercules?

Mi et genus ab summo Jove.”
My lineage also (is) from mightiest Jove.”

Talibus dictis orabat, tenebatque
With such words was he pleading, and was holding

aras; 125 cum vates sic orsa loqui:
the altars; when the priestess thus began to speak:

“Sate sanguine divum Tros Anchisiada,
“Offspring of the blood of the gods, Trojan son of Anchises,
facilis descensus Averno; noctes atque dies
easy is the descent to Avernum; night and day
ianua atri Ditis patet; sed revocare
the door of black Pluto lies open, but to retrace

gradum evadereque ad superas aras (pl.),
(thy) step and escape [issue] to the upper air.

hoc est opus, hic labor. Pauci, quos 130 Iuppiter
this is labor, this toil. A few, whom Jupiter
aequus amavit, aut, ardens virtus evexit
has favorably loved, or, whom glowing merit has raised
ad aethera, geniti dis,
to heaven, sprung from the gods, have been able.

Silvae tenent omnia media, Cocytusque
Woods occupy all the midst and Cocytus
labens circumvenit atro sinu. Quod
gliding along circles round (it) with (its) black bend. But

si est tantus amor menti, si tanta
if there is so great a desire in (thy) mind, if so great
cupido, bis innare Stygios lacus, bis
a longing, twice to float on the Stygian pools, twice
Virgil’s Aeneid.

BOOK VI

videre nigra 135 Tartara, et iuvat
to see black Tartarus, and it delights (thee)

indulgere insano labori, accipe quae prius
to indulge in the mad task, hear what first

pergenda. Latet opara arbor ramus
must be performed. There is hidden on

Tartara, to see black Tartarus,

indulgere insano labori, accipe quae prius
to indulge in the mad task, hear what first

must be performed. There is hidden on

a thick tree a bough,

aureus et foliis et lento vinite, dictus
golden both in leaves and plant twig. said

sacer infernae Junoni; omnis lucus tegit
(to be) sacred to infernal Juno; the whole grove covers

hunc, et umbrae claudunt obscurs convallibus.
it, and shades enclose (it) in the dark valleys.

140 Sed non datur subire operta
But it is not given [allowed] to go under the hidden

telluris antequam quis decerpserit
(regions) of the earth before one has plucked

auricomos fetus arboae. Pulchra
the golden foliaged off-shoot from the tree Fair

Proserpina instituit hoc ferri
Proserpine has ordained (that) this should be brought

sibi, suum munus. Pruno avulso
her. as her own present. (When) the first (is) torn away,

alter aureus, non deficit, et virga
a second of gold, is not wanting. and the branch

frondescit simili metallo. 145 Ergo vestiga
leaves out with a like metal. Therefore wander

oculis alte, et rite repertum, carpe
with (thy) eyes on high, and (when) duly found, pluck it

manu, namque ipse, volens facilisque,
with (thy) hand, for itself, willingly and readily,

sequetur, si fata vocant te; aliter non
will follow. if the fates call thee, otherwise thou wilt not

poteris vincere ullis viribus, nec convellere
be able to overcome (it) by any powers nor to tear it away

duro ferro. Praeterea exanimum corpus tibi
with the hard iron Moreover, a lifeless body of thy

amici iacet 150 (heu, nescis),
friend lies low (alas thou knowest (it) not)
incestatque totam classem funere, dum and pollutes the whole fleet with death, while
petis consulta pendesque in nostro thou seest oracles and hangest upon our
limine. Ante refer hunc suis sedibus, threshold. Beforehand convey him to his own resting place,
et conde sepulchro. Duc nigras pecudes; and consign (him) to a tomb. Bring black cattle
ea sunto prima piacula; sic let these be the first offerings [atonements]: thus,
demum 155 aspicies Stygis lucos et at last, thou shalt behold the Stygian groves and
regna invia vivis.” Dixit, the realms pathless [impassable] to the living.” She spoke,
abmutuitque presso ore. and was silent with fast closed lips.
Aeneas ingreditur defixus lumina maesto Aeneas advances casting down his eyes and with sad
vultu, linquens antrum, volutatque animo countenance, leaving the cave, and he turns over in mind
caecos eventus. Fidus Achates (with himself) the mysterious issues. Faithful Achates
it comes cui et figit vestigia goes companion to [with] him and plants (his) footsteps
paribus curis. 160 Multa serebant with like anxieties. Many (words) they were exchanging
vario scrmone inter se, quem socium in varied discourse between themselves what comrade
vates diceret examinem, quod corpus the priestess was saying (was) lifeless, what body
humandum. Atque ut ille venere, vident must be interred. And when they came, they see
Misenum in sicco litore peremptum indigna Misenus on the dry strand perished by an unworthy
morte, Misenum Aeoliden, quo [undeserved] death. Misenus the son of Aeolus, than whom
non alter praestantior ciere viros no other was more preeminent to rouse warriors
Virgil's Aeneid

BOOK VI

165 aere, accendereque Martem cantu.
with the trumpet, and to kindle war with (its) blast.

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, circum
He had been a companion of great Hector, about

Hectora obibat pugnas, insignis et
Hector he was entering into battles, famous both

lituo et hasta: postquam Achilles,
with (his) trumpet and (his) spear after Achilles,

victor, spolavit illum vita, fortissimus heros
triumphant, deprived Hector of life, the most gallant hero

170 addiderat sese Dardanio Aeneae socium,
had joined himself to Trojan Aeneas (as) a companion,

secutus non inferiora. Sed tum, dum forte
following no less (a cause) But while then by chance

personat aequora cava concha, demens,
he sounds over the waters with (his) hollow shell madly,

et cantu vocat divos in certamina,
and with (his) blast challenges the gods to contests,

Triton, aemulus, (si est dignum credere),
Triton. jealous. (if (it) is worthy of belief),

inmerserat virum exceptum inter saxa,
plunged the hero seized upon amid the rocks,

spumosa unda.
in the foaming waves.

175 Ergo omnes fremebant circum
Therefore all were lamenting (him), round about

magno clamore, pius Aeneas praecipue.
with a loud cry and good Aeneas especially.

Tum flentes, festinant fusca Sibyllae,
Then weeping, they hasten (to fulfill) the orders of the Sibyl,

haud mora certantque congerere
(there is) no delay and they strive [vie] to heap up

aram sepulchri arboribus, educereque
an altar of the sepulchre with trees, and to erect (it)

caelo. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta
to the sky. They go into an ancient wood, the deep

stabula feraurum; 180 procumbunt
[lofty] lairs of wild beasts; down fall
piceae, the pitch trees, ilex the holm oak sonat rings icta struck securibus, fissions robur scindit urb et fissile
and the ashen beams splitting cuneis; advolvunt ingentiis ornos
with wedges, they roll the huge ashes [ash trees]

tonibus.

from the mountains.

Nec non, Aeneas, primus inter talia opera,
And too, Aeneas, the first amid such works,
hortatur socios, accingiturque (pass. voice)
encourages (his) companions and girds himself
paribus armis. 185 Atque volutat haec
with like tools. And he revolves these (thoughts)
ipse cum suo tristi corde, adspectans
himself with his own sad heart, looking at
immensam silvam, et sic precatur voce:
the vast wood, and thus prays with (his) voice:

"Si nunc ille aureus ramus ostendat se
O if now that golden branch may show itself
nobis arbore in tanto, nemore, quando
to us on the tree in so great, a grove, since
omnia, heu, nimium vere vates locuta est
all (things). alas, too truly the priestess has spoken
de te, Misene."

concerning thee. Misenus"

190 Vix erat fatus ea, cum forte
Scarcely had he spoken thus, when by chance
geminae columbae venere volantes caelo,
twin [two] doves came flying through the sky,
sub ipsa ora viri, et sedere viridi
beneath the very eyes of the hero, and settled on the green
solo. Tum maximus heros adgnoscit maternas
ward. Then the greatest hero recognized (his) mother’s
aves, laetusque precatur: "Este duces, o, si
birds, and joyfully prays. "Be ye guides, O, if
est qua via, 195 dirigiteque cursum per
there is any path, and direct (your) course through
auras in lucos, ubi dives ramus
the air to the groves where the rich bough

opacat pinguem humum. Tuque, o
darkens [shades] the fertile ground. And thou, O
diva parens, deficie ne dubiis rebus."
goddess mother, fail (me) not in (these) doubtful matters."

Sic effatus pressit vestigia,
Thus having spoken he retained [checked] (his) steps,

observans quae signa ferant, quo
watching [marking] what omens they bring, and whither

pergant tendere. Illae, pascentes prodire
they proceed to bend [to turn]. They, feeding, advanced

volando tantum 200 quantum oculi sequentum
in flight as far as the eyes of (those) following

possent servare acie. Inde, ubi
could watch (them) with (their) sight. And then, when

venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
they came to the jaws of foul smelling Avernus,
tollunt se celeres, lapsaeque per
they raise themselves swiftly, and gliding through

liquidum aera geminae sidunt optatis sedibus
the clear air the two settle on the wished for spots

super arbores, unde discolor aura auri refulsit
above the tree, whence the different gleam of gold glitters

per ramos. 205 Quale viscum silvis
through the boughs As the mistletoe in the woods

brumali frigore solet virete nova
in winter's cold is wont to grow green with fresh
fronde, quod sua arbos non seminat,
foliage, a plant which (its) own tree does not produce,
et circumdare teretis trunciros croceo fetu,
and to surround the tapering trunks with (its) yellow fruit,
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
such was the appearance of the gold leaving out on the dark
ilice, sic brattea crepitabat leni vento.
oak, so the gold leaf was crackling in the gentle breeze.

Aeneas 210 corripit extemplo, avidusque
Aeneas seized (it) at once, and eagerly
refringit cunctantem, et portat sub
tecta vatis Sibyllae.

Nec minus, interea, Teucri flebant
Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema
over Misenus on the shore, and were bearing the last (tributes)
in gratior cineris. Principio struxere 215 ingentem
pyram, pinguem taedis et secto robere, cui
lateral intexunt abris frondibus, et constituunt
ferialis cupressos ante, decorantque super
fulgentibus armis. Pars expedient calidos latices
et aëna undantia flammis, lavantque et
unguunt corpus frigentis. Gemitus 220 fit.

Tum reponunt deflata membra toro,

coniciuntque super purpureas vestes, nota
velamina. Pars subieire ingenti feretro,
triste ministerium, et, more parentum,
aversi tenuere facem subiectam. Dona
225 turea congrega cremantur, dapes

(crateres fusio olivo. Postquam cineres
conlapsi et flamma quiavit, lavere
had sunk down and the flames subsided. they drenched
reliquias et bibulam favillum vino, 
the remains and thirsty embers with wine.

Corynaeusque textit lecta ossa aëno 
and Corynaeus covered the collected bones in a bronze

cado. Idem tulit pura unda ter circum 
urn. He also carried fresh water three times round

socios, 230 spargens levi rore et 
(his) companions, sprinkling (them) with the light spray and

rama felicis olivae, lustravitque viros, 
a bough of the fruitful olive, and purified the men,
dixitque novissima verba. At pius Aeneas 
and spoke the last words. But good Aeneas

imponit sepulchrum ingenti mole viroque 
builds a tomb of vast size on the hero 
sua arma, remumque tubamque, sub 
and his own implements, an oar and a trumpet, beneath

aërio monte, qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab 
a lofty mountain, which now is called Misenus from 
illo, 235 tenetque aeternum nomen per saecula. 
and keeps a lasting name through the ages.

His actis, propere exsequitur praecepta 
These (things) done, he hastily performs the orders 
Sibyllae. Fuit spelunca, alta immanisque 
of the Sibyl. There was a cave, deep and vast 
vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu 
with a wide mouth, rugged, and protected by a dark pool 
tenebrisque, memorum, super quam haud ullae 
and the shades of groves, over which not any 
volantes poterant 240 tendere iter pennis 
(flying things could make (their) way on wings 
impune, talis halitus effundens atris faucibus 
unharmed, such a vapor issuing from (its) black jaws 
ferebat sese ad convexa supera unde Grai 
was bearing itself to the vaults above whence the Greeks 
dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic 
have called the place by name Aornos [bird-less,—Avernus]. Here 
primum sacerdos constituit quattuor iuvencos nigrantis 
first the priestess places four steers with black
terga, invergitque vina fronti; 245 et carpens
backs, and pours wine upon the brow; and plucking
summas saetas inter media cornua imponit
the topmost hairs between the middle of the horns, puts (them)
sacris ignibus prima libamina, vocans
in the sacred fires as the first offerings, calling
voce Hecaten, potentem Caeloque Ereboque.
with (her) voice on Hecate, queen of heaven and hell.
Alii supponunt cultros, suscipuntque tepidum
Others put the knives beneath, and catch the warm
cruorem pateris. 250 Aeneas ipse ferit
blood in bowls. Aeneas himself sacrifices
ense agnam atri velleris matri
with (his) sword a ewe-lamb of black fleece to the mother
Eumenidum magnaethe sorori, sterilemque vaccam
of the Furies and to (her) great sister, and a barren cow
tibi, Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras
to thee, Proserpine. Then he raises night altars
Stygio regi, et imponit solida viscera
to the Stygian king, and places the whole carcasses
taurorum flammis, infundens pingue oleum superque
of bulls on the flames, pouring on rich oil, and over
ardentibus extis. 255 Autem ecce, sub lumina
the burning entrails. But lo, at the brightness
et ortus primi solis, solum mugire sub
and the rising of the early sun, the ground bellows beneath
pedibus, et iuga silvarum coepta
(t)heir) feet, and the tops of the woods began
moveri, canesque visae ululare per
to be moved [to wave], and dogs seemed to howl through
umbram, dea adventante. "Procul, o procul,
the shade, the goddess approaching. "Hence, O hence
este profani," conclamat vates, "absistiteque
be ye, (ye) unhallowed," cries out the priestess, "and retire from
toto luce; 260 tuque invade viam,
the whole grove; and do thou advance on (thy) way,
eripeque ferrum vagina; nunc opus
and snatch (thy) sword from (its) sheath. now (there is) need
animis (pl.), Aenea, nunc firmo pectore.” Tantum of courage, Aeneas. now of a stout heart” So much effata, furens immisit se aperto antro; she said, and raging threw herself into the open cave; ille, haud timidis passibus, aequat ducem he, with no faltering steps, keeps pace with (his) guide vadentem. advancing [as she advances].

Di, quibus est imperium animarum, (Ye) gods, to whom is the empire of souls, silentesque umbrae, 265 et Chaos et Phlegethon, and (ye) silent ghosts, and Chaos and Phlegethon, loca taetantia late nocte, sit regions silent far and wide in the night, may it be fas mihi loqui audita; sit allowed to me to tell the things heard, may it be (allowed) vestro numine pandere res mersas alta by your permission to reveal matters sunk in the deep terra et caligine! earth and darkness!

Ibant obscuri per umbram sub They were going. obscured through the shade beneath sola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis the lonely night, and through the empty houses [halls] of Pluto et inania regna; 270 quale est iter in and (his) desolate realms. just as is the way [journey] in silvis sub maligna luce per incertam the woods under the malicious [scanty] light during a changeful lunam, ubi Juppiter condidit caelum umbra, moon, when Jupiter has covered the heaven with shade, et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus. and black night has removed the color from things.

Ante vestibulum ipsum, inque primis fauces In front of the entrance itself, and at the first jaws Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curae of Orcus, Grief, and avenging Cares [Remorse] posuere cubilia, 275 pallentesque Morbi have made (their) couches, and ghastly Diseases
habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et
dwell, and sullen Old Age, and Fear, and
malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas, formae
evil persuading Hunger, and base Poverty, forms
terribiles visu; Letumque Labosque; tum
terrible to be seen; and Death and Toil; then
Leti consanguineus Sopor, et male Gaudia
Death's twin brother Sleep, and the evil Pleasures
mentis, mortiferumque Bellum in limine
of the mind, and death-bearing War on the threshold
adverso, 280 ferriique thalami Eumenidum,
and the iron bedchambers of the Furies,
et demens Discordia, viperum crinem
and mad [frenzied] Strife, (her) snaky locks
innexa cruentis vittis.
bound with blood stained fillets.

In medio, ingens opaca ulmus pandit ramos
In the middle, a vast shady elm spreads (its) boughs
annosaque bracchia, sedem quam vulgo
and aged arms, a spot which they commonly
ferunt vana Somnia tenere haerentque sub
say empty Dreams hold and they cling beneath
omnibus foliis. Praetereaque 285 multa
all the leaves. And besides (there are) many
monstra variarum ferarum: Centauri stabulant
monsters of divers wild beasts: the Centaurs make (their) stall
in foribus, Scyllaeque biformes, et Briareus
in the doors, and the Scyllas of double shape, and Briareus
centumgeminus, ac belua Lernae stridens
the hundred handed, and the monster of Lerna hissing
horrendum, Chimaeraque armata flammis, Gorgones
terribly, and the Chimaera armed with flames, Gorgons
Harpyiaeaeque, et forma tricorporis umbrae.
and Harpies, and the form of the three-bodied shade

Hic Aeneas, trepidus subita formidine,
[Geeryon]. Here Aeneas, excited by sudden fear,
290 corripit ferrum offertque strictam aciem
seizes (his) sword and offers the drawn point
venientibus, et ni docta comes
to (them) coming, and unless (his) learned companion
admoneat tenuis vitas volitare sine
warn (him that) the thin spirits sit without
corpore sub cava imagine formae,
body in the hollow image [semblance] of a form,
inruat et frustra diverberet umbras
he would rush (on them) and in vain would cleave the shades
ferro.
asunder with the iron [sword].

295 Hinc via quae fert ad undas
Hence the road which leads to the waves
Tartarei Acherontis. Hic gurges turbidus
of Tartarean Acheron. Here a whirlpool thick
ciaeno, vastaque voragine asteuat atque
with mud. and with a mighty eddy seethes and
eructat omnem harenam Cocytos. Horrendus
casts up all (its) sand into Cytus. The dreadful
portior Charon, terribili squalore, servat has
ferryman Charon, of frightful filth, guards these
aquas et flumina: cui 300 canities, inculta,
waters and streams: his white hairs, untrimmed,
iacet plurima mento; lumina stant
lie very thick upon (his) chin, (his) eyes stand out
flamma, sordidus amictus dependet ex
in flame, an uncleanly mantle hangs down from
umeris nodo. Ipse subigit ratem
(his) shoulders in a knot. (He) himself pushes the raft
conto, ministratque velis, et subvectat
with a pole, and tends the sails, and conveys
corpora ferruginea cymba, iam senior,
the bodies in (his) rust-colored skiff already rather old,
sed senectus deo cruda viridisque.
but old age in the god (is) fresh and green.

305 Huc omnis turba ruebat effusa ad
Hither the whole crowd was rushing pouring to
ripas, matres atque viri, corporaque magnanimum
the banks, matrons and men, and bodies [forms] of high-souled
heroum defuncta vita, pueri, innuptaeque puellae, heroes bereft of life, boys, and unwedded girls, iuvenesque impositi rogis ante ora and youths placed on the funeral pyre before the eyes parentum; quam multa folia 310 lapsa of (their) parents; as many as the leaves which dropping cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumni, fall in the woods at the first chill of autumn aut quam multae aves glomerantur ad terram or as many as birds flock to land ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat from the deep surge, when the chilly season exiles trans pontum et immittit apricis (them) across the sea and sends (them) to sunny terris. Stabant orantes primi lands. They were standing begging (to be) the first transmittere cursum, tendebantque manus to traverse the course, and were stretching out (their) hands amore ulterioris ripae. Sed tristis 315 navita in desire of [for] the further bank. But the sullen mariner, accipit nunc hos, nunc illos, ast alios arcet admits now these, now those, and others he keeps longe submotos harenae. far removed from the strand.

Aeneas, enim miratus motusque tumultu, Aeneas, for he wondered and was moved by the turmoil, sit: "Dic, o virgo, quid vult concursus says: "Tell (me), maiden, what means the gathering [assembly] ad amnem? Quidve animae petunt, vel at the stream? Or what do the spirits seek, or quo discrimine 320 hae linquunt ripas, by what distinction do these leave the banks, illae verrunt livida vada remis?" (while) those sweep the dark waters with the oars?"

Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
To him thus briefly spoke the aged priestess:
"Generate Anchisa, certissima proles
"Son of Anchises, most undoubted offspring
deum, alta stagna Cocyti vides,
of the gods, the deep pools of Cocytus, thou seest,

Stygiamque paludem, cuius numen di
and the Stygian marsh, by whose divinity the gods
timent iurare et fallere. 325 Omnis haec turba
fear to swear and to deceive. All this crowd

quam cernis est inops inhumataque; ille portior
that thou seest is destitute and unburied; that ferryman

Charon; hi quos unda vehit
(is) Charon; these whom the wave bears

sepulti. Nec datur transportare
(have been) buried. Nor is it granted to carry (them)

horrendas ripas et rauca fluenta
over the dreadful banks and hoarse-sounding streams

priusquam ossa quierunt sedibus. Errant
before (their) bones rest in the tombs. They wander

centum annos volitantque circum haec litora;
for a hundred years and flit about these coasts;

330 tum demum admissi revisunt
then at last admitted they revisit

exoptata stagna." Satus Anchisa constitit,
the longed for pools." The son of Anchises stood still,

et pressit vestigia, putans multa, miseratusque
and checked (his) steps, pondering much, and pitying

animo iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit
in mind (their) unkindly fate. There he perceives

Leucaspim, et Oronten ductorem Lyciae
Leucaspis and Orontes the leader of the Lycian

classis, maestos, et carentis honore mortis,
�eet, sorrowing, and wanting the honor of death.

335 quos, simul vectos ab Troia per
whom, as soon as carried from Troy over

ventosa aequora, Auster obruit, involvens
the stormy seas, the south wind overwhelmed, sinking

navemque virosque aqua.
both ship and men in the water.

Ecce, Palinurus, gubernator, agebat sese, qui
Lo, Palinurus. the pilot. was dragging himself, who
nuper Libyco cursu, dum servat sidera,  
latei in the Libyan voyage, while he watches the stars,  
exciderat puppi effusus in mediiis  
had fallen from the stern plunged in the midst  
undis. Ubi vix cognovit hunc  
of the waves. When with difficulty he recognized him  
maestum in multa umbra, sic adloquitur  
sorrowing in the deep shade, he thus addresses (him)  
prior: "Quis deorum Palinure, eripuit  
thee from us and sunk (thee) in mid ocean?  
Age, dic. Namque Apollo, haud ante  
Come tell (me). For Apollo, who not before  
repertus fallax, hoc uno responso delusit  
(was) found false, in this one oracle has deceived  
mihi animum, qui canebat te fore  
my mind. for he prophesied that thou wouldst be  
incolmem ponto venturumque finis  
on the sea and wouldst come to the shores  
Ausonios. Est haec, en promissa fides?"  
(A)utem of the west. Is this, then, (his) plighted faith?  
ille: "Neque cortina Phoebi fefellit  
he (replied): "Neither has the tripod of Phoebus deceived  
te, dux, Anchisiade, nec deus mersit  
thee, leader, son of Anchises. nor did a god sink  
me aequore. Namque gubernaculum forte revolsum  
me in the sea. For the rudder by chance torn away  
multa vi, cui harebam datus  
with great force, to which I was clinging the appointed  
custos, regebamque cursus, traxi  
 guardian, and (by which) I was directing the voyage. I dragged down  
praecipitans mecum. Iuro aspera maria  
headlong with me. I swear by the rough seas  
on ullum tantum timorem pro me cepisse quam  
that no such great anxiety for myself seized me as  
ne tua navis, spoliata armis, excussa  
lest thy ship, stripped of (its) tackle, having cast off
magistro, deficeret tantis surgentibus undis.
(her) pilot, might swamp in so great surging waves.

355 Tris hibernas noctes per immensa aequora
Three stormy nights over the boundless seas
Notus violentus vexit me aqua; vix
the south wind violently bore me with the water, scarcely
quarto lumine, sublimis ab summa unda,
on the fourth dawn, aloft on the top of a wave,
prospexi Italian Paulatim adnabam terrae;
I descried Italy Gradually I was floating to land;
iam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis
already I was holding a safe (place) unless a cruel
gens, ferro invasisset gravatum cum
people. with the sword had attacked (me) weighted with
madida veste 360 presantes uncis
(my) dripping garb and clutching with hooked
manibus aspera capita montis, ignaraque
hands at the rough summit of the cliff, and in (their) ignorance
putasset praedam. Nunc fluctus habet me,
thought (me) a prize. Now the wave possesses me,
ventique versant in litor. Quod,
and the winds toss (me) on the shore Wherefore,
oro te, per iucundum lumen et auras
I entreat thee, by the sweet light and the breezes
caeli, per genitorem, per spes surgentis
of heaven by (thy) father, by the hope of rising
Iuli, 365 eripe me, invicte, his
Iulus. rescue me. O unvanquished (one), from these
malis: aut tu ince terram mihi, namque
ills: or do thou throw earth upon me. for indeed
potes, requireque portus Velinos; aut
thou canst and seek again the harbor of Velia: or
tu, si est qua via, si diva creatrix
do thou, if there is any way, if (thy) goddess mother
ostendit tibi quam, (enim neque, credo, sine
shows thee any, (for neither. I believe, without
numine divum, paras innare
the protection of the gods. art thou preparing to float over


The World Below.

tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem,) 370 da
such great streams and the Stygian marsh,) give
dextram misero, et tolle me tecum (thy) right hand to (me) wretched, and take me with thee
per undas, ut saltem in morte over the waves, that at any rate in death
quiescam placidis sedibus" I may rest in peaceful abodes"

Talia erat fatus, cum talia vates Such (things) he had spoken, when such (things) the priestess
coepit: "Unde tibi, o Palinure, tam begins: "Whence (comes) to thee, O Palinurus, so
dira cupido haec? Tu inhumatus, dreadful a desire as this? Shalt thou unburied
aspices Stygias aquas severumque amnem behold the Stygian waters and the stern stream
375 Eumenidum, iniussusve adibus ripam? of the Furies, or unbidden approach (its) bank?
Desine sperare fata deum flecti Cease to hope (that) the fates of the gods may be turned
precando. Sed cape dicta memor, by praying. But keep (my) words in (thy) memory,
solatia duri casus. Nam finitimi longe a solace in (thy) hard misfortune. For the neighbors far
lateque per urbes, acti cælestibus, and wide through the cities, driven by heavenly,
prodigiis piabunt tua ossa, 380 et statuunt omens will atone to thy bones, and will erect
tumulum, et mittent sollemnia tumulo, a tomb, and will send yearly offerings to the tomb,
locusque habebit aeternum nomen Palinurini." and the place shall have the lasting name of Palinurini."
His dictis curae remotae, dolorque By these words (his) anxieties were removed, and (his) grief
pulsus parumper tristi corde: gaudet was banished awhile from (his) sad heart. he rejoices
cognomine terrae, in the title of the land.
Ergo propinquantque iter inceptum, 
Therefore they continue the journey begun,
and approach fluvio. 
and approach the stream. 
Ut peragunt iam inde 
And they continue already then
iter, the journey

385 navita prospext ab Stygia unda 
the mariner perceived from the Stygian wave
quos ire per tacitum nemus
(that) they are going through the silent grove
(whose) steps
and are turning pedem ripae, sic prior
and are turning to the bank, thus first
adgreditur dictis, atque increpat
he attacks (them) with words, and
ultra: "Quisquis es qui tendis
of his own accord. "Whoever thou art who makest thy way
armatus ad nostra flumina, age fare iam,
armed to our streams, come tell now,

istinc, quid venias, et comprime
from there, why thou art come, and

gessum. Hic est locus 390 umbrarum, Somni (thy) step. This is the abode of the shades, of sleep
soporaeque Noctis; nefas vectare viva
and drowsy Night; it is unlawful to carry living

Stygia carina. Nec vero sum bodies in the Stygian bark. Nor, indeed, did I

laetatus me accepisse Alciden euntem rejoice (that) I admitted Hercules going
lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque, quamquam to the pool, nor Theseus and Pirithous, although

geniti essent dis atque invicti they were descended from the gods and were unvanquished

virus. Ille petivit manu [unconquered] in might. The former sought with (his) hand
custodem 395 Tartareum, taxitque trementem in the guardian of the shades, and dragged (him) trembling in
vincla a solio regis ipsius; hi chains [bonds] from the throne of the king himself; the latter
dorti deducere dominam Ditis thalamo." attempted to carry off the queen from Pluto's bridal chamber."
BOOK VI

The World Below.

283

Contra quae Amphrysia vates
In answer to these (things) the Amphrysian priestess

breviter fata est: "Nullae tales insidiaes
briefly spoke: "There (are) no such treacheries

hic; absiste moveri; 400 nec tela
here: forbear to be disturbed: nor do (our) weapons

ferunt vim; licet ingens ianitor latrans
bear violence, may the mighty door-keeper barking

aeternum antro terreat exsanguis umbras,
for ever in (his) cave, frighten the bloodless shades.

licet castra Proserpina servet limen
may chaste Proserpine keep the threshold

patrui. Troiues Aeneas, insignis pietate
of (her) uncle. Trojan Aeneas, distinguished for piety

et armis, descendit ad imas umbras
and for arms, descends to the lowest shades

Erebi ad genitorem. 405 Si imago tantae
of Erebus to (his) father If the picture of so great

pietatis movet te nulla, at adgnoscas affectation affects thee in no respect, still may you recognize

hunc ramum" (aperit ramum qui this branch" (she discloses the branch which

latebat veste) Tum tumida corda lay hidden beneath (her) robe. Then (his) swelling heart

residunt ex ira. Nec plura his. Ille subsides from (its) wrath. Nor more than this (she said). He

admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgae, wondering at the sacred gift of the fateful bough.

visum post longo tempore, advertit
seen after so long a time. turns toward (them)

410 caeruleam puppim, propinquatque ripae. Inde (the) dark stern [skiff], and nears the bank. Thence

deturbat alias animas quae sedebant per he dislodges the other spirits which were sitting on

longa iuga, laxatque foros; simul
the long benches, and clears the gangways at the same time

accipit ingentes Aenean alveo. Sutilis cymba
he admits great Aeneas to the hold. The platted boat
Virgil’s Aeneid.

BOOK VI

... Virgil’s Aeneid...

284

Gemuit sub pondere, et, rimosa, accepit
Groaned beneath the weight, and, leaking, admitted

Multam paludem. 415 Tandem exponit vatemque
Much water At length he puts out both priestess

Virumque incolmis trans fluvium in informi
And hero safe across the stream in the unsightly

Limos glaucaque ulva.
Mud and grey sedge.

Ingens Cerebus haec regna personat
Mighty Cerberus (makes) these realms resound

Trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in
With triple-throated bark, reclining huge at

Adverso antro. Cui vates, videns
The entrance of the cave. To him the priestess, seeing

Colla iam horrere colubris, obicit
That (his) neck already bristles with snakes, throws

Offam soporatam 420 melle et medicatis frugibus.
A cake drugged with honey and medicated meal.

Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame,
He, opening (his) three throats in ravening hunger,

Corripit obiectam, atque resolvit immania
Catches up the cake thrown (him), and relaxes (his) mighty

terga, fusus humi, extenditurque ingens
Back, spread out on the ground. and stretches huge

toto antro. Aeneas occupat aditum
Along the whole cave. Aeneas seizes on the approach

custode sepulto, celerque 425 evadit
When the guard is buried in sleep, and quickly passes

Ripam undae irremeabilis.
Beyond the bank of the stream whence none returns.

Continuo voces auditae, et ingens vagitus,
Forthwith voices are heard, and mighty wailing,

Animaeque infantum flentes in primo
And the spirits of infants weeping at the very

Limine quos, exsortis dulcis vitae et
Threshold, whom, deprived of sweet life and

Raptso ab ubere, atra dies abstulit
Snatched from the breast, black doom has reft away
et mersit acerbo funere; iuxta damnati mortis falsa crimine. Nec, vero, hae sedes datae sine sorte (sing.), indeed, are these abodes given without lots.

sine iudice; Minos, quaesitor, movet urnam; or without a judge; Minos, as examiner, moves the urn:

ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque he both calls an assembly of the silent (dead), and learns

vitas et crimina. (their) lives and the charges (against them).

Proxuma

loca deinde maesti tenent qui, 435 insontes, places in order the sad ones hold who, though innocent.

peperere letum sibi manu, perosique have procured death by their own hand, and, detesting

lucem, proiecere animas. Quam vellent the light, have cast away (their) lives. How they wish

nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores now to endure both poverty and hard toils

in alto aethere' Fas obstat, tristisque in the upper world! Fate opposes and the sad

palus, mamabilis undae, alligat, et marsh, with (its) unlovely waves, binds (them), and

Styx, interfusa noviens coërcet. Styx, poured around nine times, confines (them).

440 Nec procul hinc, fusi in omnem Not far hence, spread out in every

partem, monstrantur lugentes campi: sic direction, are revealed the mourning plains: thus
dicunt illos nomine. Hic, quos durus they call them by name. Here, (those) whom cruel

amor peredit crudeli tabe, secreti love has devoured with pitiless wasting [consumption], secret
calles calant, et myrtea silva tegit paths conceal, and a myrtle grove covers (them)
circum; curae non relinquunt, in morte around, anxieties do not leave (them), in death
ipsa. 445 His locis cernit Phaedra
itself. In these regions he sees Phaedra

Procrimque, maestamque Eriphyle monstrantem
and Procris, and sorrowing Eriphyle
showing
volnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque et Pasiphaën;
wounds by (her) cruel son, and Evadne and Pasiphaë;

Laodamia it comes his, et Caenus,
Laodamia goes as companion to them, and Caenis,
quondam iuvenis, nunc femina, et 450 rursus
once a youth, now a woman, and again
revoluta fato in veterem figuram.
changed by fate into (her) former shape.

Inter quas Phoenissa Dido, recens a
Among these Phoenician Dido, fresh from
volnere, errabat in magna silva; ut
(his) wound, was wandering in the great wood; as
primum Troïus heros stetit iuxta quam
soon as the Trojan hero stood near her
adgnovitque obscuram per umbras, qualem
and recognized (her) dimly in the shade, just as
qui aut videt aut putat vidisse per
one who either sees or thinks he has seen through [amid]
nubila primo mense lunam
the clouds at the first [beginning] of the month the moon
surgere, 455 demisit lacrimas, adfatusque est
rising, he shed tears, and addressed (her)
dulci amore:
in sweet love:

"Infelix Dido, ergo verus nuntius venerat
"Unhappy Dido, did then a true report come
mihi extintam secutamque extrema
to me that thou wert dead and had followed the last (acts)
ferro? Heu, fui causa funeris tibi?
with the sword? Alas, was I the cause of death to thee?
Iuro per sidera, per superos, et si qua
I swear by the stars, by the gods above, and if any
fides est sub tellure ima, 460 invitus regina,
faith is in the earth below, unwilling, O queen.
cessi de tuo litore. Sed iussa deum,
I departed from thy shore But the orders of the gods,
quae nunc cogunt ire per has umbras,
which now compel (me) to pass through these shades,
per loca senta situ profundamque
through regions rough with neglect and deep
noctem, egere me suis imperiis; nec quivi
night, forced me by their decrees; nor could
credere me ferre tibi tantum dolorem
I believe that I should cause thee so great grief
hunc discessu. 465 Siste gradum, neque
as this by my departure Stay (thy) step. nor
subtrahe te nostro aspecta. Quem fugis?
withdraw thyself from (my) sight Whom dost thou flee?
Hoc est extreemum, fato, quod adloquor te."
This is the last (time) by fate. that I address thee."

Talibus dictis Aeneas lenibat ardentem
With such words Aeneas tried to soothe the angry
et torva tuentem animum, ciebatque lacrimas.
and gloomily gazing shade, and was shedding tears.
Illa aversa tenebas oculos fixos
She. turned from him. was keeping (her) eyes fixed
solo, 470 nec magis movetur vultum
on the ground. nor is more affected in feature
sermone incepto quam si stet dura
by the speech begun than if she were standing. a hard
silex aut Marpesia cautes. Tandem
flint or a Marpesian [Parian] crag. At length
corripuit sese atque inimica refugit in
she tore herself away, and hostile fled back into
umbriferum nemus, ubi pristinus coniunx,
the shady grove. where (her) former husband,
Sychaeus, respondet illi curis aequatque
Sychaeus, sympathizes with her cares and requites
amorem. 475 Nec minus, Aeneas, concussus
(his) love. None the less. Aeneas. smitten
iniquo casu, prosequitur lacrimis
by her unkind fate, follows (her) with tears
longe, et miseratur euntem.
for a long distance, and pities (her) going.

Inde molitur datum iter. Iamque
Thence he continues the appointed way. And now

tenebant ultima arva, secreta,
they were reaching the last regions, apart from the rest,
quae clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus
which (men) renowned in war haunt. Here Tydeus

occurrunt illi, hic 480 Parthenopaeus, inlctus
meets him, here Parthenopaeus, famed

armis, et imago pallentis Adrastii; hic
for arms and the shade of pale Adrastus; here

Dardanidae multum fleti ad superos
the Trojans much lamented in the upper world

caducique bello, omnis quos ille cernens
and fallen in war, all whom he, perceiving

longo ordine, ingemuit, Glaucaque,
in a long array, mourned over, Glauce,

Medontaque, Thersilochumque, tris
and Medon. and Thersilochus, the three

Antenoridas, Polyphoetenque sacrum Cereri,
sons of Antenor. and Polyphoetes the priest of Ceres,

485 Idaeumque etiam tenentem currus etiam
and Idaeus still clinging to (his) chariot, still

arma. Animae circumstant frequentes
to (his) arms. The spirits stand round (him) in a throng

dextra laevaque; nec est satis
on (his) right (hand) and on (his) left; nor is it enough

vidisse semel; iuvat usque morari
to have seen (him) once; they delight ever to delay

et conferre grandum et discere causas
and to keep step with (him) and learn the reasons

veniendi. At 490 ut Danaum proceres
of (his) coming. But when the Grecian chiefs

phalangesque Agamemnoniae videre virum
and the battalions [hosts] of Agamemnon saw the hero

armaque fulgentia per umbras, trepidare
and (his) arms glittering through the shades they were frightened
ingenti metu: pars vertere terga,
with a mighty dread: some turned their backs (in flight)
cen quondam petiere rates; pars
as when formerly they sought (their) ships; some
tollere exigam vocem, clamor, inceptus
tried to raise a thin [piping] voice, but the cry, begun,
frustratur hiantis.
disappoints (their) gaping (mouths).

Atque hic videt 495 Deiphobum, Priamiden,
And here he saw Deiphobus, the son of Priam,
laniatum toto corpore, et crудeliter lacerum
mangled in (his) whole body, and cruelly torn
ora, ora, ambasque manus, temporaque
in face, in face and both (his) hands, and (his) temples
populata auribus raptis, et naris trunci
despoiled of the ears lopped off, and (his) nose maimed
inhonesto volnere. Vix adgnovit
by a shameful wound. With difficulty he recognized (him)
adeo pavitantem et tegentem dira
thus trembling and trying to hide (his) cruel
supplicia, et compellat ulтро notis
punishments, and he addresses (him) at once with familiar
vocibus: 500 "Deiphobe, armipotens, genus a
accents: "Deiphobus, powerful in arms, sprung from
alto sanguine Teucri, quis optavit sumere tam
the noble blood of Teucer, who has chosen to exact such
crudelis poenos? Cui tantum licuit
cruel penalties? To whom has so much been permitted
de te? Fama tulit mihi
concerning thee? Rumor brought me (word)
suprema nocte, fessum vasta caede
on the last night, (that) worn out with the mighty slaughter
Pelagsum, te procubuisse super acervum
of the Greeks, thou hast fallen above a heap
confusae stragis. 505 Tunc egomet constitui
of mangled slain. Then I, my own self, raised
inanem tumulum in Rhoeteo litore, et ter
an empty tomb on the Rhoetian shore, and thrice
magna voce vocavi Manis. Nomen
with loud voice called on (thy) shades. (Thy) name

et arma servant locum; nequivi eonspicere te,
and arms mark the spot; I could not see thee,

amice, et decedens ponere patria
(my) friend, or when leaving bury (thee) in (thy) native
terra."

Ad quae Priamides:
To this the son of Priam (replied):

Tibi "Tibi

relictum nihil, O amice; solvisti
left nothing (undone), O friend; thou hast paid

510 omnia Deiphobo et funeris
all (dues) to Deiphobus and to (his) departed

umbris. Sed mea fata et exitiale
shade. But me my own destinies and the deadly

scelus Lacaenae mersere his
crime of the Spartan women have plunged in these

malis; haec monumenta illa reliquit. Namque
ills; these memorials she has left. For

ut egerimus supremam noctem inter falsa
how we passed the last night amid delusive

gaudia, nosti; est necesse meminisse
pleasures, thou knowest; it is necessary to remember (it)

et nimium. 515 Cum fatalis equus venit
all too well When the fateful horse came

saltu super ardua Pergama, et, gravis
with a bound over lofty Troy. and. pregnant,

attulit alvo armatum peditem, illa
carried in (its) belly the armed foot-soldiery. she,

simulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias
feigning a dance, was leading the Phrygian (maidens)

evantis orgia circum; ipsa media
celebrating (their) revelries around; (she) herself in the midst

tenebat ingentem flamam, et vocabat Danaos
was holding a huge torch, and was calling the Greeks

ex summa arce. 520 Tum infelix
from the topmost citadel. At that time (my) luckless
thalamus habuit me, conventum curis gravatumque
chamber held me, worn out with cares and heavy
somno, dulcisque et alta quies,
with sleep, and a sweet and profound slumber,
simillimaque placidae morti, pressit iacentem.
and very like to calm death, overpowered (m.)

Interea egregia coniunx amovet
(down). Meanwhile (my) excellent wife [Helen] removes
omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat
all the weapons from the house, and
had withdrawn from (my) head (my) trusty sword;

et vocat Menelaum
she calls Menelaus
525 intra tecta, et pandit limina,
within the building, and throws open the door,
sperans scilicet, id fore magnum
hoping, forsooth, (that) this would be a great
munus amanti, et sic famam
boon to (her) lover and (that) thus the reputation
veterum malorum posse exstingui.
for (her) former ills might be wiped out. Why
moror? Inrumpunt thalamo;
Aeolides do I delay? They burst into the chamber; the descendant of Aeolus
additur una comes, hortator
[Ulysses] joins (them) together as a companion, the encourager
scelerum. Di, 530 instaurate Graïs talia,
of vilainies. Ye gods, requite the Greeks such (things),
si reposco poenas (pl.) pio ore!' Sed
if I demand satisfaction with dutiful lips! But
age, fare vicissim qui casus attulerint
come, tell (me) in turn what mischances have brought
te vivum? Venisne actus erroribus
thee alive? Art thou come driven by wanderings
pelagi an monitum? divum? An quae
over the sea, or by a warning from the gods? Or what
Fortuna fatigat te ut adires tristis
fate drives thee on that thou approachest the sad
sine sole domos, turbida loca?" and sunless homes, the gloomy regions?"
535 Hac vice sermonum Aurora roseis
Among this interchange of conversations Dawn with rosy quadrigis iam traiecerat medium axem.
four-horse car had already crossed the mid-axis in (her)
cursu aethero; et fors traherent
course through the sky. and perhaps they might have spun out omne datum tempus per talia; sed Sibylla
all the allotted time in such (words), but the Sibyl:
comes admonuit, breviterque adfata est:
(his) companion warned (him), and briefly addressed (him):
"Nox ruit, Aenea; nos ducimus
"Night hastens on. Aeneas, (and) we are protracting
horas flendo. 540 Hic est locus ubi
the hours with weeping Here is the spot where
via findit se in ambas partis: dextra
the road divides itself in two directions: the right
quae tendit sub moenia magni Ditis, hac
which leads to the walls of great Pluto by this
nobis iter Elysium; at laeva exercet
(is) our route to Elysium but the left inflicts
poenas malorum, et mittit ad impia
punishments on the wicked. and sends (them) to godless
Tartara." Deiphobus contra: "Ne saevi, magna
Tartarus." Deiphobus answers: "Be not angry, great
sacerdos; 545 discedam, explebo numerum,
priestess: I will depart and will fill out the number,
reddarque tenebris. I, nostrum decus, i;
and will be returned to darkness. Go our honor. go;
utere melioribus fatis!" Tantum effatus,
and experience better fates!" So much he spoke,
et torsit vestigia in verbo.
and turned (his) steps at the word.
Aeneas subito respicit, et sub rupe
Aeneas suddenly looks back. and under a rock
sinistra videt lata moenia circumdata
on the left he sees broad ramparts surrounded
triplici muro, 550 quae rapidus amnis ambit
by a triple wall, which a swift stream encircles
The World Below.

torrentibus flammis, Tartareus Phlegethon,
with raging flames, Tartarean Phlegethon,
torqueque sonantia saxa. Adversa ingens
and whirling rock. In front is a great
porta, columnaeque solido adamante, ut nulla
gate, and pillars of solid adamant so that no
vis virum, non caelicolae ipsi, valeant
force of men, not the heavenly beings themselves, may avail
exscindere bello; ferrea turris stat ad
to destroy (them) in war; an iron tower stands up [rises] to
auras, 555 Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta cruenta
the air, and Tisiphone sitting, girt with bloody
palla, servat vestibulum, exsomnis noctesque
mantle, guards the entrance, sleepless both by night
diesque. Hinc gemitus exaudiri, et saeva
and day. Hence groans are heard, and cruel
verbera sonare; tum stridor ferri tractaeque
scourgings resound; then the grating of iron and dragged
catenae.

chairs.

Aeneas constitit exterritusque hausit
Aeneas stood still and, horrified, drank in
strepitum. 560 "Quae facies scelerum, effare,
the din. "What forms of crimes, speak,
o virgo; quibusve poenis urgentur?
O maiden; or by what punishments are they overwhelmed?
Quis plangor tantus ad aures:" Tum vates
What (is) wailing, so great in the air?" Then the priestess
sic orsa loqui: "Inclute dux Teucrum,
thus began to speak: "Famous leader of the Trojans,
nuli casto fas insistere sceleratum
to no innocent (man) is it right to tread on the accursed
limen; sed cum Hecate praefecit me
thresholds; but when Hecate appointed me
lucis Avernis, 565 ipsa docuit
over the groves of Avernus, (she) herself taught
poenas deum duxitque per
the punishments of the gods and led (me) through
omnia. Gnosius Rhadamantus habet haec
all (places). Cretan Rhadamantus holds these
durissima regna, castigatque auditque dolos,
most cruel realms, and chastises and hears crimes,
subigitque fateri comissa piacula quae
and compels (men) to confess the committed guilts which
quis laetatus inani furto distulit
each rejoicing in useless concealment has deferred
apud superos in mortem, seram.
among (those) above till death, too late.

570 Continuo Tisiphone, ultrix accincta
Forthwith Tisiphone, the avenger armed with
flagello, quotit sontis insultans, sinistraque
a scourge, strikes the guilty mocking (them), and in (her) left (hand)
intentans torvos anguis, vocat saeva agmina
holding tight (her) grim snakes, calls the cruel bands
sororum. Tum, demum sacrae portae panduntur,
of (her) sisters. Then, at length the sacred doors are opened,
stridentes harrisono cardine. Cernis
grating on dreadful sounding hinge. Dost thou see
qualis custodia sedeat 575 vestibulo,
what kind of a guardian is sitting at the entrance,
quae facies servant limina? Hydra
and what form keeps the threshold? A Hydra
immanis quinquaginta artis hiatibus saevior
huge with fifty black mouths fiercer still
habet sedem intus. Tum Tartarus ipse
has (her) abode within. Then Tartarus itself
patet in praeceps tenditque sub umbras
stretches in descent and extends beneath the shades
bis tantum quantus suspectus ad aetherium
twice as far as the height to the lofty
Olympum caeli. 580 Hic antiquum genus
vault of heaven. Here the old family
Terrae, pubes Titania, deiecti
of Earth, the offspring of Titan. hurled down
fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic
by a thunderbolt, are rolled in the lowest depth. Here
et vidi geminos Aloïdas, immania corpora, also I saw the twin sons of Aloeus, gigantic frames,
qui adgressi rescindere magnum caelum who approached to tear down great heaven
manibus detrudereque Jovem regnis with (their) hands and to thrust down Jupiter from the realms
superis. 585 Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudelis poenas above. I saw also Salmoneus paying cruel penalties
dum imitatur flammas Iovis et sonitus while he counterfeits the fires of Jupiter and the thunderings
Olympi. Hic, inventus quattuor equis et of heaven. He, borne with four-horses and
quassans lampada, ibat ovans per brandishing torches, was proceeding exulting through
populos Graium, perque urbem medias the nations of Greece, and through the city in the centre
Elidis, poscebatque sibi honorem of Elis, [Olympia], and was demanding for himself the honor
divum— 590 demens, qui simularet due to gods— mad, who would counterfeit
nimbos et non imitabile fulmen aere et storms and the inimitable thunder with bronze and
pulsu cornipedum equorum. At omnipotens the tramp of horn-footed steeds. But the almighty
Pater contorsit telum inter densa nubila, father hurled (his) weapon amid the thick clouds,
non faces ille, nec fumea lumina taedis, no brands he (threw), nor the smoky lights of a torch,
adegitque praecipitem immani turbiné. and drove (him) down headlong with a mighty whirlwind.
595 Nec non erat cernere et Tityon, Moreover (it) was (possible) to see also Tityos,
aluminum Terrae, omniparentis, cui corpus the foster-child of Earth, the mother of all, whose body
porrigitur per novem tota iugera, immanisque is stretched over nine whole acres, and a huge
voltur obunco rostro tendens immortale culture with crooked beak feeding on (his) never dying
iecur, visceraque fecunda poenis, rimaturque liver, and (his) entrails fruitful of punishments, and tears epulis habitatque sub alto 600 pectore, at (his) banquets and dwells in the depth of (his) breast, nec ulla requies datur renatis fibris. [Quid nor is any rest given to the new-growing tissues. [Why memorem Lapithas, Ixion Pirithoumque?] should I mention the Lapithae, Ixion and Pirithous?] super quos atra silex iam iam lapsura, over whom a black rock ever, ever about to fall, adsimilisque cadenti, imminet; aurea and quite like one falling, hangs threatening: the golden fulera lucent altis genialibus toris, supports gleam on the high banqueting couches, epulaeque paratae ante ora 605 regifico luxu; and the feasts spread before the eyes in regal splendor; maxima Furia rum accubat iuxta, et the greatest of the Furies reclines close at hand. and prohibit contingere mensas manibus, prevents (their) touching the tables with (their) hands, exsurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat and rises aloft raising (her) torch. and thunders ore. Hic quibus frateres invis with (her) voice. Here are (those) by whom brothers were hated dum vita mane bat, parensve pulsatus, while life was remaining, or (by whom) a parent was beaten, et fraud innixa clienti, 610 aut or treachery woven against a client, or (those) quin incubuere soli repertis divitiis, nec who have brooded alone over discovered riches, nor posuere partem suis (quae est have laid aside a share for their (friends) (and these form maxima turba), quique caesi ob the largest class), and (those) who (have been) slain for adulterium, quique secuti impia arma, adultery, and (those) who (have) followed rebel arms, nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum, nor feared to falsify pledges of (their) masters, (all)
The World Below.

inclusi expectant poenam. Ne quaere
imprisoned await (their) punishment. Do not ask
doceri 615 quam poenam aut quae forma
to be told what punishment or what phase
fortunav mersit viros. Alii volvunt
or fate has overwhelmed the heroes. Others roll
ingens saxum, pendentque districti radiis
a huge stone, or hang bound to the spokes
rotarum; infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque
of wheels; unlucky Theseus sits, and will sit
aeternum; Phlegyasque, miserrimus, admonet
forever; and Phlegyas, most wretched, warns
omnis et testatur magna voce per
all and bears witness with a loud voice through
umbras: 620 "Discite iustitiam moniti, et
the shades; "Learn justice, warned, and
temnere non divos." Hic vendidit patriam
despise not the gods." This (one) sold (his) country
auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit
for gold, and placed over (it) a mighty lord: he made
atque refixit leges pretio: hic invasit
and unmade laws for gain: this (one) assailed
natae thalamum que vetitos hymenaeos;
(his) daughter's bedchamber and forbidden nuptials;
omnes ausi immane nefas,
all have dared dreadful crime, and have succeeded in (it)
auso. 625 Non si mihi sint cenjum linguae
dared. Not if to me were [I had] a hundred tongues
centumque ora, ferrea, vox possim
and a hundred mouths, and an iron, voice could I
comprendere omnis formas scelerum, percurre
embrace all the shapes of crime, or run through
omnia nomina poenarum."
all the names of punishments."

Ubi longaeva sacerdos Phoebi dedit haec
When the aged priestess of Phoebus had spoken these
dicta: "Sed age iam," ait, "carpe viam
words: "But come now," says she, "take (thy) way
et perfice munus susceptum; 630 adceleremus. and finish the duty undertaken; let us hasten.

Conspicio moenia educta caminis Cyclopum, I see the walls wrought in the forges of the Cyclops,
atque portas fornice adverso, ubi and the gates with arch in front, where (our)
praecepta iubent nos deponere haec dona." orders bid us lay down these gifts."

Dixerat, et gressi pariter per opaca She had spoken, and having advanced equally along the shady
viarum corripiunt medium spatium, paths they hurry over the intervening space,
propinquantque foribus. Aeneas 635 occupat and approach the doors. Aeneas seizes on
aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aqua, the entrance, and sprinkles (his) body with fresh water,
figitque ramum in limine adverso, and sets up the branch on the threshold opposite.

His demum exactis, munere divae This at last finished, (and) the offering to the goddess
perfecto, divenere laetos locos, et performed, they came down to the joyful regions, and
amoena virecta fortunatorum nemorum, the pleasant glades of the happy groves,
sedesque beatas. 640 Hic aether, largior and the abodes of bliss. Here an atmosphere, freer
et purpureo lumine, vestit campos, and of a golden light, clothes the plains,
noruntque suum solemn sua sidera. and they enjoy their own sun (and) their own stars.
Pars exercent membra in gramineis palaestris, Some exercise (their) limbs in the grassy gymnasiums,
contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulva harena; they vie in sport, and wrestle on the golden sand:
pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et others beat time to the dance with (their) feet, and
dicunt carmina. 645 Nec non, Threicius sacerdos cum sing songs. Moreover, the Thracian priest with
BOOK VI  The World Below.

longo veste obloquitur discrimina vocum
(his) long robe accompanies the notes of the voices

septem numeris, iamque pulsat
with the seven tones (of his lyre), and now he strikes

eadem digitis iam eburno pectine.
the same with (his) fingers, now with (his) ivory quill.

Hic antiquum genus Teucrī, pulcherrima
Here (is) the ancient race of Teucer, a most beautiful

proles, magnānīmi heroes nati melioribus annis,
offspring, high-souled heroes born in better times.

650 Ilusque Assaracusque, et Dardanūs,
Ilus and Assaracus, and Dardanus,
auctor Troiae. Miratur procul inanis
the founder of Troy. He wonders from afar at the phantom

arma currusque virum. Hastae stant
arms and chariots of the heroes. (Their) spears stand

defixae terra, equique soluti passim
fixed in the ground, and (their) horses ranging at large

pascuntur per campum. Eadem gratia quae
feed along the plain. The same pleasure which

fuit vivis, currum armorumque
was (their) alive, in (their) chariots and arms

cura quae 655 pascere nitentis
and the care which was (their) to feed (their) sleek

equos, sequitur repastos tellure.
steeds, follows (them) laid away in the earth.

Ecce, conspicit alios dextra laevaque
Lo, he sees others on the right (hand) and on the left

per herbam, vescentis, canentisque laetum
over the grass, feasting, and chanting a joyful

paeana choro inter odoratum nemus
paean in chorus amid the fragrant grove

lauri, unde plurimus amnis Eridani volvitur
of bay, whence the mighty river Po is rolled [flows]

superne per silvam. 660 Hic
in the world above through the wood. Here (is)

manus passi volenera pugnando ob
a band (who) suffered wounds in fighting for
Virgil’s Aeneid.

BOOK VI

patriam, quique casti sacerdotes
(their) country, and (those) who (were) holy priests
dum vita manebat, quique pii
while life was remaining and (those) who (were) sacred
vates, et locuti digna Phoebos, aut
bards, and spoke (words) worthy of Phoebus, or
qui excoluere vitam per inventas artis,
(t hose) who refined life through discovered arts,
quique, merendo, fecere alios memores
and (those) who, by deserving, made others mindful
sui, tempora omnibus his cinguntur
of them, the brows to [of] all these are crowned with
nivea vitta.
a snow white fillet.

Quos circumfusos, Sibylla sic est adfata,
Whom poured around (her), the Siby thus addressed.

Musaeum ante omnis, nam plurima turba
Musaeus above all, for a vast crowd
habet hunc medium, atque suspicit,
holds him in (their) midst, and regards (him),
exstantem altis umeris: “Dicite,
towering above (them) with (his) lofty shoulders: “ Speak,
felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
blessed spirits and thou. most excellent bard,
670 quae regio, quis locus, habet Anchisen?
what district, what spot, holds Anchises?

Illius ergo venimus, et transnavimus
On his account we have come, and have crossed
magnos amnis Erebi.” Atque huic heros
the great streams of Erebus.” And to her the hero
ita reddidit responsum paucis: “Nulli certa
thus returned answer in few words: “ For no one (is) a fixed
domus; habitamus opacis lucis, 675 incolimusque
abode, we dwell in shady groves. and haunt
toros riparum et parata recentia
the couches of the river banks and meadows fresh
rivis. Sed vos, si voluntas corde
with streams. But do ye, if the desire within (your) heart
The World Below.

BOOK VI

ita fert, superate hoc iugum; et iam so prompts (you), go over this hill; and I will soon sistam facili tramite." Dixit, et tulit set you on an easy road." He spoke, and bore gressum ante, ostentatque desuper nitentis (his) step in front, and shows from above the glittering campos; dehinc linquunt summa cacumina. plains: then they leave the topmost heights.

At pater Anchises, penitus virenti convalle, But Father Anchises, in the depths of a green valley, lustrabat, recolens studio, inclusas was scanning, considering (them) earnestly, the imprisoned animas iturasque ad superum lumen, forteque spirits about to go to the upper light, and by chance recensebat omnem numerum suorum, carosque was counting the whole multitude of his (people), his dear nepotes, fataque fortunasque virum, descendents, and the fates and fortunes of the heroes, moresque manusque. Ubique is videt (their) manners and (their) feats. And when he saw 685 Aenean tendentem adversum per gramina, Aeneas advancing to meet (him) over the sward, alacris tetendit utrasque palmas, lacrimaeque eagerly he stretched out both (his) hands, and tears effusae genis, et vox excidit poured down (his) cheeks, and (these) words fell from ore:

(his) lips:

"Venisti tandem, tuaque pietas exspectata "Hast thou come at last, and has thy affections awaited parenti vicit durum iter? by (thy) father overcome the difficulty of the journey?

Datur tueri tua ora, nate, et audire Is it allowed to see thy face, (my) son, and to hear et reddere notas voces? 690 Sic, equidem, and return familiar accents? So, indeed, ducebam animo rebarque futurum, I was thinking in (my) mind and imagining (that) it would happen.
Virgil’s Aeneid.  

BOOK VI

302

dinumerans tempora, nec mea cura fefeller
counting the moments, nor has my anxiety deceived
me. Vectum per quas terras et
me. Borne over what lands and (through)
quanta aequora accipio! iactatum quantis
what great seas do I receive thee! tossed about by what great
periclis, nate! Quam metui ne regna
dangers, O (my) son! How I feared that the kingdoms
Libyae tibi nocerent quid!” 695 Autem ille:
of Libya would do thee some harm!” Then he replied:

“Tua, tua tristis imago, genitor, saepius
“Thy, thy sad shade, father, often
occurrencens, adegit me tendere haec limina;
meeting (me), compelled me to come to these thresholds;
classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Da
(my) fleet stands (moored) on the Tuscan brine. Grant (me)
iungere dextram, da genitor, neque subtrahe
to clasp (thy) right (hand), grant father, and do not withdraw
te nostro amplexu.” Sic memorans,
thyself from our embrace.” Thus speaking,
simul rigabat ora largo fletu.
at the same time he bedewed (his) face with copious tears.

700 Ter conatus ibi dare bracchia
Thrice did he try there to throw (his) arms
circum collo, ter imago comprensa frustra
around (his) neck, thrice the shade embraced in vain
effugit manus (par levibus ventis, simillimamque
escaped (his) hands (like fleeting winds, and very like
volucri somno).
to swift sleep).

Interea Aeneas videt in reducta valle
Meanwhile Aeneas sees in a retired dell
seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
a sheltered grove and thickets rustling with the woods,
amnemque 705 Lethaeum qui praenatat placidas
and the stream of Lethe which flows past the tranquil
domos. Circum hunc volabant innumerae gentes
abodes. Round this were flitting countless tribes
populique, ac—velut in paratis ubi serena
and nations, and— as in the meadows when in calm
aestate apes insidunt varis floribus et
summer the bees settle on the divers flowers and
funduntur circum candida lilia—omnis campus
swarm round the fair lilies—all the plain
strepit murmure. Aeneas 710 horrescit subito
resounds with (their) humming. Aeneas is startled at the sudden
visu, insciusque requirit causas, quae sint
sight, and wonderingly asks the reasons, what are
domaeum porro, quive viri
the rivers in the distance, or who the heroes
complering ripas tanto agmine.
(that) throng the banks in so vast a host.

Tum pater Anchises: "Animae quibus
Then father Anchises (says): "The spirits to whom
altera copora debentur fato, potant ad undam
a second body is due by fate, drink at the wave
fluminis Lethaei, securos latices 715 et
of the stream of Lethe, care-banishing waters and
longa oblivia. Memorare has, equidem,
deep forgetfulness. To recount these, indeed,
atque ostendere tibi coram, enumerare
and to show (them) to thee face to face, and to detail
hanc prolem meorum, iampridem cupidio,
this offspring of my (race), long since I desired,
quod magis laetere mecum Italia
that the more thou mayest rejoice with me in Italy
reperta." "O pater, anne putandum est
discovered." "O (my) father, must we think
aliquas animas ire hinc 720 sublimis ad
(any) spirits go hence aloft to
caelum, iterumque reverti ad tarda corpora?
heaven, and again return to dull bodies?
Quae tam dira cupidio lucis miseris?"
What so mad a desire of life for the wretched (ones)?
"Equidem dicam, nec tenebo te
"Indeed I will tell (thee), nor will I keep thee
suspensum, nate," Anchises suscipit, atque in suspense, (my) son," Anchises begins, and pandit singula ordine. reveals the particulars in order.

"Principio intus spiritus alit
"In the first place an inner soul nurtures
caelum ac terras, liquentisque campos,
the heaven and earth, and watery plains,
lucentemque globum Lunae, astraque and the brilliant orb of the moon, and the stars
Titania, mensque infusa per of Titan [the sun], and a reason infused throughout
artus agitat totam molem et miscet the members stirs the whole mass and mingles
se magno corpore. Inde genus itself with the mighty body. Thence (comes) the race
hominum pecudumque, vitaeque volantum,
of men and cattle, and the lives of flying (things),
et monstra quae pontus fert sub and all the monsters that ocean bears [breeds] beneath
marmoreo aequore. 730 Ollis seminibus est (its) marble [glassy] surface. In these germs is
igneus vigor et caelestis origo quantum a fiery energy and a heavenly source as far as
noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus baleful bodies do not clog (them), or (their) earthly limbs
moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc metuunt and perishable members blunt (them). Hence they fear
cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque dispiciunt and desire, they sorrow and joy, nor do they behold
auras, clausae tenebris et caeco carcere. the air, shut up in darkness and a gloomy prison.

735 Quin, et cum vita reliquit supremo Nay, even when life has left (them) with (its) last
lumine, tamen non omne malum funditus spark. nevertheless not every ill entirely
nec omnes corporae pestes excedunt miseris, nor all the bodily plagues depart from (them) wretched,
necessisse est multa diu
and it is necessary [needs must be] (that) many (taints), long
concreta, insolescere penitus miris modis.
accumulated, should cling ingrained in wonderful ways.

Ergo exercentur poenis, expenduntque
Therefore they are disciplined by punishments, and pay
740 supplicia vetern malorum; aliae suspensae
penalties for (their) old misdeeds; some, hung up,
panduntur ad inanis ventos;
are exposed to the empty [unsubstantial] winds:
aliis infectum scelus eluitur sub vasto
from others the dyed guilt is washed out in a great

gurgite aut exurit igni; patimur quisque
whirlpool or burnt out by fire; we suffer each one
suos Manis; exinde mittimur per amplum
our own retributions; thence we are sent through spacious
Elysium, et pauci tenemus laeta arva;
Elysium, and a few we gain the blissful fields:
745 donec longa dies, orbe temporis perfecto
until length of time, the cycle of ages completed
exemit concretam labem, relinquitque purum
has removed the ingrained taint, and left pure
aetherium sensum atque ignem aurai
the ethereal sense and the flame of ether [spirit]
simplicis. Omnis has, ubi volvere
unalloyed. All these, when they have revolved
rotam per mille annos, deus evocat
the circle through a thousand years, the god summons
ad fluvium Lethaeum magno agmine,
to the stream of Lethe in a mighty host, in order that
750 scilicet, inmemores, revisant supera
forsooth, forgetful, they may revisit the upper
convexa et rursus incipient velle reverti
world and again begin to wish to return
in corpora.”
to (mortal) bodies.”

Anchises dixerat, trahitque natum, unaque
Anchises had spoken, and draws (his) son, and together
Sibyllam in medios conventus sonantemque
the Sibyl into the midst of the assembly and the murmuring
turbam, et capit tumulum unde possit legere
crowd, and gains an eminence whence he can scan
omnis 755 adversos longo ordine, et discere
all over against (him) in a long array, and learn
vultus venientum.
the features of those coming.

"Age nunc, expediam dictis quae gloria
"Come now, I will unfold in words what glory
deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui
henceforth shall follow the Trojan race, what
neptes maneant de Italae gente, inlustris
descendants await thee of Italian stock, noble
animas iturasque in nostrum nomen, et
souls about to go under our name, and
docebo te tua fata. 760 Ille invenis, vides,
I will show thee thy fates. Yonder youth, thou seest,
qui ntitur pura hasta, tenet sorte
who leans on (his) headless spear, holds by lot
loco proxima lucis; primus surget ad
the regions nearest to the light; (he) the first will rise to
aetherias auras commixtus Italo sanguine,
the upper air mingled with Italian blood,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postima proles,
Silvius, an Alban name, thy lost offspring,
quem coniunx Lavinia 765 educet tibi, serum,
whom (thy) bride Lavinia will bear to thee, late,
longaevus silvis, regem parentemque
in (thy) old age, in the woods, a king, and father
regum, unde nostrum genus dominabitur Alba
of kings, whence our race will hold sway in Alba
Longa. Proximus ille Procas, gloria
Longa. Next (stands) that Procas, the glory [pride]
Troianae gentis, et Capys et Numitor,
of the Trojan race, and Capys and Numitor,
et qui reddet te nomine, Silvius
and (he) who will reproduce thee in name Silvius
Aeneas, *770 egregius* parter pietae vel armis, 
Aeneas, peerless alike in pity or in arms, 
si umquam acceperit Albamregnandam. Qui 
if ever he shall receive Alba to be ruled. What 
juvenes! Aspice quantas viris ostentant, 
youths! Behold how great powers they display, 
atque gerunt tempora umbrata civili 
and they bear (their) temples shaded with the civic 
quercu! Hi imponent tibi Nomentum et 
oak! They shall build for thee Nomentum and 
Gabios urbemque Fidenam, hi arces Collatinas 
Gabii and the city of Fidena, these the citadels of Collatina 
montibus, *775* Pometios Inuique Castrum, Bolamque 
on the heights. Pompetii and Castrum, Inui, and Bola 
Coramque. Haec tum erunt nomina, nunc sunt 
and Cora. These then shall be names, now they are 
terrae sine nomine. Quin, et Romulus, 
lands without a name. Moreover, also Romulus, 
Mavortius, quem mater Ilia, Assaraci 
son of Mars, whom (his) mother Ilia, of Assaracus 
sanguinis, educet, addet sese avo 
blood, shall bring forth, shall join himself to (his) grandfather 
comitem. Viden ut geminae cristae 
as a companion. Dost thou see how the twin 
stant vertice, *780 et* pater ipse 
stand on (his) head, and (his) father himself [Mars] 
iam signat superum* suo honore? En, 
already marks (him) as a god with his own honor? Lo, 
nate, huius auspicius illa incluta Roma 
(my) son, under (his) auspices that famous Rome 
eaquabit imperium terris, 
shall equal (her) empire with the world, (her) spirits [ambition] 
Olympo, unaque circumdabit sibi septem 
with heaven, and. one (city), shall surround her seven 
arces muro, felix prole virum; 
hills with a wall fortunate in a race of heroes; 

*A rare singular. Sometimes taken as a genitive plural, contraction of superorum, with pater.*
qualis Berecyntia mater 785 invehitur just as the Berecythian mother is borne
curru turrita per urbes in (her) car with a crown of towers through the cities
Phrygias, laeta partu deum, complexa of Phrygia, rejoicing in an offspring of gods, embracing
centum nepotes, omnis caelicolas, omnis a hundred descendants, all heavenly beings, all
tenentis alta supera. Huc nunc dwelling in the lofty (realms) above. Hither now
flecte geminas acies, aspie hanc gentem turn (thy) two eyes, behold this race
tuosque Romanos. Hic Caesar et omnis and thy own Romans. Here is Caesar and all
790 progenies luli, ventura sub magnum the line of Iulus, destined to come beneath the great
axem caeli. Hic, hic est vir, quem arch of heaven. This, this is the hero, whom
saepius audis promitti tibi, Caesar Augustus, more often thou hearest promised to thee, Caesar Augustus,
genus divi, qui rursus condet aurea the race of a god [Julius Caesar], who again will found a golden
saecula per arva quondam regnata Latio Saturno, age through the fields once ruled by Latian Saturn,
et 795 proferet imperium super Garamantas et and will extend (his) sway beyond the Moors and
Indos; tellus iacet extra sidera, Indians; —the land lies beyond the constellations,
extra vias anni solisque, ubi beyond the paths of the year and of the sun, where
caelifer Atlas torquet umero heaven supporting Atlas revolves on (his) shoulder
axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In huius the axis studded with glittering stars. At his
adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna horrent approach even now the Caspian realms shudder
responsis divum, et Maeotia tellus with the oracles of the gods, and the Maeotian [Scythian] land
et trepida ostia septemgeminī Nili
and the trembling mouths of the seven fold Nile
turbant. Nec, vero, Alcides obivit tantum
are troubled. Nor, indeed, did Hercules traverse so much
telluris, licet fixerit aeripedem cervam, et
of earth, though he shall have shot the brazen-footed doe, and
pacarit nemora Erymanthi, et Lernam
pacified the groves of Erymanthus, and Lerna
tremefecerit arcu; nec qui victor
shall have trembled at (his) bow; nor (he) who a conqueror
flectit iuga, pampineis habenis, 805 Liber,
guides (his) chariot, with vine-wreathed reins, Bacchus,
agens tigris de Nysae celso vertice.
(driving) (his) tigers from Nysa's lofty top.
Et dubitamus adhuc extendere viris
And do we hesitate still further to put forth (our) strength
virtute, aut metus prohibit consistere
in valor, or does fear prevent (us) to settle
Ausonia terra? Autem quis ille procul
on the Ausonian land? But who is he [that one] afar
insignis ramis olivae ferens sacra?
distinguished with boughs of olive and bearing sacred (vessels)?
Nosco crinis incanaque menta Romani
I recognize the locks and hoary beard of the Roman
810 regis qui primus fundabit urbem legibus,
king who first shall establish the city with laws,
missus parvis Curibus et paupere terra
sent from humble Cures and a poor land [estate]
in magnum imperium. Cui deinde subbit
to a mighty empire. Him will next succeed
Tullus, qui rumpet otia patriae,
Tullus, who will break the repose of (his) country,
movebitque in arma resиде viros, et
and will rouse to arms the sluggish warriors, and
815 agmĭna iam desueta triumphis. Iuxta quem
the hosts now unused to triumphs Next to him
sequitur iactantior Ancus(pl.), quoque iam
follows somewhat boastful Ancus, also now
gaudens nimium popularibus auris (pl.). Vis rejoicing too much in the popular breath. Wouldst videre et Tarquinius reges, superbamque animam thou see also the Tarquin kings, and the proud spirit ultoris Bruti, receptosque fasces? Hic of the avenger Brutus, and the recovered fasces? He primus 820 accipiet imperium consulis first will receive the authority of a consul saevasque secures, paterque vocabit and the cruel axes, and though a father will summon natos moventis nova bella ad poenam pro (his) sons stirring up fresh wars to punishment for pulchra libertate. Infelix, utcumque beautiful [noble] freedom. Ill-fated man, however minores, ferent ea facta, amor patriae posterity, shall report these deeds, love of country vincet, immensaque cupidio laudum. will prevail, and the immeasurable desire of glory. Quin, 825 aspice Decios Drusosque procul, Moreover, behold the Deci and the Drus afar, Torquatumque, saevum securi, et Camillum and Torquatus, cruel with (his) ax, and Camillus referentem signa. Autem illae animae, bringing back the standards. But those spirits, quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, whom you see gleaming in well matched armor, concordes nune, et dum permuntur in harmony now, and while they are restrained nocte, heu, quantum bellum ciebunt in night [darkness], alas, how great a war they will excite inter se, si attigerint lumina vitae, against each other, if they shall attain the lights of life, quantas acies stragemque! Socer how great the armies and the carnage! The father-in-law descendens Alpinis 830 aggeribus [Julius Caesar] descending from the Alpine heights atque Monoeci arce, gener, and the Monoecian citadel, the son-in-law [Gueius Pompey],
instructus adversis Eoís. Ne, puere, ne equipped with the opposing East. Do not, youths, do not
adsuecrite animis tanta bella, neu accustom (your) minds to such mighty wars, nor
vertite validas viris in viscera turn (your) sturdy powers against the vitals patriae; tuque prior parce, tu of (your) country: and do thou the former forbear. thou qui ducis genus Olympo, qui ducis genus Olympo, 835 proice who derivest (thy) lineage from Olympus [heaven]. cast forth tela manu, meus sanguis! Ille (thy) weapons from (thy) hand, my blood! That (one) aget currum victor ad [L. Mummius] will drive (his) chariot, a conqueror to alta Capitolia triumphata Corintho, the lofty Capitol having triumphed over Corinth, insignis caesis Achivis. Ille renowned by the slaughter of the Greeks That (one) eruet Argos Agamemnoniasque [L. Aemilius Paullus] will destroy Argos and Agamemnon's Mycenae, Aeacidenque ipsum, genus Mycene. and the descendant of Aeacus himself, of the race Achilli armipotentis, 840 ultus avos Troiae of Achilles mighty in arms. avenging the ancestors of Troy et temerata templae Minervae. Quis relinquat and the outraged temples of Minerva Who may leave te tacitum, magne Cato, aut te, Cosse? Quis thee in silence, great Cato, or thee. Cossus? Who genus Gracchi, aut geminos Scipiadas, duo the family of Gracchus, or the two Scipios, two fulmina belli, cladem Libyae, thunderbolts of war, the scourge of Libya, Fabriciumque potentem parvo, vel te, Serrane, and Fabricius, powerful with little, or thee. Serranus, serentem sulco? 845 Quo rapitis fessum, sowing in the furrow? Whither do ye hurry (me) weary. Fabii? Tu es illa Maximus, qui unus ye Fabii? Thou art that Maximus, who alone
restituis nobis rem cunctando. Alii excudent
dost retrieve our fortunes by delay. Others shall mould
mollius spirantia aera, equidem credo,
more delicately the breathing statues, indeed I believe,
ducent vivos vultus de marmore,
they shall portray living features in marble,
orabunt causas melius, 850 describentque
they shall plead causes better, and they shall trace out
radio meatus caeli, et dicent
with the wand the paths of heaven, and shall tell
surgentia sidera; tu, Romane, memento
of the rising constellations; but do thou, Roman, remember
regere populos imperio: hae erunt tibi
to rule the nations with power: these shall be thy
artes; imponereque morem pacis,
arts [accomplishments]; to dictate the manner of peace,
parcere subiectis, et debellere superbos."
to spare the conquered, and to subdue the proud."

Sic pater Anchises, atque addit haec
Thus spoke father Anchises, and added these (words)
mirantibus: 855 "Aspice ut Marcellus,
to (them) wondering: "See how Marcellus,
insigni opimis spoliis, ingreditur, victorque distinguished with princely spoils, advances, and a conqueror
supereminet omnis viros! Hic sistet
towers above all the heroes! He shall set firm
Romanam rem magno tumultu turbante,
the Roman power a great uprising disturbing (it),
eques sternet Poenos
a horseman [on horse] he shall prostrate the Carthaginians
rebellemque Gallum, suspendetque tertia
and mutinous Gaul, and shall hang up the third
capta arma patri Quirino."
captured arms to Father Quirinus."

860 Atque hic Aeneas; namque videbat
And here Aeneas: for indeed he was seeing
iuvenem egregium forma et fulgentibus armis,
a youth peerless in form and glittering arms,
ire una sed frons parum laeta
go together (with him) but (his) brow (was) little joyful
et lumina deiecto vultu: "Quis, pater, and (his) eyes with downcast look: "Who, father,
ille qui sic comitatur virum euntem?
(is) that (one) who thus attends the hero going on?
Filius, anne aliquis de magna stirpe
A son, or someone of the great race
nepotum? 865 Quis strepitus comitum
of (his) descendants? What a din of comrades
circa! Quantum instar in ipso!
around him! How much likeness (is) in himself!
Sed atra nox circumvolat caput tristi
But black night flits round (his) head with gloomy
umbra." Tum pater Anchises ingressus, obortis shade."
Then father Anchises began, with rising
lacrimis: "O gnate, ne quaere ingentem tears:
"O son, do not inquire into the great
luctum tuorum; fata tantum ostendent sorrow of thy (people); the fates only will show
hunc terris, neque sinent 870 esse
him to the lands [world], nor allow (him) to continue
ultra. Romana propago visa nimium longer. The Roman lineage would have seemed too
potens vobis, Superi, si haec dona fuissent powerful to you, ye gods above, if these gifts had been
propria. Quantos gemitus virum ille campus its own. What mighty groans of men that plain
ad magnam urbem Mavortis aget, vel quae by the great city of Mars shall give forth, or what
funera videbis, Tiberine, cum
funeral rites shalt thou see, O Tiber when thou
praeterlabere recentem tumulum! 875 Nec shalt glide by the fresh made tomb!
quiquam puer de Iliaca gente tollet Latinos any boy of Trojan race excite (his) Latin
avos in tantum spe, nec tellus ancestors to so great [such high] hope, nor shall the land
Romula quondam iactabit se tantum ullo of Romulus in time to come plume itself so much in any alumnor. Heu pietas, heu prisa fides, son. Alas for affection, alas for ancient good faith, dexteraque invicta bello! Non quisquam and a right (hand) unvanquished in war! No one tulisset se 880 obvius illi impune would have borne himself to meet him with impunity armato, seu cum iaret pedes in in arms, either when he advanced on foot against hostem, seu foderet armos spumantis equi the foe, or dug the flanks of (his) foaming steed calcaribus. Heu, puer miserande, si qua with spurs. Alas, youth to be pitied, if anyway rumpas aspera fata, tu eris thou canst burst the cruel fates, thou shalt be Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus; Marcellus. Give lilies with full hands; spargam purpureos flores, adcumulemque let (me) strew purple flowers, and let me heap up [honor] 885 his donis saltem animam nepotis, with these gifts at least the shade of (my) descendant, et fungar inani munere." Sic vagantur and perform a useless duty." Thus they wander passim tota regione in latis here and there through the whole region in the broad aëris campis, atque lustrant omnia. Postquam airy plains, and survey all things After Anchises duxit natum per singula Anchises has led (his) son through each quae, incenditque animum amore of these (scenes) and inflamed (his) soul with a desire venientis famae, 890 exin memorat viro of coming glory. then he declares to the hero quae bella gerenda deinde, docetque what wars he must wage hereafter, and informs (him)

Laurentis populos urbemque Latini, et of the Laurentian tribes and the city of Latinus, and
Sunt geminae portae Somni, altera quorum fertur cornea, qua facilis exitus datur is said to be of bone [horn], by which an easy egress is given veris umbris; 895 altera nitens, perfecta to true spirits; the other [is] gleaming. wrought candenti elephanto, sed Manes mittunt of dazzling ivory, but the Manes [shades] send falsa insomnia ad caelum. Tum ubi (by it) false dreams to the upper world. Then when Anchises prosequitur natum, unaque Anchises escorts (his) son, and with (him) Sibyllam, his dictis, emittitque eburna the Sibyl, with these words, and lets (them) out by the ivory porta, ille secat viam ad navis gate, he [Aeneas] cuts [hastens] (his) way to the ships revisitque socios: 900 tum fert se and rejoins (his) companions: then he betakes himself recto litore ad portum Caietae. straight [directly] along the shore to the harbor of Caieta. (Ancora iacitur de prora, puppes stant (The anchor is cast from the prow, the sterns stand litore.) on the shore.)
Teachers find our Parallel Text, our Fully Parsed and Interlinear Translations most helpful reference books.

**Any Translation**

We can secure for you any translation published. Only a few are listed below. Write us for our complete catalogue of translations.

Students' Literal Translations
- Caesar's Gallic War, Seven Books...
- Cicero's Orations...
- Cicero On Old Age and Friendship...
- Virgil's Aeneid, First Six Books...
- Horace, Complete...
- Each...
- Tacitus' Germany and Agricola...
- Catullus (Prose and Poetical Translation)... 
- Xenophon's Anabasis...
- Homer's Iliad...
- Storm's Immensee...
- Hiller's Higher Than the Church...
- Gerstacker's Germelshausen...
- Heyse's L'Arrabbiata...
- Freytag's Die Journalisten...
- Haley's L'Abbe Constantine...
- Labiche and Martin's The Journey of Mr. Perrihon...
- Merimee's Colomba...
- Alarcon's El Capitan Veneno...
- Galdos' Dona Perfecta...
- Galdos' Marianela...
- Victor Hugo's Hernani...
- Victor Hugo's Ruy Blas...
- Ritchie's, The Argonauts...

Students' Interlinear Translations
- Caesar's Gallic War...
- Cicero's Orations...
- Cicero On Old Age and Friendship and Cicero's Oration for Milo...
- Virgil's Aeneid...

The Fully Parsed Classics
- Caesar's Gallic War, Book I...
- Cicero's Orations, Book I...
- Virgil's Aeneid, Book I...
- Xenophon's, Anabasis, Book I...
- Horace Odes, Book I-II...

Teacher's Parallel Text Translations
- Caesar's Gallic War...
- Cicero's Orations...
- Virgil's Aeneid...

If you do not find on this list the particular translation you desire, write us and we will obtain it for you, if it exists.